

# Project Manual

## Kolob 1, 6, 14 (SP) &

1230 South 500 East, Springville, UT 84663

Project # 536343819010101

July 2019

THE CHURCH OF  
**JESUS CHRIST**  
OF LATTER-DAY SAINTS

ARCHITECTS:

**KNELL ARCHITECTS, P.C.**

45 EAST 300 NORTH, PROVO, UTAH 84606, (801) 373-6134





# **INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION**

BLANK PAGE

# **TABLE of CONTENTS**

## **PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS GROUP**

### **INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

### **DIVISION 00: PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS**

#### **PROCUREMENT REQUIREMENTS SUBGROUP**

##### **00 1000 SOLICITATION**

INVITATION TO BID

##### **INSTRUCTIONS FOR PROCUREMENT**

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

##### **AVAILABLE INFORMATION**

EXISTING ASBESTOS INFORMATION

##### **BID FORM**

BID FORM

##### **REPRESENTATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS**

CONSTRUCTION MATERIAL ASBESTOS REPRESENTATION

#### **CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS SUBGROUP**

##### **CONTRACTING FORMS AND SUPPLEMENTS**

SMALL PROJECT AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR (U.S.)

##### **CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT**

SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

## **SPECIFICATIONS GROUP**

### **GENERAL REQUIREMENTS SUBGROUP**

#### **DIVISION 01: GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

01 1000 SUMMARY

01 1200 MULTIPLE CONTRACT SUMMARY

01 1400 WORK RESTRICTIONS

01 3000 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

01 3100 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

01 3300 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

01 3500 SPECIAL PROCEDURES

01 4000 QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

01 4301 QUALITY ASSURANCE – QUALIFICATIONS

01 4523 TESTING AND INSPECTING SERVICES

01 5000 TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

01 6100 COMMON PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

01 6200 PRODUCT OPTIONS

01 6400 OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS

01 6600 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING REQUIREMENTS

01 7000 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

01 7400 CLEANING AND WASTE MANAGEMENT

01 7700 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

01 7800 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

### **FACILITY CONSTRUCTION SUBGROUP**

#### **DIVISION 02: EXISTING CONDITIONS**

##### **02 4000 DEMOLITION AND STRUCTURE MOVING**

02 4119 SELECTIVE STRUCTURE DEMOLITION

#### **DIVISION 03: CONCRETE**

##### **03 3000 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

03 3111 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

**DIVISION 04: MASONRY**

**04 0500 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR MASONRY**

04 0516 MASONRY GROUTING

**DIVISION 05: METALS**

**05 0500 COMMON WORK RESULTS OF METALS**

05 0503 SHOP-APPLIED METAL COATINGS

05 0523 METAL FASTENINGS

**DIVISION 06: WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES**

**06 0500 COMMON WORK RESULTS OF WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES**

06 0573 PRESERVATIVE WOOD TREATMENT

**06 1000 ROUGH CARPENTRY**

06 1011 WOOD FASTENINGS

06 1100 WOOD FRAMING

**06 2000 FINISH CARPENTRY**

06 2001 COMMON FINISH CARPENTRY REQUIREMENTS

06 2024 DOOR, FRAME, AND FINISH HARDWARE INSTALLATION

06 2210 MISCELLANEOUS WOOD TRIM

**06 4000 ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK**

06 4001 COMMON ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK REQUIREMENTS

06 4512 ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK WOOD TRIM

**DIVISION 07: THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION**

**07 6000 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL**

07 6310 STEEP SLOPE ROOF FLASHING: Asphalt Shingles

**07 9000 JOINT PROTECTION**

07 9213 ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS

**DIVISION 08: OPENINGS**

**08 0100 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF OPENINGS**

08 0601 HARDWARE GROUP AND KEYING SCHEDULES

**08 7000 HARDWARE**

- 08 7101 COMMON FINISH HARDWARE REQUIREMENTS
- 08 7103 SECURING DEVICES
- 08 7106 CLOSING DEVICES
- 08 7108 STOPS AND HOLDERS
- 08 7109 ACCESSORIES

**DIVISION 09: FINISHES**

**09 2000 PLASTER AND GYPSUM BOARD**

- 09 2900 GYPSUM BOARD

**09 3000 TILING**

- 09 3013 CERAMIC TILING

**09 9000 PAINTS AND COATINGS**

- 09 9001 COMMON PAINTING AND COATING REQUIREMENTS
- 09 9123 INTERIOR PAINTED GYPSUM BOARD, PLASTER
- 09 9124 INTERIOR PAINTED METAL
- 09 9125 INTERIOR PAINTED WOOD
- 09 9413 INTERIOR TEXTURED FINISHING

**DIVISION 10: SPECIALTIES**

**10 1000 INFORMATION SPECIALTIES**

- 10 1495 MISCELLANEOUS INTERIOR SIGNAGE

**10 2000 INTERIOR SPECIALTIES**

- 10 2813 COMMERCIAL TOILET ACCESSORIES
- 10 2814 BABY-CHANGING STATION

**DIVISIONS 11 THROUGH 19: NOT USED**

**FACILITY SERVICES SUBGROUP**

**DIVISIONS 20 THROUGH 22: NOT USED**

**DIVISION 22: PLUMBING**

**22 0500 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING**

- 22 0501 COMMON PLUMBING REQUIREMENTS
- 22 0529 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
- 22 0553 IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPES AND EQUIPMENT
- 22 0719 PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

**22 1000 PLUMBING PIPES AND PUMPS**

- 22 1116 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING
- 22 1119 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES
- 22 1313 FACILITY SANITARY SEWERS
- 22 1319 FACILITY SANITARY SEWER SPECIALTIES

**22 4000 PLUMBING FIXTURES**

- 22 4213 COMMERCIAL WATER CLOSETS AND URINALS
- 22 4216 COMMERCIAL LAVATORIES AND SINKS

**DIVISION 23: HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING**

**23 0500 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC**

- 23 0501 COMMON HVAC REQUIREMENTS

**23 3000 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION**

- 23 3001 COMMON DUCT REQUIREMENTS
- 23 3114 LOW-PRESSURE METAL DUCTS
- 23 3300 AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES
- 23 3401 EXHAUST FANS
- 23 3714 LOUVERS AND VENTS

**DIVISION 24 & 25: NOT USED**

**DIVISION 26: ELECTRICAL**

**26 0500 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL**

- 26 0501 COMMON ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS
- 26 0519 LINE-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
- 26 0526 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
- 26 0533 RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
- 26 0613 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MOUNTING HEIGHT SCHEDULE

**26 2000 LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL TRANSMISSION**

- 26 2726 WIRING DEVICES

**26 5000 LIGHTING**

- 26 5100 INTERIOR LIGHTING
- 26 5200 EMERGENCY LIGHTING

**DIVISIONS 27 THROUGH 29: NOT USED**

**SITE AND INFRASTRUCTURE SUBGROUP**

**DIVISION 30: NOT USED**

**DIVISION 31: EARTHWORK**

**31 0500 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR EARTHWORK**

31 0501 COMMON EARTHWORK REQUIREMENTS

**31 1000 SITE CLEARING**

31 1100 CLEARING AND GRUBBING  
31 1123 AGGREGATE BASE  
31 1413 TOPSOIL STRIPPING AND STOCKPILING

**31 2000 EARTH MOVING**

31 2213 ROUGH GRADING  
31 2216 FINE GRADING  
31 2316 EXCAVATION  
31 2323 FILL

**DIVISION 32: EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS**

**32 8000 IRRIGATION**

32 8423 UNDERGROUND SPRINKLERS

**32 9000 PLANTING**

32 9001 COMMON PLANTING REQUIREMENTS  
32 9120 TOPSOIL AND PLACEMENT  
32 9122 TOPSOIL GRADING  
32 9223 SODDING

**DIVISION 33: UTILITIES**

**33 3000 SANITARY SEWERAGE UTILITIES**

33 3313 SANITARY UTILITY SEWERAGE

**DIVISIONS 34 THROUGH 39: NOT USED**

**PROCESS EQUIPMENT SUBGROUP**

**DIVISIONS 40 THROUGH 49: NOT USED**

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS



# **BIDDING REQUIREMENTS**

## **FOR SMALL PROJECTS (U.S.)**

BLANK PAGE

# INVITATION TO BID (U.S.)

---

**1. CONTRACTORS INVITED TO BID THE PROJECT:**

1. Broderick & Henderson Construction (801) 225-9213
2. Dynamic Construction (801) 318-9711
3. Majestic Builders (801) 798-2162
4. Painter Building (801) 556-9794
5. Oasis Builders (801) 466-1000
6. SRFCO Inc. (801) 224-1581
7. Stone River Construction (801) 636-3217
8. Warner & Associates Inc. (801) 794-0024

**2. PROJECT:**

Kolob 1, 6, 14 (SP) &

**3. LOCATION:**

1230 South 500 East, Springville, UT 84663

**4. OWNER:**

Corporation of the Presiding Bishop of  
The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, a Utah corporation sole  
c/o American Fork Project Management Office, 110 East Main, American Fork, Utah

**5. CONSULTANT:**

Knell Architects, P.C.  
45 East 300 North  
Provo, Utah 84606

**6. DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT:**

- A. Renovation of existing space into a Family Restroom and associated work.
- B. Products or systems may be provided under a Value Managed Relationship (VMR) the Owner has negotiated with the supplier. VMR products and systems are indicated as such in the Specifications.

**7. TYPE OF BID:** Bids will be on a lump-sum basis. Segregated bids will not be accepted.**8. TIME OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION:** The time limit for substantial completion of this work will be 60 calendar days and will be as noted in the Agreement.**9. BID OPENING:** Sealed bids will be received at (time and date at place). Bids will be publicly opened at (time and date at place).**10. BIDDING DOCUMENTS:**

- A. Bidding Documents may be examined at the following plan room locations:
  - 1) Mountainlands Area Plan Room  
583 W 3560 S, Suite 4  
Salt Lake City, Utah 84115  
Office (801) 288-1188 Fax (801) 288-1184  
Contact: Mike Luke

- B. Bidding Documents are available to invited Contractors with a deposit of \$0.00 per set. Deposit will be refunded if documents are returned complete and in good condition within five days of bid opening.

- 11. BIDDER'S QUALIFICATIONS:** Bidding by the Contractors will be by invitation only.
- 12. OWNER'S RIGHT TO REJECT BIDS:** Owner reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive any irregularity therein.

END OF DOCUMENT

# INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS (U.S.)

---

## 1. DOCUMENTS:

- A. Bidding Documents include Bidding Requirements and proposed Contract Documents. Proposed Contract Documents consist of:
  - 1) Agreement Between Owner and Contractor for Small Project (U.S.)
  - 2) Other documents included by reference
  - 3) Addenda.
- B. Bidding Requirements are those documents identified as such in proposed Project Manual.
- C. Addenda are written or graphic documents issued prior to execution of the Contract which modify or interpret the Bidding Documents. They become part of the Contract Documents as noted in the Agreement Between Owner and Contractor for Small Project (U.S.) upon execution of the Agreement by Owner.

## 2. BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS:

- A. By submitting a bid proposal, bidder represents that
  - 1) Bidder has carefully studied and compared Bidding Documents with each other. Bidder understands the Bidding Documents and the bid is fully in accordance with the requirements of those documents,
  - 2) Bidder has thoroughly examined the site and any building located thereon, has become familiar with local conditions which might directly or indirectly affect contract work, and has correlated its personal observations with requirements of proposed Contract Documents, and
  - 3) Bid is based on materials, equipment, and systems required by Bidding Documents without exception.

## 3. BIDDING DOCUMENTS:

- A. Copies
  - 1) Owner will provide the Bidding Documents as set forth in the Invitation to Bid.
  - 2) Partial sets of Bidding Documents will not be issued.
- B. Interpretation or Correction of Bidding Documents
  - 1) Bidders will request interpretation or correction of any apparent errors, discrepancies, and omissions in the Bidding Documents.
  - 2) Corrections or changes to Bidding Documents will be made by written Addenda.
- C. Substitutions and Equal Products
  - 1) Equal products may be approved upon compliance with Contract Document requirements.
  - 2) Base bid only on materials, equipment, systems, suppliers or performance qualities specified in the Bidding documents.
  - 3) Where a specified product is identified as a "quality standard", products of other manufacturers that meet the performance, properties, and characteristics of the specified "quality standard" may be used without specific approval as a substitute.
- D. Addenda. Addenda will be sent to bidders and to locations where Bidding Documents are on file no later than one week prior to bid opening or by fax no later than 48 hours prior to bid opening.

## 4. BIDDING PROCEDURES:

- A. Form and Style of Bids
  - 1) Use Owner's Bid Form.
  - 2) Bid will be complete and executed by authorized representative of Bidder.
  - 3) Do not delete from or add to the information requested on bid form.
- B. Submission of Bids
  - 1) Submit bid in sealed opaque envelope containing only bid form.
  - 2) It is bidder's sole responsibility to see that its bid is received at or before the specified time. Bids received after specified bid opening time may be returned to bidders unopened.
  - 3) No oral, facsimile transmitted, telegraphic, or telephonic bids, modifications, or cancellations will be considered.
- C. Modification or Withdrawal of Bid
  - 1) Bidder guarantees there will be no revisions or withdrawal of bid amount for 45 days after bid opening.
  - 2) Prior to bid opening, bidders may withdraw bid by written request or by reclaiming bid envelope.
  - 3) Prior to bid opening, bidder may mark and sign on the sealed envelope that bidder acknowledges any or all Addenda.

## 5. CONSIDERATION OF BIDS:

- A. Opening Of Bids - See Invitation to Bid.
- B. Acceptance Of Bid
  - 1) No bidder will consider itself under contract after opening and reading of bids until Owner accepts Contractor's Bid Proposal by executing same.
  - 2) Bidder's past performance, organization, subcontractor selection, equipment, and ability to perform and complete its contract in manner and within time specified, together with amount of bid, will be elements considered in award of contract.

## 6. FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR:

- A. Agreement form will be "Agreement Between Owner and Contractor for Small Project (U.S.)" provided by Owner.

## 7. MISCELLANEOUS:

- A. Pre-Bid Conference. A pre-bid conference may be held at a time and place to be announced.
- B. Examination Schedule for Existing Building and Site
  - 1) Contact Lynn Adams, FM, Orem Central FM Group 801-420-3713

END OF DOCUMENT

# **INFORMATION AVAILABLE TO BIDDERS** (U.S.)

---

## **1. ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIAL (ACM)**

- A. The building upon which work is being performed has not yet been examined for asbestos-containing material.
- B. If contractor suspects any asbestos containing material, stop work immediately and notify architect.

END OF DOCUMENT

BLANK PAGE



# BID FORM

FOR GENERAL CONTRACT WORK (U.S.)

**PROJECT IDENTIFICATION:**

**OWNER:**

Corporation of the Presiding Bishop of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, a Utah corporation sole ("Owner")

**CONSULTANT:**

## BID

1. In submitting this Bid, Bidder represents that:
  - a. If this Bid is accepted, Bidder will enter into an agreement with Owner to perform and furnish the Work described in the Bidding Documents for the Bid Price and within the Time of Substantial Completion indicated in this Bid and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Contract Documents.
  - b. Bidder has carefully examined the Bidding Documents consisting of the Project Manual containing the Bidding Requirements, the Conditions of the Contract, and the Specifications, entitled \_\_\_\_\_, the Drawings entitled \_\_\_\_\_ and dated \_\_\_\_\_, and including sheets numbered \_\_\_\_\_, and addenda numbers \_\_\_\_\_.
  - c. Bidder has examined the site of the work, existing conditions, and all other conditions affecting the work on the above-named Project.
  - d. Bidder has carefully correlated the information known to Bidder and information and observations obtained from visits to the site with the Bidding Documents.
  - e. Bidder is familiar with federal, State, and local laws and regulations applicable to Project.
  - f. Bidder guarantees there will be no revisions or withdrawal of bid amount for forty-five (45) days after the bid opening.
2. Bidder hereby proposes to furnish all materials, labor, equipment, tools, transportations, services, licenses, fees, permits, etc., required by said documents to complete the Work described by the Contract Documents for the lump-sum of: \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$ \_\_\_\_\_).
3. Bidder agrees to achieve substantial completion of the Work within the number of days indicated in the Invitation to Bid.

RESPECTFULLY SUBMITTED:

_____	Signature	
_____	Printed name	
_____	Title	
_____	Company name	
_____	Business Address	
_____	City, State, and Zip Code	
_____	Telephone	Fax
_____	Contact Email Address	

\_\_\_\_\_

Date

\_\_\_\_\_

License No.

BLANK PAGE

## CONSTRUCTION MATERIAL ASBESTOS STATEMENT (U.S.)

### PROJECTS FOR: CORPORATION OF THE PRESIDING BISHOP OF THE CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST OF LATTER-DAY SAINTS

Building Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Building Plan Type: \_\_\_\_\_

Building Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Building Owner: Corporation of the Presiding Bishop of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, a Utah corporation sole.

Project Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Completion Date: \_\_\_\_\_

As PROJECT CONSULTANT and principal in charge; based on my best knowledge, information, inspection, and belief; I certify that on the above referenced Project, no asbestos-containing building materials were specified in the construction documents or given approval in shop drawings or submittals.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Project Consultant and Principal in Charge (signature)                      Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Company Name

As GENERAL CONTRACTOR in charge of construction; based on my best knowledge, information, inspection, and belief; I affirm that on the above-referenced Project, no asbestos-containing building materials were used in the construction.

\_\_\_\_\_  
General Contractor (signature)                      Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Company Name



## SMALL PROJECT AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR (U.S.)

Corporation of the Presiding Bishop of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, a Utah corporation sole, ("Owner") and \_\_\_\_\_ ("Contractor") enter into this *Small Project Agreement Between Owner and Contractor (U.S.)* ("Agreement") and agree as follows:

### 1. **Property/Project.**

Property/Project Number: \_\_\_\_\_  
Property Address ("Project Site"): \_\_\_\_\_  
Project Type: \_\_\_\_\_  
Project Name ("Project"): \_\_\_\_\_  
Stake Name: \_\_\_\_\_

2. **Scope of Work.** Contractor will furnish all labor, materials, tools, and equipment necessary to complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Work is all labor, materials, tools, equipment, construction, and services required by the Contract Documents (the "Work").
3. **Contract Documents.** Contract Documents consist of:
  - a. This Agreement;
  - b. Supplementary Conditions for Small Project Agreement Between Owner and Contractor (U.S.);
  - c. The Specifications (Division 01 and Divisions \_\_\_\_\_),
  - d. Drawings entitled and dated \_\_\_\_\_;
  - e. Addendum No. with date(s) \_\_\_\_\_;
  - f. All written Field Changes, written Construction Change Directives and written Change Orders when prepared and signed by Owner and Contractor.
4. **Compensation.** Owner will pay Contractor for performance of Contractor's obligations under the Contract Documents the sum of \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$ \_\_\_\_\_) (the "Contract Sum"). This Contract Sum includes all labor, materials, equipment, tools, costs, expenses, work and services of Contractor and its subcontractors necessary to perform the Work in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, including without limitation travel, communications, and copying costs.
5. **Payment.**
  - a. If the Contract Sum is over \$100,000 or if otherwise requested by Owner, Contractor will submit to Owner a schedule of values which allocates the Contractor's Bid Proposal Amount to various portions of the Work. This schedule, when accepted by Owner will be used as a basis for reviewing Contractor's payment requests.
  - b. Not more than once each month, Contractor will submit a payment request to Owner. Owner will pay Contractor for work completed within thirty (30) days after Owner receives:
    - 1) Contractor's payment request for work to date;
    - 2) a certification by Contractor that Contractor has paid for all labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work covered by prior payment requests and that Contractor will pay for all labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work covered by the current payment request; and
    - 3) releases of all mechanics' liens and claims of subcontractors, laborers, or material suppliers who supplied labor and/or materials for the Work covered by the payment request.
    - 4) updated Construction Schedule.
  - c. Owner may modify or reject the payment request if, in Owner's opinion, the Work for which payment is requested is not acceptable or is less complete than represented on the payment request.
  - d. Contractor will timely pay subcontractors their portion of fees and expenses that Owner has paid to Contractor.

6. **Extras and Change Orders.** Owner may order changes in the Work by altering, adding to, or deducting from the Work. In the event of such a change, the Contract Sum and/or the time of completion will be adjusted to reflect the change by means of a written Change Order signed by Contractor and Owner. Contractor will not commence work on any change until either: (a) Contractor and Owner have executed a Change Order; or (b) Owner has issued a written order for the change acknowledging that there is a dispute regarding the compensation adjustment relating to the change. If Contractor proceeds with a change in the Work without complying with the preceding sentence, Contractor agrees that it will not be entitled to any additional compensation for such change.
7. **Warranty and Correction of Work.** For all Work, services, labor, materials, products, and equipment provided under the Contract Documents, Contractor provides and extends to Owner all statutory, common law, and standard industry warranties as well as those warranties set forth in Owner's Contract Documents. Unless a longer period is specified by Owner's Contract Documents or otherwise, Contractor, at a minimum and in addition to all other warranties, warrants all Work under the Contract Documents for at least one year. Specifically, and without limitation, Contractor will promptly correct at its own expense:
- a. any portion of the Work which
    - 1) fails to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, or
    - 2) is rejected by the Owner as defective or because it is damaged or rendered unsuitable during installation or resulting from failure to exercise proper protection.
  - b. any defects due to faulty materials, equipment, or workmanship which appear within a period of one year from the date of completion of the Work or within such longer period of time as may be prescribed by law or the terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents.
8. **Time of Completion.** Contractor will complete the Work and have it ready for Owner's inspection within \_\_\_\_\_ (\_\_\_\_\_) calendar days from Notice to Proceed issued by Owner. Time is of the essence. If Contractor is delayed at any time in the progress of the Work by any act or neglect of Owner, or by changes in the Work, or by strikes, lockouts, unusual delay in transportation, unavoidable casualties, or acts of nature beyond Contractor's control, then the time for completion will be extended by the time that completion of the Work is delayed. However, Contractor expressly waives any damages for any such delays.
9. **Owner Provided Items.** Owner may provide furnishings, equipment, and/or other items for the Project. Contractor will install items furnished by Owner and/or receive, store, and protect such items on site until the date Owner accepts the Project.
10. **Product Requirements.** Contractor will provide products that comply with Contract Documents, are undamaged, and, unless otherwise indicated, are new and unused at time of installation. Contractor will provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, safety guards, and other devices and details needed for complete installation and for intended use and effect.
11. **Permits, Surveys, and Taxes.** Contractor will obtain and pay for all permits and licenses, and also pay any applicable taxes. Contractor will also obtain and pay for any surveys it needs to perform the Work.
12. **Independent Contractor Relationship.** Contractor is not an agent or employee of Owner but is an independent contractor.
13. **Comply with Laws.** Contractor will comply, and ensure that all subcontractors comply, with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, covenants, and restrictions.
14. **Indemnity and Hold Harmless.**
- a. Contractor will indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Owner's representatives, employees, agents, architects, and consultants from and against any and all claims, liens, damages, liability, demands, costs, judgments, awards, settlements, causes of action, losses and expenses (collectively "Claims" or "Claim"), including but not limited to attorney fees, consultant fees, expert fees, copy costs, and other expenses, arising out of or resulting from performance of or failure to perform the Work, attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease, or death, or to injury to or destruction of real or personal property, including loss of use

resulting therefrom, except to the extent that such liability arises out of the negligence of Owner, its representatives, agents, and employees. This indemnity includes, without limitation, indemnification of Owner from all losses or injury to Owner's property, except to the extent that such loss or injury arises out of the negligence of Owner, its representatives, agents, and employees. This indemnity applies, without limitation, to include Claims occurring both during performance of the Work and/or subsequent to completion of the Work. In the event that any Claim is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder, that party will bear the cost of such Claim to the extent it was the cause thereof. In the event that a claimant asserts a Claim for recovery against any party indemnified hereunder, the party indemnified hereunder may tender the defense of such Claim to Contractor. If Contractor rejects such tender of defense and it is later determined that the negligence of the party indemnified hereunder did not cause all of the Claim, Contractor will reimburse the party indemnified hereunder for all costs and expenses incurred by that party in defending against the Claim. Contractor will not be liable hereunder to indemnify any party for damages resulting from the sole negligence of that party.

- b. In addition to the foregoing, Contractor will be liable to defend Owner in any lawsuit filed by any Subcontractor relating to the Project. Where liens have been filed against Owner's property, Contractor (and/or its bonding company which has issued bonds for the Project) will obtain lien releases and record them in the appropriate county and/or local jurisdiction and provide Owner with a title free and clear from any liens of Subcontractors. In the event that Contractor and/or its bonding company are unable to obtain a lien release, Owner in its absolute discretion may require Contractor to provide a bond around the lien or a bond to discharge the lien, at Contractor's sole expense.
  - c. In addition to the foregoing, Contractor will indemnify and hold Owner harmless from any claim of any other contractor resulting from the performance, nonperformance or delay in performance of the Work by Contractor.
  - d. The indemnification obligation herein will not be limited by a limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.
15. **Work Restrictions.** Contractor will ensure that Contractor, its agents, employees, and subcontractors:
- a. Do not use or consume alcohol or cannabis, or illegally use drugs, on the Project Site or enter on or perform any Work on the Project Site while under their influence.
  - b. Do not smoke or vape anything on the Project Site. Do not use tobacco in any form on the Project Site.
  - c. Do not perform Work on the Project Site on Sundays except for emergency work.
  - d. Refrain from using profanity or being discourteous or uncivil to others on the Project Site or while performing Work under this Agreement.
  - e. Do not view or allow pornographic or other indecent materials on the Project Site.
  - f. Do not play obnoxious and/or loud music on the Project Site. Do not play any music within existing facilities.
  - g. Refrain from wearing immodest, offensive, or obnoxious clothing, while on the Project Site.
  - h. Do not bring weapons on the Project Site.
16. **Safety Hazards.** Contractor will ensure that no work or services will be performed that may pose an undue safety hazard to Contractor, Contractor's employees, or any other person.
17. **Contractor's Insurance.** Prior to performing any work, Contractor will obtain and maintain during the term of this Agreement the following insurance:
- a. Workers Compensation Insurance or evidence of exemption.
  - b. Employers Liability Insurance with minimum limits of the greater of \$500,000 E.L. each accident, \$500,000 E.L. disease-each employee, \$500,000 E.L. disease-policy limit or as required by the law of the state in which the Project is located.
  - c. Commercial General Liability Insurance – ISO Form CG 00 01 (12/07) or equivalent Occurrence policy which will provide primary coverage to the additional insureds (the Owner and the Architect) in the event of any Occurrence, Claim, or Suit with:
    - 1) Limits of the greater of: Contractor's actual coverage amounts or the following:
      - a) \$2,000,000 General Aggregate;
      - b) \$2,000,000 Products - Comp/Ops Aggregate;

- c) \$1,000,000 Personal and Advertising Liability;
- d) \$1,000,000 Each Occurrence; and
- e) \$50,000 Fire Damage to Rented Premises (Each Occurrence)
- 2) Endorsements attached to the General Liability policy including the following or their equivalent:
  - a) ISO Form CG-25-03 (05/09), Amendment of Limits of Insurance (Designated Project or Premises) describing the Agreement and specifying limits as shown above.
  - b) ISO Form CG 20 10 (07/04), Additional Insured – Owners, Lessees, Or Contractors (Form B), naming Owner and Architect as additional insureds.
- d. Automobile Liability Insurance, with:
  - 1) Combined Single Limit each accident in the amount of no less than \$500,000; and
  - 2) Coverage applying to "Any Auto" or its equivalent.

Contractor will provide evidence of these insurance coverages to Owner by providing an ACORD 25 (2010/05) Form or its equivalent: (1) listing Owner as the Certificate Holder and Additional Insured on the general liability and any excess liability policies, (2) listing the insurance companies providing coverage (all companies listed must be rated in A.M. Best Company Key Rating Guide-Property-Casualty and each company must have a rating of B+ Class VII or higher), (3) attaching the endorsements set forth above for the Certificate of Liability Insurance, and (4) bearing the name, address and telephone number of the producer and signed by an authorized representative of the producer. (The signature may be original, stamped, or electronic.) Notwithstanding the foregoing, Owner may, in writing and at its sole discretion, modify these insurance requirements.

18. **Resolution of Disputes.** In the event there is any dispute arising under the Contract Documents which cannot be resolved by agreement between the parties, either party may submit the dispute with all documentation upon which it relies to Director of Architecture, Engineering, and Construction, 50 East North Temple, Salt Lake City, Utah 84150, who will convene a dispute resolution conference within thirty (30) days. The dispute resolution conference will constitute settlement negotiations and any settlement proposal made pursuant to the conference will not be admissible as evidence of liability. In the event that the parties do not resolve their dispute pursuant to the dispute resolution conference, either party may commence legal action to resolve the dispute. Any such action must be commenced within six (6) months from the first day of the dispute resolution conference or be time barred. Submission of the dispute to the Director as outlined above is a condition precedent to the right to commence legal action to resolve any dispute. In the event that either party commences legal action to adjudicate any dispute without first submitting the dispute to the Director, the other party will be entitled to obtain an order dismissing the litigation without prejudice and awarding such other party any costs and attorney fees incurred by that party in obtaining the dismissal, including without limitation copy costs, and expert and consultant fees and expenses. Pending final resolution of a dispute hereunder, Contractor will proceed diligently with the performance of its obligations pursuant to this Agreement.
19. **Termination by Contractor.** In the event Owner materially breaches any term of the Contract Documents, Contractor will promptly give Written Notice of the breach to Owner. If Owner fails to cure the breach within ten (10) days of the Written Notice, Contractor may terminate this Agreement by giving Written Notice to Owner and recover from Owner the percentage of the Contract Sum represented by the Work completed on the Project site as of the date of termination together with any out of pocket loss Contractor has sustained with respect to materials and equipment as a result of the termination prior to completion of the Work, less any offsets. Contractor will not be entitled to unearned profits or any other compensation or damages as a result of the termination and hereby waives any claim therefor. Contractor will provide to Owner all warranty, as built, inspection, and other close out documents as well as materials that Contractor has in its possession or control at the time of termination. Without limitation, Contractor's indemnities and obligations as well as all warranties relative to Work provided through the date of termination survive a termination hereunder.
20. **Termination by Owner for Cause.** Should Contractor fail to timely provide Owner with the certificates of insurance, make a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors, fail to apply enough properly skilled workmen or specified materials to properly prosecute the Work in accordance with Contractor's schedule, or otherwise materially breach any provision of the Contract Documents, then Owner may, without any prejudice



to any other right or remedy, give Contractor Written Notice thereof. If Contractor fails to cure its default within ten (10) days, Owner may terminate this Agreement by giving Written Notice to Contractor. In such case, Owner may, in Owner's sole discretion, take legal assignment of subcontracts and other contractual rights of Contractor and/or take possession of the premises and all materials, tools, equipment, and appliances thereon, and finish the Work by whatever method Owner deems expedient. Contractor will not be entitled to receive any further payment until the Work is finished. If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds the expense of finishing the Work, including compensation for additional administrative, architectural, consultant, and legal services (including without limitation attorney fees, expert fees, copy costs, and other expenses), such excess will be paid to Contractor, less any offsets. If such expense exceeds the unpaid balance, Contractor will pay the difference to Owner. Contractor will provide to Owner all warranty, as built, inspection, and other close out documents as well as materials that Contractor has in its possession or control at the time of termination. Without limitation, Contractor's indemnities and obligations as well as all warranties relative to Work provided through the date of termination survive a termination hereunder.

21. **Termination by Owner for Convenience.** Notwithstanding any other provision contained in the Contract Documents, Owner may, without cause and in its absolute discretion, terminate this Agreement at any time. In the event of such termination, Contractor will be entitled to recover from Owner the percentage of the Contract Sum equal to the percentage of the Work which Owner and/or its architect determines has been completed on the Project site as of the date of termination together with any out of pocket loss Contractor has sustained with respect to materials and equipment as a result of the termination prior to completion of the Work, less any offsets. Contractor will not be entitled to unearned profits or any other compensation as a result of the termination and hereby waives any claim therefor. Contractor will provide to Owner all warranty, as built, inspection, and other close out documents as well as materials that Contractor has in its possession or control at the time of termination. Owner may, in Owner's sole discretion, take legal assignment of subcontracts and other contractual rights of Contractor. Without limitation, Contractor's indemnities and obligations as well as all warranties relative to Work provided through the date of termination survive a termination hereunder.
22. **Enforcement.** In the event either party commences legal action to enforce or rescind any term of this Agreement, the prevailing party will be entitled to recover its attorney fees, costs and legal expenses, including without limitation all copy costs and expert and consultant fees and expenses, incurred in that action and on all appeals, from the other party.
23. **Ownership of Materials, Products, and Intellectual Property Rights.** Owner will retain ownership and intellectual property rights in all plans, designs, drawings, documents, concepts, and materials provided by or on behalf of Owner to Contractor and to all work products of Contractor and its subcontractors for products, services, and Work provided under this Agreement, such products, services, and Work of Contractor and its subcontractors constituting works made for hire. Neither Contractor nor its subcontractors will reuse any portion of such items provided by Owner or work products developed by Contractor or its subcontractors for Owner pursuant to this Agreement or disclose any such items to any third party without the prior written consent of Owner. Owner may withhold its consent in its absolute discretion. Contractor shall obtain the written agreement of each of its subcontractors to the terms of this section prior to permitting the subcontractor to perform any services contemplated by this Agreement.
24. **Comply with Intellectual Property Rights of Others.** Contractor represents and warrants that no Work or services (with its means, methods, goods, and services attendant thereto), provided to Owner will infringe or violate any right of any third party and that Owner may use and exploit such Work, means, methods, goods, and services without liability or obligation to any person or entity (specifically and without limitation, such Work, means, methods, goods, and services will not violate rights under any patent, copyright, trademark, or other intellectual property right or application for the same).
25. **Ownership and Use of Renderings and Photographs.** Renderings, photographs, and/or other images of or representing the services, Work, or any improvement on or relative to the Project Site, whether created before, during, or at completion of construction (and whether created by Owner, Contractor, or Contractor's subcontractors), are the property of the Owner. Contractor hereby transfers and assigns to Owner all

ownership and intellectual property rights that Contractor and/or its subcontractors may have in and to all such renderings, photographs, and other images. The Owner reserves all rights including copyrights and other intellectual property rights to such renderings, photographs, and other images. No such renderings, photographs, or other images shall be used or distributed without written consent of the Owner.

26. **Public Statements.** Contractor will not make any statements or provide any information to the media about the Project or Work without the prior written consent of Owner. If Contractor receives any requests for information from media, Contractor will refer such requests to Owner.
27. **Confidentiality.** Contractor shall ensure that Contractor and its subcontractors, and the employees, agents and representatives of Contractor and its subcontractors, maintain in strict confidence, and shall use and disclose only as authorized by Owner all Confidential Information of Owner that Contractor receives in connection with the performance of this Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Contractor may use and disclose any information to the extent required by an order of any court or governmental authority, but only after it has notified Owner and Owner has had an opportunity to obtain reasonable protection for such information in connection with such disclosure. For purposes of this Agreement "Confidential Information" means:
- a. The name or address of any affiliate, customer or contractor of Owner or any information concerning the transactions of any such person with Owner;
  - b. Any contracts, agreements, business plans, budgets or other financial information, renderings, photographs, and materials provided by Owner, relating to the Work or any improvement on the Project Site to the extent such has not been made available to the public by the Owner;
  - c. Any other information that is marked or noted as confidential at the time of its disclosure.
28. **No Commercial Use of Transaction or Relationship.** Without the prior written consent of Owner, which Owner may grant or withhold in its sole discretion, neither Contractor nor Contractor's affiliates, officers, directors, agents, representatives, shareholders, members, Subcontractors, or employees shall make any private commercial use of their relationship to Owner or the Project, including, without limitation:
- a. By referring to the Owner or Project verbally or in any sales, marketing or other literature, letters, client lists, press releases, brochures or other written materials except as may be necessary for Contractor to perform Contractor's obligations under the terms of this Agreement;
  - b. By using or allowing the use of any photographs of the Work or Project or any part thereof, or of any service marks, trademarks or trade names or other intellectual property now or which may hereafter be associated with, owned by or licensed by Owner, in connection with any work, service or product; or
  - c. By contracting with or receiving money or anything of value from any person or commercial entity to facilitate such person or entity obtaining any type of commercial identification, advertising or visibility in connection with the Owner or Project.
- Notwithstanding the foregoing, Contractor may include a reference to Owner or the Project in a professional résumé or other similar listing of Contractor's references without seeking Owner's written consent in each instance, provided that such reference to Owner or the Project is included with at least several other similar references to projects of different owners and is given no more prominence than such other references.
29. **Entire Agreement.** This Agreement contains the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes all prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral, relating to the Project. This Agreement may be amended only by a writing signed by both parties. This Agreement will not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind between any persons or entities other than Owner and Contractor.
30. **Assignment.** Contractor will not assign any right or obligation hereunder without the prior written consent of the Owner, which consent may be granted or withheld in Owner's absolute discretion.
31. **Governing Law.** The parties acknowledge that the Contract Documents have substantial connections to the State of Utah. The Contract Documents will be deemed to have been made, executed, and delivered in Salt Lake City, Utah. To the maximum extent permitted by law, (i) the Contract Documents and all matters related to their creation and performance will be governed by and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State

of Utah, excluding conflicts of law rules, and (ii) all disputes arising from or related to the Contract Documents will be decided only in a state or federal court located in Salt Lake City, Utah and not in any other court or state. Toward that end, the parties hereby consent to the jurisdiction of the state and federal courts located in Salt Lake City, Utah and waive any other venue to which they might be entitled by virtue of domicile, habitual residence, place of business, or otherwise.

32. **Effective Date.** The effective date of this Agreement is the date indicated by Owner's signature.

**OWNER:**

Corporation of the Presiding Bishop of  
The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints,  
a Utah corporation sole.

**CONTRACTOR:**

(company)

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone No: \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone No: \_\_\_\_\_

Facsimile No: \_\_\_\_\_

Facsimile No: \_\_\_\_\_

Email: \_\_\_\_\_

Email: \_\_\_\_\_

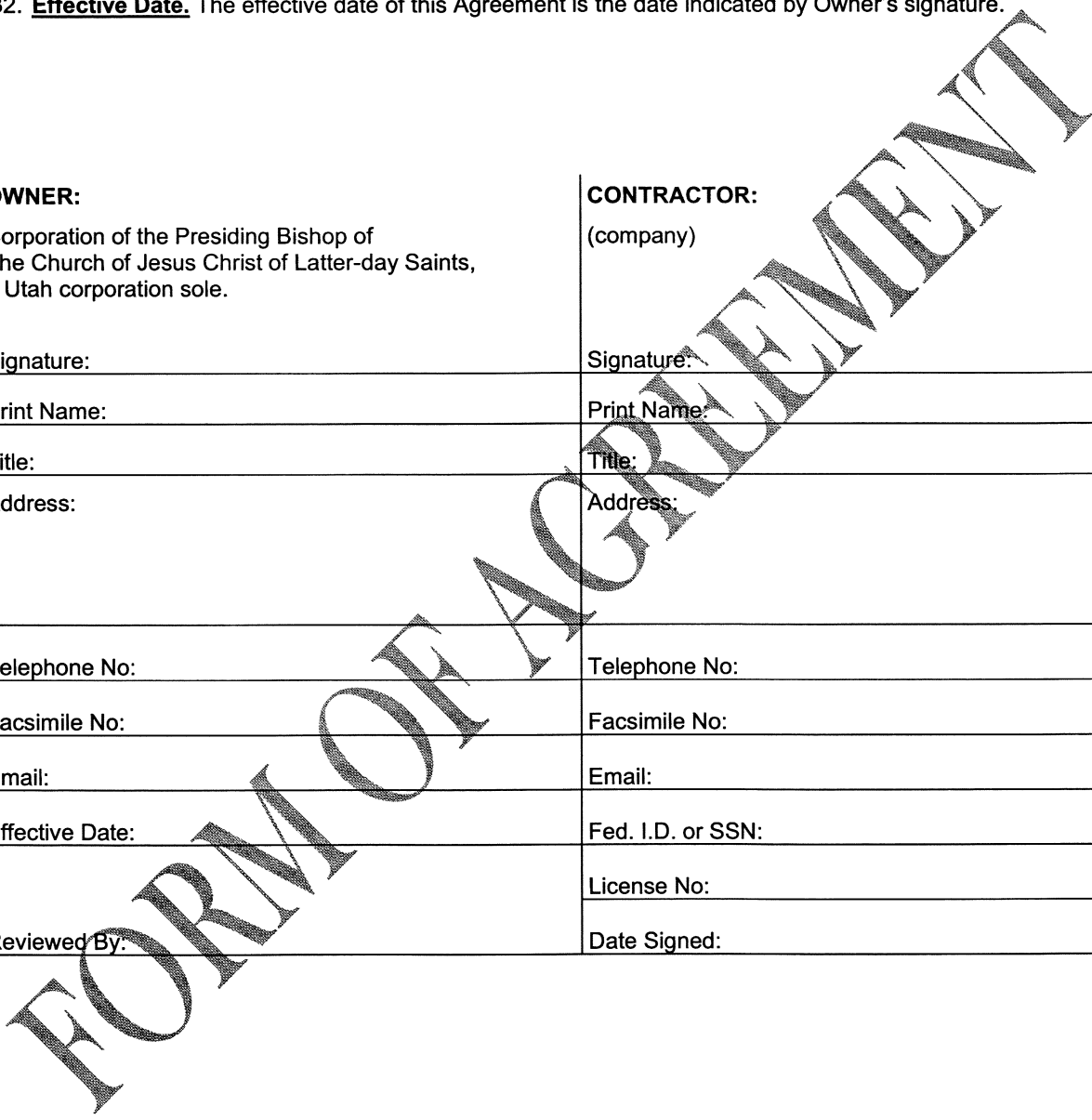
Effective Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Fed. I.D. or SSN: \_\_\_\_\_

License No: \_\_\_\_\_

Reviewed By: \_\_\_\_\_

Date Signed: \_\_\_\_\_





## **SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

### **FOR SMALL PROJECT AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR (U.S.)**

---

#### **ITEM 1 - GENERAL**

1. Conditions of the Small Project Agreement Between Owner and Contractor (U.S.) apply to each Division of the Specifications.
2. Provisions contained in Division 01 apply to all Divisions of the Specifications.

#### **ITEM 2 - LIQUIDATED DAMAGES PAYABLE TO OWNER – Not Used**

#### **ITEM 3 - STATE SPECIFIC SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

##### **Utah**

##### **UTAH STATE SALES TAX:**

*Add the following to the Small Project Agreement Between Owner and Contractor (U.S.):*

1. Contractors should be exempt on purchases of material installed or converted into real property to be used by the Owner. The Contractor will furnish each vendor with a completed Exemption Certificate Form TC-721. The certificate will be prepared by the Contractor for each vendor in order to obtain the exemption.
2. The Owner's tax exempt number is 11871701-002-STC.

##### **UTAH NOTICE OF INTENT TO OBTAIN FINAL COMPLETION:**

*Add the following to the Small Project Agreement Between Owner and Contractor (U.S.):*

- A. Contractor shall file with the State Construction Registry, on its own behalf and/or on behalf of Owner, a notice of intent to obtain final completion at least 45 days before the day on which the Owner or Contractor files or could file a notice of completion under Utah Code Ann. Section 38-1a-506 if:
  1. The completion of performance time under the original contract for construction work is greater than 120 days;
  2. The total original construction contract price exceeds \$500,000; and
  3. The original contractor or owner has not obtained a payment bond in accordance with Utah Code Ann. Section 14-2-1.

##### **UTAH NOTICE OF COMPLETION:**

*Add the following to the Small Project Agreement Between Owner and Contractor (U.S.):*

- A. Within five (5) calendar days of final completion of the Project and in compliance with Section 38-1a-507 Utah Code Annotated, Contractor shall file with the State Construction Registry, and copy to Owner, a notice of completion which shall include, without limitation, the following:
  1. The name, address, telephone number, and email address of the person filing the notice of completion;
  2. The name of the county in which the Project and/or Project site is located;
  3. The date on which final completion is alleged to have occurred;
  4. The method used to determine final completion; and
  5. One of the following:
    - a. The tax parcel identification number of each parcel included in the Project and/or Project site;

- b. The entry number of a preliminary notice on the same project that includes the tax parcel identification number of each parcel included in the Project and/or Project site; or
    - c. The entry number of the building permit issued for the Project.
  - B. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Contract Documents to the contrary, Contractor and Owner agree that any breach or failure to comply with this Section by the Contractor will constitute a breach of contract and the Contractor will be liable for any direct, indirect, or consequential damages to the Owner flowing from this breach.

#### **UTAH STATE PROGRESS PAYMENTS AND FINAL PAYMENT:**

*Replace paragraph 5 of the Small Project Agreement Between Owner and Contractor (U.S.) with the following:*

#### **5. Payment**

- a. If the Contractor's Bid Proposal Amount is over \$100,000, Contractor will submit to Owner a schedule of values which allocates the Contractor's Bid Proposal Amount to various portions of the Work. This schedule, when accepted by Owner, will be used as a basis for reviewing Contractor's payment requests.
- b. Progress Payments: Not more than once each month, Contractor will submit a payment request to Owner. Owner will pay Contractor progress payments for work completed within fifteen (15) days after Owner receives:
  1. Contractor's progress payment request for work to date;
  2. A certification by Contractor that Contractor has paid for all labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work covered by prior payment requests and that Contractor will pay for all labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work covered by the current payment request; and
  3. Conditional Waiver and Release Upon Progress Payment documents submitted by Contractor (in content complying with Utah Code § 38-1a-802) executed by each of the subcontractors performing work and/or providing materials covered by the Contractor's progress payment request.
- c. Final Payment: Owner will make full and final payment of the Contract Sum due within thirty (30) days of the completion of all of the following requirements:
  1. Contractor has submitted its final payment request;
  2. Contractor has submitted a certification that Contractor has paid for all labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work covered by prior payment requests and that Contractor will pay for all labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work covered by the final payment request; and
  3. Contractor has submitted Waiver and Release Upon Final Payment documents (in content complying with Utah Code § 38-1a-802) executed by each of the subcontractors performing work and/or providing materials covered by the Contractor's final payment request.

Acceptance of final payment by Contractor or any Subcontractor will constitute a waiver of claims by the payee except for those claims previously made to Owner in writing and identified by Contractor in its affidavit as still pending.

If the aggregate of previous payments made by Owner exceeds the amount due Contractor, Contractor will reimburse the difference to Owner.

- d. Owner may modify or reject any payment request if, in Owner's opinion, the Work for which payment is requested is not acceptable or is less complete than represented on the payment request.
      - e. Upon receipt of any payment from Owner, Contractor will pay to each Subcontractor the amount paid to Contractor on account of such Subcontractor's portion of the Work.
      - f. Contractor will maintain a copy of each payment request at the Project site for review by the Subcontractors.
      - g. No payment made, either in whole or in part, by Owner will be construed to be an acceptance of defective or improper materials or workmanship.

END OF DOCUMENT





**DIVISION 01****SECTION 01 0000****GENERAL REQUIREMENTS: R&I PROJECT**

- 01 1000 SUMMARY**
- 01 1200 MULTIPLE CONTRACT SUMMARY**
- 01 1400 WORK RESTRICTIONS**
- 01 3000 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**
- 01 3100 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION**
- 01 3300 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES**
- 01 3500 SPECIAL PROCEDURES**
- 01 4000 QUALITY REQUIREMENTS**
- 01 4301 QUALITY ASSURANCE – QUALIFICATIONS**
- 01 4523 TESTING AND INSPECTING SERVICES**
- 01 5000 TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS**
- 01 6100 COMMON PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS**
- 01 6200 PRODUCT OPTIONS**
- 01 6400 OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS**
- 01 6600 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING REQUIREMENTS**
- 01 7000 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS**
- 01 7400 CLEANING AND WASTE MANAGEMENT**
- 01 7700 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES**
- 01 7800 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

**SECTION 01 1000 SUMMARY**

- A. Work Covered By Contract Documents:
  - 1. Provisions contained in Division 01 apply to all other sections and divisions of Specifications. All instructions contained in Specifications are directed to Contractor. Unless specifically provided otherwise, all obligations set forth in Specifications are obligations of Contractor.
  - 2. Comply with applicable laws and regulations.
- B. Work By Owner:
  - 1. Owner will furnish and install some portions of the Work with its own forces. Complete the Work necessary to accommodate the Work to be performed by Owner before scheduled date for performance of such Work.
  - 2. Owner may provide furnishings and/or equipment for Project. Contractor will receive, store, and protect such items on site until the date Owner accepts Project.

**SECTION 01 1200 MULTIPLE CONTRACT SUMMARY**

- A. Separate Contracts:
  - 1. Contracts may be issued by Owner for performance of certain construction operations at Project site.
  - 2. Contractor will afford other contractors reasonable opportunity to place and store their materials and equipment on site and to perform their work and will properly connect and coordinate its work with theirs where applicable:

**SECTION 01 1400 WORK RESTRICTIONS**

- A. Project Conditions:
  - 1. During construction period, Contractor will have use of premises for construction operations. Contractor will ensure that Contractor, its employees, subcontractors, and employees comply with following requirements:
    - a. Confine operations to areas within Contract limits shown on Drawings. Do not disturb portions of site beyond Contract limits.
    - b. Do not allow alcoholic beverages, illegal drugs, or persons under their influence on Project Site.
    - c. Do not allow use of tobacco in any form on Project Site.
    - d. Do not allow pornographic or other indecent materials on site.

- e. Do not allow work on Project Site on Sundays except for emergency work.
  - f. Refrain from using profanity or being discourteous or uncivil to others on Project Site or while performing The Work.
  - g. Wear shirts with sleeves, wear shoes, and refrain from wearing immodest, offensive, or obnoxious clothing, while on Project Site.
  - h. Do not allow playing of obnoxious and loud music on Project Site. Do not allow playing of any music within existing facilities.
  - i. Do not build fires on Project Site.
  - j. Do not allow weapons on Project Site, except those carried by law enforcement officers and/or other uniformed security personnel who have been retained by Owner or Contractor to provide security services.
2. Existing Facilities:
- a. Owner will occupy existing building, reasonably accommodate use of existing facilities by Owner.

## **SECTION 01 3000 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

### **A. Administrative Requirements:**

1. Coordination:
  - a. Coordinate construction activities to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work.
  - b. Coordinate construction operations that are dependent upon each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
  - c. Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.

## **SECTION 01 3100 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION**

### **A. Multiple Contract Coordination:**

1. Contractor shall be responsible for coordination of Temporary Facilities and Controls, Construction Waste Management and Disposal services, and Final Cleaning for entire Project unless directed otherwise by Owner's Representative for those who perform work on Project from Notice to Proceed to date of Substantial Completion.

### **B. Project Meetings And Conferences:**

1. Attend preconstruction conference and organizational meeting scheduled by Architect or Owner Representative at Project site or other convenient location.
2. Be prepared to discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including such topics as:
  - a. Construction schedule, equipment deliveries, general inspection of tests, preparation of record documents and O&M manuals, project cleanup, security, shop drawings, samples, use of premises, work restrictions, and working hours.
2. Pre-Installation Conferences.
  - a. Attend pre-installation conferences specified in Contract Document.

## **SECTION 01 3300 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES**

### **A. Submittal Procedure:**

1. Coordination: Coordination preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities. Transmit each submittal sufficiently before performance of related construction activities to avoid delay.
2. Process Time: Allow sufficient review time so installation will not be delayed by time required to process submittals.
3. Identification: Place permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification. Include name of entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
4. Transmittal: Package each submittal appropriately for transmittal and handling.

### **B. Action Submittals:**

1. Product Data: Submit product data, as required by individual Sections of Specifications.
2. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for review and designate (stamp) approval of shop drawings.
3. Samples: Samples used for comparison with actual component to be installed. Samples when accepted will be used for quality comparisons throughout course of construction.

## C. Informational Submittals:

1. Informational submittals are design data, test reports, certificates, manufacturer's instructions, manufacturer's field reports, and other documentary data affirming quality of products and installations.
  - a. Return copies or PDF files marked with action taken and with corrections or modifications required.

## D. Closeout Submittals:

1. Submittals that occur during project closeout.

**SECTION 01 3500 SPECIAL PROCEDURES**

## A. Quality Assurance:

1. Hot Work Permit (Available from Owner's Representative):
  - a. Required for doing hot work involving open flames or producing heat or sparks such as:
    - 1) Brazing.
    - 2) Cutting.
    - 3) Grinding.
    - 4) Soldering.
    - 5) Thawing pipe.
    - 6) Torch applied roofing.
    - 7) Welding.

**SECTION 01 4000 QUALITY REQUIREMENTS**

## A. Administrative Requirements:

1. Conflicting Requirements:
  - a. If compliance with two or more standards is specified and standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with most stringent requirement.
2. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels:
  - a. Quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. Actual installation may comply exactly with minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed minimum within reasonable limits.
3. Submit to Owner permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, and similar documents, correspondence, and records establishing compliance with standards and regulations bearing upon performance of the Work.

## B. Quality Assurance:

1. Testing and inspecting services are used to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with Contract Document requirements.
2. Quality Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to verify compliance and guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements. Owner or Owner's designated representative(s) will perform quality assurance to verify compliance with Contract Documents.
3. Notify Owner immediately if asbestos-containing materials or other hazardous materials are encountered while performing the Work.

## C. Quality Control:

1. Quality Control Services:
  - a. Quality Control will be sole responsibility of Contractor.
    - 1) Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements performed by Contractor.
      - a) They do not include inspections, tests or related actions performed by Architect or Owner Representative, governing authorities or independent agencies hired by Owner or Architect.
      - b) Quality assurance performed by Owner will be used to validate Quality Control performed by Contractor.
    - 2) Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage qualified Testing Agency to perform these quality control services:

- a) Contractor will not employ same testing entity engaged by Owner, without Owner's written approval.

D. Repair And Protection:

1. On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
2. Protect construction exposed by or for Quality Assurance and Quality Control activities.
3. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of assignment of responsibility for Quality Assurance and Quality Control Services.

## SECTION 01 4301 QUALITY ASSURANCE - QUALIFICATIONS

A. Qualifications: Qualifications in this Section establish minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements:

1. Fabricator / Supplier / Installer Qualifications:
  - a. Firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units:
    - 1) Where heading '*VMR (Value Managed Relationship) Suppliers / Installers*' is used to identify list of specified suppliers or installers, Owner has established relationships that extend beyond requirements of this Project. No other suppliers / installers will be acceptable. Follow specified procedures to preserve relationships between Owner and specified suppliers / installers and advantages that accrue to Owner from those relationships.
    - 2) Where heading '*Acceptable or Approved Suppliers / Installers / Fabricators*' is used to identify list of specified suppliers / installers / fabricators, use only one of listed suppliers / installers / fabricators. No others will be acceptable.
2. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications:
  - a. Authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
3. Installer Qualifications:
  - a. Firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with record of successful in-service performance.
4. Manufacturer Qualifications:
  - a. Firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
5. Manufacturer's Field Services Qualifications:
  - a. Experienced authorized representative of manufacturer to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections.
6. Professional Engineer Qualifications:
  - a. Professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of kind indicated:
    - 1) Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of system, assembly, or products that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
7. Specialists:
  - a. Certain sections of Specifications require that specific construction activities will be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations:
    - 1) Specialists will satisfy qualification requirements indicated and will be engaged for activities indicated.
    - 2) Requirement for special will not supersede building codes and regulations governing the Work.
8. Testing Agency Qualifications:
  - a. Independent Testing Agency with experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
  - b. Testing Laboratory:
    - 1) AASHTO Materials Reference Laboratory (AMRL) Accreditation Program.
    - 2) Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL).

- 3) Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL): Nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
- 4) National Voluntary Laboratory (NVLAP): Testing Agency accredited according to National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) Technology Administration, U. S. Department of Commerce Accreditation Program.

## **SECTION 01 4523 TESTING AND INSPECTION SERVICES**

### **A. Submittals:**

1. Certificates: Testing Agency will submit certified written report of each inspection, test, or similar service.
2. Tests and Evaluation Reports:
  - a. Testing Agency or Agencies will prepare logs, test reports, and certificates applicable to specific tests and inspections and deliver copies to Owner's Representative and to each of following if involved on project: Architect, Consulting Engineers (Engineer of Record), General Contractor, Authorities Having Jurisdiction (if required).
3. Testing Agency:
  - a. Qualifications of Testing Agency management, personnel, inspector and technicians designated to project.
  - b. Provide procedures for non-destructive testing, equipment calibration records, personnel training records, welding inspection, bolting inspection, shear connector stud inspection, and seismic connection inspections.

### **B. Quality Assurance:**

1. Owner or Owner's designated representative(s) will perform quality assurance. Owner's quality assurance procedures may include observations, inspections, testing, verification, monitoring and any other procedures deemed necessary by Owner to verify compliance with Contract Documents.
2. Owner will employ independent Testing Agencies to perform certain specified testing, as Owner deems necessary.
3. Certification:
  - a. Product producers and associations, which have instituted approved systems of quality control and which have been approved by document approval agencies, are not required to have further testing.
  - b. Concrete mixing plants, plants producing fabricated concrete and wood or plywood products certified by agency, lumber, plywood grade marked by approved associates, and materials or equipment bearing underwriters' laboratory labels require no further testing and inspection.
4. Written Practice for Quality Assurance:
  - a. Testing Agency will maintain written practice for selection and administration of inspection personnel, describing training, experience, and examination requirements for qualification and certification of inspection personnel.
  - b. Written practice will describe testing agency procedures for determining acceptability of structure in accordance with applicable codes, standards, and specifications.
  - c. Written practice will describe Testing Agency inspection procedures, including general inspection, material controls, visual welding inspection, and bolting inspection.

### **C. Quality Control:**

1. Quality Control will be sole responsibility of Contractor. Contractor will be responsible for testing, coordination, start-up, operational checkout, and commissioning of all items of the Work included in Project. All costs for these services will be included in Contractor's cost of the Work.
2. Notify results of all Testing and Inspection performed by Contractor's independent Testing Agencies to Architect and/or Owner's Representative within 24 hours of test or inspection having been performed:
  - a. Testing and Inspection Reports will be distributed as follows:
    - 1) 1 copy to Owner's Representative.
    - 2) 1 copy to Architect.
    - 3) 1 copy to Consulting Engineer(s) (Engineer of Record).
    - 4) 1 copy to Authorities Having Jurisdiction (if required).
3. Contractor's Responsibility:
  - a. Owner's employment of an independent Testing Agency does not relieve Contractor of Contractor's obligation to perform the Work in strict accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
  - b. Tests and inspections that are not explicitly assigned to Owner are responsibility of Contractor.

- c. Cooperate with Testing Agency(s) performing required inspections, tests, and similar services and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify Testing Agency before operations to allow assignment of personnel. Auxiliary services required include but are not limited to:
  - 1) Providing access to the Work and furnishing incidental labor, equipment, and facilities deemed necessary by Testing Agency to facilitate inspections and tests at no additional cost to Owner.
  - 2) Taking adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing or helping Testing Agency in taking samples.
  - 3) Providing facilities for storage and curing of test samples, and delivery of samples to testing laboratories.
  - 4) Providing Testing Agency with preliminary design mix proposed for use for materials mixes that require control by Testing Agency.
- d. For any requested inspection, Contractor will complete prior inspections to ensure that items are ready for inspection.
- e. All Work is subject to testing and inspection and verification of correct operation.
- f. Comply:
  - 1) Upon completion of Testing Agency's inspection, testing, sample-taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes to eliminate deficiencies, including deficiencies in visual qualities of exposed finishes.
  - 2) Comply with Contract Documents in making such repairs.
- g. Data:
  - 1) Furnish records, drawings, certificates, and similar data as may be required by testing and inspection personnel to assure compliance with Contract Documents.
- h. Defective Work (Non-Conforming Work): Non-conforming Work as covered in General Conditions applies, but is not limited to following requirements Protection:
  - 1) Where results of inspections, tests, or similar services show that the Work does not comply with Contract Document requirements, correct deficiencies in the Work promptly to avoid work delays.
  - 2) Where testing personnel take cores or cut-outs to verify compliance, repair prior to acceptance.
  - 3) Contractor will be responsible for any and all costs incurred resulting from inspection that was scheduled prematurely or retesting due to failed tests.
  - 4) Remove and replace any Work found defective or not complying with contract document requirements at no additional cost to Owner.
  - 5) Should test return unacceptable results, Contractor will bear all costs of retesting and re-inspection as well as cost of all material consumed by testing, and replacement of unsatisfactory material and/or workmanship.
- i. Protection:
  - 1) Protect construction exposed by or for quality assurance and quality control service activities, and protect repaired construction.
- j. Scheduling: Contractor is responsible for scheduling times for inspections, tests, taking samples, and similar activities:
  - 1) Schedule testing and inspections in advance so as not to delay the Work and to eliminate any need to uncover the Work for testing or inspection.
  - 2) Notify Testing Agency and Architect or Owner as noted in Sections in Division 01 thru Division 50 prior to any time required for such services.
  - 3) Incorporate adequate time for performance of all inspections and correction of noted deficiencies.
  - 4) Schedule sequence of activities to accommodate required services with minimum of delay.
  - 5) Schedule sequence of activities to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspections.
- k. Test and Inspection Log:
  - 1) Provide system of tracking all field reports, describing items noted, and resolution of each item. Prepare record of tests and inspections. Include following requirements:
    - (a) Date test or inspection was conducted.
    - (b) Description of the Work tested or inspected.
    - (c) Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect or Owner Representative.
    - (d) Identification of Testing Agency or inspector conducting test or inspection.
  - 2) Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and modifications as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's or Owner's reference during normal working hours.

#### D. Tests And Inspections - General:

1. Testing specifically identified to be conducted by Owner, will be performed by an independent entity and will be arranged and paid for by Owner.
  2. Individual Sections in Division 01 through Division 50 indicate if Owner will provide testing and inspection of the Work of that Section.
  3. Owner may engage additional consultants for testing, air balancing, commissioning, or other special services:
    - a. Activities of any such Owner consultants are in addition to Contractor testing of materials or systems necessary to prove that performance is in compliance with Contract requirements.
    - b. Contractor must cooperate with persons and firms engaged in these activities.
  4. Tests include but not limited to those described in detail in 'Field Quality Control' in Part 3 of Individual Sections in Divisions 01 through Division 50.
  5. Taking Specimens:
    - a. Only testing laboratory shall secure, handle, transport, or store any samples and specimens for testing.
  6. Scheduling Testing Agency:
    - a. Contractor will coordinate the Work and facilitate timeliness of such testing and inspecting services so as not to delay the Work.
    - b. Contractor will notify Testing Agency and Architect or Owner Representative to schedule tests and / or inspections.
- E. Testing Agency Services And Responsibility:
1. Testing Agency, including independent testing laboratories, will be licensed and authorized to operate in jurisdiction in which Project is located:
    - a. Approved Testing Agency Qualifications: Requirements of Section 01 4301 apply.
  2. Testing and Inspection Services:
    - a. Testing Agency will not release, revoke, alter, or increase Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
    - b. Testing Agency will not give direction or instruction to Contractor.
    - c. Testing Agency will have full authority to see that the Work is performed in strict accordance with requirements of Contract Documents and directions of Owner's Representative and/or Architect.
    - d. Testing Agency will not provide additional testing and inspection services beyond scope of the Work without prior approval of Owner's Representative and/or Architect.
  3. Testing Agency Duties:
    - a. Independent Testing Agency engaged to perform inspections, sampling, and testing of materials and construction specified in individual specification Sections will cooperate with Architect or Owner Representative and Contractor in performance of its duties and will provide qualified personnel to perform required inspections and tests.
    - b. Testing Agency will test or obtain certificates of tests of materials and methods of construction, as described herein or elsewhere in technical specification.
    - c. Testing Agency will provide management, personnel, equipment, and services necessary to perform testing functions as outlined in this section.
    - d. Testing Agency must have experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated by ASTM standards and that specializes in types of tests and inspections to be performed.
    - e. Testing Agency will comply with requirements of ASTM E329, ASTM E543, ASTM C1021, ASTM C1077, ASTM C1093, ASTM D3666, ASTM D3740, and other relevant ASTM standards.
    - f. Testing Agency must calibrate all testing equipment at reasonable intervals (minimum yearly) with accuracy traceable to either National Bureau of Standards or accepted values of natural physical constants.
    - g. Welding Procedure Review: Testing Agency will provide review and approval or rejection of all welding procedures to be used and verify compliance with all reference standard requirements.
  4. Testing and Inspection Reports:
    - a. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from requirements.
    - b. Laboratory Reports: Testing Agency will furnish reports of materials and construction as required, including:
      - 1) Description of method of test.
      - 2) Identification of sample and portion of the Work tested:
        - (a) Description of location in the Work of sample.
        - (b) Time and date when sample was obtained.
        - (c) Weather and climatic conditions at time when sample was obtained.

- 3) Evaluation of results of tests including recommendations for action.
- c. Inspection Reports:
  - 1) Testing Agency will furnish "Inspection at Site" reports for each site visit documenting activities, observations, and inspections.
  - 2) Include notation of weather and climatic conditions, time and date conditions and status of the Work, actions taken, and recommendations or evaluation of the Work.
- d. Reporting Testing and Inspection (Conforming Work):
  - 1) Submit testing and inspection reports as required within twenty four (24) hours of test or inspection having been performed.
- e. Reporting Testing and Inspection Defective Work (Non-Conforming Work):
  - 1) Testing Agency, upon determination of irregularities, deficiencies observed or test failure(s) observed in the Work during performance of its services of test or inspection having been performed, will:
    - (a) Verbally notify results to Architect, Contractor, and Owner's Representative within one hour of test or inspection having been performed (if Defective Work (Non-Conforming Work) is incorporated into project).
    - (b) Submit written inspection report and test results as required within twenty four (24) hours of test or inspection having been performed.
- f. Final Report:
  - 1) Submit final report of tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which identify unresolved deficiencies.

F. Architect's Responsibility:

1. Architect Duties:
  - a. Notify Owner's Representative before each test and/or inspection:

G. Field Quality Control:

1. Field Tests And Inspections:
  - a. Field Test and Inspection requirements are described in detail in 'Field Quality Control' in Part 3 Execution' of individual Sections in Division 01 thru Division 49.

## **SECTION 01 5000 TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS**

A. Administrative Requirements:

1. Contractor is responsible for security of materials, tools, and equipment. Do not permit others to use building keys provided by Owner. Safeguard building and contents while the Work is being performed and secure building when the Work is finished for day.
2. Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations and reduce possibility that air, waterways, and subsoil might be contaminated or polluted, or that other undesirable effects might result:
  - a. Avoid use of tools and equipment that produce harmful noise.
  - b. Restrict use of noisemaking tools and equipment to hours that will minimize complaints from persons or firms near site.
  - c. Protect the Work, materials, apparatus, and fixtures from injury due to weather, theft, and vandalism.
3. Existing restroom facilities may be used by Contractor. Clean restrooms and portions of existing building used in accessing restrooms daily. If existing facilities are not usable, provide and maintain temporary sanitary toilet.

B. Temporary Barriers And Enclosures:

1. Protect existing trees and plants. Remove and replace vegetation that dies or is damaged beyond repair due to construction activities.
2. Erect adequate barricades, warning signs, and lights necessary to protect persons from injury or harm.
3. Provide temporary enclosures at exterior building openings for security and protection from weather, theft, and vandalism. Erect and maintain dust-proof partitions and enclosures as required to prevent spread of dust and fumes to occupied portions of building.
4. Proprietary Camera Services: In its absolute discretion, and with or without notice to Contractor, Owner may provide from time to time, but is not obligated to provide, one or more cameras on or about Project site and/or signage or notices of the same:
  - a. If provided by Owner, such camera(s) and/or signage and notices are solely for Owner's benefit and convenience and shall not be for benefit of Contractor, Subcontractor(s) or for any third person.



- b. Owner shall have no liability, obligation, or responsibility to Contractor, Subcontractors, or any third person relative to such camera(s), signage, or notices, or absence of camera(s), signage, or notices, including without limitation, installation, maintenance, operation, repair, testing, functionality, capacity, recording, monitoring, posting, etc., of the same (hereafter 'Proprietary Camera Services').
- c. Contractor, with Owner's prior consent (which shall not be unreasonably withheld), may relocate such camera(s), signage, or notices as necessary to not unreasonably, materially and physically interfere with work at Project Site.
- d. Contractor's obligations under Contract Documents, including but not limited to, Contractor's obligation for security of Project Site, are not modified by Owner's opportunity to provide, actually providing, or not providing Proprietary Camera Services and/or signage or notices regarding the same.
- e. This Specification Section does not preclude Contractor from providing its own camera(s), signage, or notices pursuant to terms and conditions of this Agreement. Neither does this Section reduce, expand or modify any other right or obligation of Owner pursuant to terms of this Agreement.

C. Utilities:

- 1. Electrical Power: Owner will provide electric power for construction activities within limits available at existing facility.
- 2. Fire Protection: Exercise caution to avoid fire damage: Do not build fires on site.
- 3. Heating, Cooling, And Ventilation:
  - a. Permanent mechanical system may be operated upon following conditions:
    - 1) Do not interfere with normal set-back temperature patterns except as approved by Project Manager.
    - 2) Do not operate system when the Work causing airborne dust is occurring or when dust caused by such Work is present without first installing temporary filtering system.
- 4. Lighting: Existing lighting system may be used by Contractor.
- 5. Water Service: Contractor will use existing water supply for construction purposes to extent of existing facilities.

## SECTION 01 6100 COMMON PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

A. Administrative Requirements:

- 1. Provide products that comply with Contract Documents, are undamaged, and, unless otherwise indicated, are new and unused at time of installation. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, safety guards, and other devices and details needed for complete installation and for intended use and effect.

## SECTION 01 6200 PRODUCT OPTIONS

A. Product selection is governed by Contract Documents and governing regulations, not by previous Project experience. Procedures governing product selection include:

- 1. Substitutions And Equal Products:
  - a. Generally speaking, substitutions for specified products and systems, as defined in Uniform Commercial Code, are not acceptable. However, equal products may be approved upon compliance with Contract Document requirements.
  - b. Approved Products / Manufacturers / Suppliers / Installers:
    - 1) Category One:
      - (a) Owner has established 'Value Managed Relationships' that extend beyond requirements of this Project. No substitutions or equal products will be allowed on this Project.
      - (b) Follow specified procedures to preserve relationships between Owner and specified manufacturers / suppliers and advantages that accrue to Owner from those relationships.
    - 2) Category Two:
      - (a) Owner has established National Contracts that contain provisions extending beyond requirements of this Project. No substitutions or equal products will be allowed on this Project.
      - (b) Follow specified procedures to preserve relationships between Owner and specified manufacturers / suppliers and advantages that accrue to Owner from those relationships.
    - 3) Category Three:
      - (a) Specified products are provided to Church Projects under a National Account Program. Use these products to preserve advantages that accrue to Owner from those programs. No substitutions or equal products will be allowed on this Project.

- 4) Category Four:
  - (a) Provide only specified products available from manufacturers listed. No substitutions, private-labeled, or equal products, or mixing of manufacturers' products is allowed on this Project.
  - (b) In Sections where lists recapitulating Manufacturers previously mentioned in Section are included under heading '*Manufacturers*' or '*Approved Manufacturers*', this is intended as convenience to Contractor as listing of contact information only. It is not intended that all manufacturers in list may provide products where specific products and manufacturers are listed elsewhere in Section.
- c. Acceptable Products / Manufacturers / Suppliers / Installers:
  - 1) Type One: Use specified products / manufacturers unless approval to use other products / manufacturers has been obtained from Architect or Owner Representative by Addendum.
  - 2) Type Two: Use specified products / manufacturers unless approval to use other products and manufacturers has been obtained from Architect or Owner Representative in writing before installing or applying unlisted or private-labeled products.
  - 3) Use 'Equal Product Approval Request Form' to request approval of equal products, manufacturers, or suppliers before bidding or before installation, as noted in individual Sections.
- d. Quality / Performance Standard Products / Manufacturers:
  - 1) Class One: Use specified product / manufacturer or equal product from specified manufacturers only.
  - 2) Class Two: Use specified product / manufacturer or equal product from any manufacturer.
  - 3) Products / manufacturers used will conform to Contract Document requirements.

#### **SECTION 01 6400 OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS**

##### **A. Administrative Requirements:**

1. Install items furnished by Owner or receive and store in safe condition items purchased directly by Owner according to requirements of Contract Documents.

#### **SECTION 01 6600 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING REQUIREMENTS**

##### **A. Administrative Requirements:**

1. Deliver, store, and handle products according to manufacturer's recommendations, using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft.

##### **B. Delivery, Storage, and Handling:**

1. Delivery and Acceptable Requirements:
  - a. Deliver, store, and handle products according to manufacturer's recommendations, using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft.
  - b. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
  - c. Deliver products to site in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
  - d. Inspect products upon delivery to ensure compliance with Contract Documents, and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.
2. Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - a. Store products at site in manner that will simplify inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
  - b. Store heavy materials away from Project structure so supporting construction will not be endangered.
  - c. Store products subject to damage by elements above ground, under cover in weather tight enclosure, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation. Maintain temperature and humidity within range required by manufacturer's instructions.

#### **SECTION 01 7000 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS**

##### **A. Administrative Requirements:**

1. Require installer of each major component to inspect both substrate and conditions under which the Work is to be done:
  - a. Notify Owner in writing of unsatisfactory conditions.
  - b. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Common Installation Provisions:
  1. Provide attachment and connection devices and methods necessary for securing the Work:
    - a. Secure the Work true to line and level.
    - b. Allow for expansion and building movement.
  2. Recheck measurements and dimensions before starting each installation.
  3. Design, furnish, and install all shoring, bracing, and sheathing as required for safety and for proper execution of the Work and, unless otherwise required, remove same when the Work is completed.
  4. Where mounting heights are not shown, install individual components at standard mounting heights recognized within industry or local codes for that application. Refer questionable mounting height decisions to Owner for final decision.
- C. Protection:
  1. Cover and protect furniture, equipment, and fixtures from soiling and damage when demolition the Work is performed in rooms and areas from which such items have not been removed.
- D. Completion Inspection:
  1. Upon 100 percent completion of Project, Contractor will request Substantial Completion Inspection.
  2. Owner will conduct Substantial Completion Inspection in presence of Contractor and furnish list of items to be corrected.
  3. Contractor will notify Owner in writing when items have been corrected.

## **SECTION 01 7400 CLEANING AND WASTE MANAGEMENT**

- A. Disposal Of Waste:
  1. Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:
    - a. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
    - b. Remove and transport debris in manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
  2. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.
  3. Disposal: Transport waste materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.
- B. Progress Cleaning:
  1. Keep premises broom-clean during progress of the Work.
  2. During handling and installation, protect construction in progress and adjoining materials in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from soiling, damage, or deterioration until Substantial Completion.
  3. Clean and maintain completed construction as frequently as necessary throughout construction period and as a minimum, at the end of each day.
  4. Remove waste materials and rubbish caused by employees, subcontractors, and contractors under separate contract with Owner and dispose of legally.
- C. Final Cleaning:
  1. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in normal, commercial-building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's instructions. Remove all rubbish from under and about building and leave building clean and habitable.
  2. In addition to general cleaning noted above, perform cleaning for all trades at completion of the Work in areas where construction activities have occurred.
  3. If Contractor fails to clean up, Owner may do so and charge cost to Contractor.

## **SECTION 01 7700 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES**

- A. General:

1. Closeout process consists of three specific project closeout inspections. Contractor shall plan sufficient time in construction schedule to allow for required inspections before expiration of Contract Time.
2. Contractor shall conduct his own inspections of The Work and shall not request closeout inspections until The Work of the contract is reasonably complete and correction of obvious defects or omissions are complete or imminent.
3. Date of Substantial Completion shall not occur until completion of construction work, unless agreed to by Architect / Owner's Representative and included on Certificate of Substantial Completion.

**B. Preliminary Closeout Review:**

1. When Architect, Owner and Contractor agree that project is ready for closeout, Pre-Substantial Inspection shall be scheduled. Preparation of floor substrate to receive carpeting and any work which could conceivably damage or stain carpet must be completed, as carpet installation will be scheduled immediately following this inspection.
2. Prior to this inspection, completed test and evaluation reports for HVAC system and font, where one occurs, are to be provided to Project Manager, Architect, and applicable consultants.
3. Architect, Owner and Contractor review completion of punch list items. When Owner and Architect confirm that Contractor has achieved Substantial Completion of The Work, Owner, Architect and Contractor will execute Certificate of Substantial Completion that contains:
  - a. Punch list of items requiring completion and correction will be created.
  - b. Time frame for completion of punch list items will be established, and date for Substantial Completion Inspection shall be set.

**C. Substantial Completion Inspection:**

1. When Architect, Owner and Contractor agree that project is ready for Substantial Completion, an inspection is held. Punch list created at Pre-Substantial Inspection is to be substantially complete.
2. Prior to this inspection, Contractor shall discontinue or change over and remove temporary facilities from the site, along with construction tools, mock-ups and similar elements.
3. Architect, Owner and Contractor review completion of punch list items. When Owner and Architect confirm that Contractor has achieved Substantial Completion of The Work, Owner, Architect and Contractor will execute Certificate of Substantial Completion that contains:
  - a. Date of Substantial Completion.
  - b. Punch List Work not yet completed, including seasonal and long lead items.
  - c. Amount to be withheld for completion of Punch List Work.
  - d. Time period for completion of Punch List Work.
  - e. Amount of liquidated damages set forth in Supplementary Conditions to be assessed if Contractor fails to complete Punch List Work within time set forth in Certificate.
4. Contractor shall present Closeout Submittals to Architect and place tools, spare parts, extra stock, and similar items required by Contract Documents in locations as directed by Facilities Manager.

**D. Final Acceptance Meeting:**

1. When punch list items except for any seasonal items or long lead items which will not prohibit occupancy are completed, Final Acceptance Meeting is held.
2. Owner, Architect and Contractor execute Owner's Project Closeout - Final Acceptance form, and verify:
  - a. All seasonal and long lead items not prohibiting occupancy, if any, are identified, with committed to completion date and amount to be withheld until completion.
  - b. Owner's maintenance personnel have been instructed on all system operation and maintenance as required by the Contract Documents.
  - c. Final cleaning requirements have been completed.
3. If applicable, once any seasonal and long lead items are completed, Closeout Inspection is held where Owner and Architect verify that The Work has been satisfactorily completed, and Owner, Architect and Contractor execute Closeout portion of the Project Closeout - Final Acceptance form.
4. When Owner and Architect confirm that The Work is satisfactorily completed, Architect will authorize final payment.

## **SECTION 01 7800 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

**A. Administrative Requirements:**

1. Project Record Documents:
  - a. Do not use record documents for construction purposes:
    - 1) Protect from deterioration and loss in secure, fire-resistive location.

- 2) Provide access to record documents for reference during normal Working hours.
  - b. Maintain clean, undamaged set of Drawings. Mark set to show actual installation where installation varies from the Work as originally shown. Give particular attention to concealed elements that would be difficult to measure and record at later date:
    - 1) Mark record sets with red erasable pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between variations in separate categories of the Work.
    - 2) Mark new information that is important to Owner, but was not shown on Contract Drawings.
    - 3) Note related Change Order numbers where applicable.
  2. As Built Record Drawings:
    - a. Provide two full-size sets of prints and PDF file of As Built Record Drawings to Facilities Management Office, printed from the updated AutoCAD drawing files or updated Revit model files, as specified by Owner, that have been modified to show actual dimensions and location of equipment, material, utility lines, and other work as actually constructed, based upon information provided by Contractor. Architect will submit updated As Built Record Drawings in PDF (ISO32000 format) to Owner. In addition, Architect will submit to Owner updated AutoCAD as built record drawing files with associated plot style tables or the Revit as built record model files, as specified by Owner.
- B. Operations And Maintenance Manual:
1. General:
    - a. Include closeout submittal documentation as required by Contract Documentation. Include only closeout submittals as defined in individual specification section.
    - b. Submittal Format: Digital copies unless otherwise noted, required for each individual specification section that include 'Closeout Submittals'.
  2. Project Manual:
    - c. Copy of complete Project Manual including Addenda, Modifications as defined in General Conditions, and other interpretations issued during construction:
      - (1) Mark these documents to show variations in actual Work performed in comparison with text of specifications and Modifications.
      - (2) Show substitutions, selection of options, and similar information, particularly on elements that are concealed or cannot otherwise be readily discerned later by direct observation.
  3. Maintenance Contracts: (digital format only).
  4. Operations and Maintenance Data (digital format only):
    - a. Operations and maintenance submittals including cleaning instructions, maintenance instructions, operations instructions, equipment list, and parts lists.
  5. Warranty Documentation: Digital format of final, executed warranties.
  6. Record Documentation:
    - a. Documentation includes Certifications, color and pattern selections, Design Date, Geotechnical Evaluation Reports (soils reports), Manufacture Reports, Literature or cut sheets, Shop Drawings, Source Quality Control, Special Procedures, and Testing and Inspection Reports.
  7. Software: Audio and Video System software, programming and set-files.
  8. Irrigation Plan: Laminated and un-laminated reduced sized hard copies.
  9. Landscape Management Plan (LMP):
    - a. Irrigation Section:
      - (1) Documentation required by Sections under 32 8000 Heading: Irrigation.
    - b. Landscaping Section:
      - (1) Documentation required by Sections under 32 8000 Heading: Irrigation.
- C. Warranties:
1. When written guarantees beyond one (1) year after substantial completion are required by Contract Documents, secure such guarantees and warranties properly addressed and signed in favor of Owner. Include these documents in Operations & Maintenance Manual(s) specified above.
  2. Delivery of guarantees and warranties will not relieve Contractor from obligations assumed under other provisions of Contract Documents.

**END OF SECTION**



**DIVISION 02: EXISTING CONDITIONS**

**02 4000 DEMOLITION AND STRUCTURE MOVING**

02 4119 SELECTIVE STRUCTURE DEMOLITION

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS





**SECTION 02 4119****SELECTIVE STRUCTURE DEMOLITION****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
  - 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
  - 2. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 26 0501: 'Common Electrical Requirements' for salvage of existing electrical items to be reused or recycled removed by Owner.

**1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. Reference Standards:
  - 1. National Fire Protection Association / American National Standards Institute:
    - a. NFPA 241, 'Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations', 2013 Edition.
  - 2. American Society of Safety Engineers:
    - a. ASSE A10.6-2006, 'Safety Requirements for Demolition Operations'.

**1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Storage or sale of removed items or materials will not be permitted on-site.
- B. Pre-Installation Conference:
  - 1. Before beginning Selective Demolition work, in addition to requirements of Section 01 3100, meet on site to confirm work to be demolished, items to be salvaged or reused, and coordination with Owner.
- C. Scheduling:
  - 1. Indicate detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity, on Schedule specified in Section 01 3200.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Informational Submittals:
  - 1. Special Procedure Submittals:
    - a. Inventory:
      - 1) After selective demolition is complete, submit list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Regulatory Agency Sustainability Approvals:
  - 1. Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition.

2. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6 and NFPA 241.

## 1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Existing Conditions:
  1. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS: Not Used

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification Of Conditions:
  1. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
    - a. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- B. Evaluation And Assessment:
  1. Hazardous Materials:
    - a. It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work. Identified hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.
    - b. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb and immediately notify Architect.
  2. Inventory and record condition of items to be removed and reinstalled and items to be removed and salvaged.
  3. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit written report to Architect.
  4. Engage a professional engineer to survey condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective demolition operations.
  5. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary Facilities:
  1. Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
  2. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.
- B. Temporary Shoring:
  1. Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
  2. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.
- C. Utility Services:
  1. Existing Services/Systems: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

2. Service/System Requirements: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
  - a. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies.
  - b. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, before proceeding with selective demolition, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.

### 3.3 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

#### A. General:

1. Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
2. Demolish and remove existing construction only to extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
  - a. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
  - b. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
  - c. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain fire watch and portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
  - d. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
  - e. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
  - f. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
  - g. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
  - h. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.

#### B. Selective Demolition Procedures For Specific Materials:

1. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals, using power-driven saw, then remove concrete between saw cuts.
2. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, then remove masonry between saw cuts.
3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, then break up and remove.

#### C. Removed and Salvaged Items:

1. Relics, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, antiques, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be encountered during selective demolition remain Owner's property. Carefully remove and salvage each item or object in a manner to prevent damage and deliver promptly to Owner.
  - a. Clean salvaged items as directed by Owner.
  - b. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
  - c. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
  - d. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
  - e. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

#### D. Removed and Reinstalled Items:

1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse. Paint equipment to match new equipment.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.
- E. Existing Items to Remain:
1. Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition.
  2. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

### **3.4 CLEANING**

- A. General:
1. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations.
  2. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.
- B. Waste Management:
1. Disposal of Demolished Materials:
    - a. Remove demolished materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill. Do not burn demolished materials.
      - 1) Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
      - 2) Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
      - 3) Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.

**END OF SECTION**

**DIVISION 03: CONCRETE**

**03 3000 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

03 3111 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS



**SECTION 03 3111****CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
1. Furnish and install concrete work as described in Contract Documents including:
    - a. Quality of concrete used on Project but furnished under other Sections.
    - b. Concrete mix information and use of admixtures.
    - c. Sealants and curing compounds used with concrete.
    - d. Compact aggregate base for miscellaneous cast-in-place concrete.
    - e. Miscellaneous cast-in-place concrete and equipment pads.
- B. Products Installed But Not Furnished Under This Section:
1. Concrete accessories.
- C. Related Requirements:
1. Section 07 9213: 'Elastomeric Joint Sealant' for quality of sealants.
  2. Section 31 0501: 'Common Earthwork Requirements' for:
    - a. General procedures and requirements for earthwork.
    - b. Pre-installation conference held jointly with other common earthwork related sections.
  3. Section 31 1123: 'Aggregate Base' for aggregate base under miscellaneous cast-in-place concrete and exterior slabs, under interior slabs-on-grade concrete, and asphalt paving.
  4. Section 31 2213: 'Rough Grading' for rough grading and preparation of natural soil subgrades below fill and aggregate base materials.
  5. Section 31 2216: 'Fine Grading' for grading of subgrade below aggregate base and topsoil.
  6. Section 31 2323: 'Fill' for compaction procedures and tolerances.
  7. Section 32 8423: 'Underground Sprinklers' for sleeves for underground irrigation system.
  8. Section 32 9121: 'Topsoil Grading' for grading of subgrade below topsoil.
  9. Divisions 22, 23, And 26: Mechanical and electrical devices including boxes, conduits, pipes, hangers, inserts, and other work to be embedded in concrete work before placing.
  10. Furnishing of items to be embedded in concrete specified in Section involved.
  11. Owner will provide concrete leveling compounds and patching compounds required for carpet installation.

**1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. Association Publications:
1. American Concrete Institute, Farmington Hills, MI [www.concrete.org](http://www.concrete.org). Abstracts of ACI Periodicals and Publications.
    - a. Certifications:
      - 1) ACI CP-1(16), 'Technical Workbook for ACI Certification of Concrete Field Testing Technician-Grade 1'.
      - 2) ACI CP-10(10), 'Craftsman Workbook for ACI Certification of Concrete Flatwork Technician/Finisher'.
      - 3) ACI CP-19(16), 'Technical Workbook for ACI Certification of Concrete Strength Testing Technician'.
  2. Cold Weather, as referred to in this Section, is four (4) hours with ambient temperature below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) in twenty-four (24) hour period.
  3. Floor Flatness (F<sub>F</sub>): Rate of change in elevation of floor over a 12 inches (305 mm) section.
  4. Floor Levelness (F<sub>L</sub>): Measures difference in elevation between two points which are 10 feet (3.05 m) apart.

5. Hot Weather, as referred to in this Section, is ambient air temperature above 100 deg F (38 deg C) or ambient air temperature above 90 deg F (32 deg C) with wind velocity 8 mph (12.9 kph) or greater.
- B. Reference Standards:
1. American Association of State and Highway Transportation Officials:
    - a. AASHTO M 153-06 (2016), 'Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction'.
  2. American Concrete Institute
    - a. ACI 117-10 (R2015): 'Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials and Commentary'.
    - b. ACI 305.1-14, 'Specification for Hot Weather Concreting'.
    - c. ACI 306.1-90 (R2002), 'Standard Specification for Cold Weather Concreting'.
    - d. ACI 318-14, 'Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete' (ACI 318) and 'Commentary on Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete' (ACI 318R).
  3. ASTM International:
    - a. ASTM C31/C31M-15, 'Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field'.
    - b. ASTM C33/C33M-16, 'Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates'.
    - c. ASTM C39/C39M-15a, 'Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens'.
    - d. ASTM C94/C94M-16, 'Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete'.
    - e. ASTM C140/C140M-16, 'Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units'.
    - f. ASTM C143/C143M-15, 'Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete'.
    - g. ASTM C150/C150M-16, 'Standard Specification for Portland Cement'.
    - h. ASTM C172/C172M-14a, 'Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete'.
    - i. ASTM C173/C173M-16, 'Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method'.
    - j. ASTM C192/C192M-16a, 'Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory'.
    - k. ASTM C231/C231M-14, 'Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method'.
    - l. ASTM C260/C260M-10a, 'Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete'.
    - m. ASTM C330/C330M-14, 'Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete'.
    - n. ASTM C494/C494M-15a, 'Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete'.
    - o. ASTM C496/C496M-11, 'Standard Test Method for Splitting Tensile Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens'.
    - p. ASTM C567/C567M-14, 'Standard Test Method for Determining Density of Structural Lightweight Concrete'.
    - q. ASTM C595/C595M-16, 'Standard Specification for Blended Hydraulic Cements'.
    - r. ASTM C618-15, 'Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete'.
    - s. ASTM C1077-16, 'Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation'.
    - t. ASTM C1157/C1157M-11, 'Standard Performance Specification for Hydraulic Cement'.
    - u. ASTM D1751-04(2013), 'Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)'.
    - v. ASTM E329-14a: 'Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection and/or Testing'.
    - w. ASTM E1155-14, 'Standard Test Method for Determining  $F_F$  Floor Flatness and  $F_L$  Floor Levelness Numbers'.
  4. International Code Council (IBC) (2015 or latest approved edition):
    - a. IBC Chapter 17, 'Special Inspections And Tests'.
      - 1) Section 1704, 'Special Inspections And Tests, Contractor Responsibility And Structural Observations'.
      - 2) Section 1705, 'Required Special Inspection And Tests'.



- a) Section 1705.2, 'Steel Construction'.

### 1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Scheduling:

1. Notify Testing Agency and Architect twenty-four (24) hours minimum before placing concrete.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Certificates:

a. Installers:

- 1) Certification for National Ready Mixed Concrete Association (NRMCA).
- 2) Certification for ACI-certified Flatwork Finishers and Technicians.

2. Design Data:

a. Mix Design:

- 1) Furnish proposed mix design to Architect for review prior to commencement of Work.
  - a) Include density (unit weight) and void content determined per ASTM C1688/C1688M for fresh mixed properties and per ASTM C140/C140M for hardened concrete properties.
  - b) Mix design shall show proposed admixture, amount, usage instructions, and justification for proposed use.

b. Ready-Mix Supplier:

- 1) Require mix plant to furnish delivery ticket for each batch of concrete. Keep delivery tickets at job-site for use of Owner or his representatives. Tickets shall show following:
  - a) Name of ready-mix batch plant.
  - b) Serial number of ticket.
  - c) Date and truck number.
  - d) Name of Contractor.
  - e) Name and location of Project.
  - f) Specific class or designation of concrete conforming to that used in Contract Documents.
  - g) Amount of concrete.
  - h) Amount and type of cement.
  - i) Total water content allowed by mix design.
  - j) Amount of water added at plant.
  - k) Sizes and weights of sand and aggregate.
  - l) Time loaded.
  - m) Type, name, manufacturer, and amount of admixtures used.
  - n) Design Data.
- 2) Provide certificates with supporting testing reports verifying compliance with Contract Document requirements and that materials provided are from single source for following:
  - a) Cement.
  - b) Aggregate.
  - c) Fly Ash.

3. Source Quality Control Submittals:

a. Concrete mix design: Submit mix designs to meet following requirements:

- 1) Mix Type B:
  - a) Unexposed interior concrete slabs on grade.
  - b) 3500 psi (24.13 MPa) minimum at twenty-eight (28) days.
  - c) Water / Cementitious Material: 0.45 maximum by weight.
- 2) Mix Type E:
  - a) Exterior concrete exposed to freeze/thaw cycles and deicing salts or where soils are 'corrosive'.

- b) 4500 psi (31.03 MPa) minimum at twenty-eight (28) days.
  - c) Water / Cementitious Material: 0.40 maximum by weight.
  - d) Use twenty-five (25) percent Class F fly ash as part of cementitious material.
  - e) Mix Type F should be used for all exterior concrete exposed to freeze/thaw cycles and deicing salts, unless dictated otherwise by site conditions.
  - f) For concrete paving, use mix design based upon use of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) coarse aggregate (about 15 percent).
- 3) Air Entrainment: Six (6) percent, plus or minus 1-1/2 percent for exterior concrete and foundation walls exposed to freeze/thaw cycles.
  - 4) Do not add water any time during mixing cycle above amount required to meet specified water / cement ratio. No reduction in amount of cementitious material is allowed.
- b. Slump:
    - 1) 4 inch (100 mm) slump maximum before addition of high range water reducer.
    - 2) 8 inch (200 mm) slump maximum with use of high range water reducer.
    - 3) Slump not required for Mix Type G.
  - c. Admixtures:
    - 1) Mix design shall show proposed admixture, amount, usage instructions, and justification for proposed use. Do not use any admixture without Architect's written approval.
    - 2) Fly ash: Amount of specified Class F (or Class C where Class F is not available) fly ash not to exceed twenty-five (25) percent of weight of cementations materials may used.
    - 3) Chemical: Specified accelerator or retarder may be used if necessary to meet environmental conditions.
    - 4) Chemical: Special additives to promote rapid drying concrete may be used in interior concrete slabs on grade if necessary to meet construction schedules.
- C. Closeout Submittals:
    - 1. Include following in Operations And Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 7800:
      - a. Record Documentation:
        - 1) Pour Reports:
          - a) Provide report that records following information:
          - b) Date and time of start of pour, Date and time of end of pour, and Date and time of end of finishing procedures.
          - c) Temperature at start of pour, Temperature at end of Pour, and Maximum temperature during performance of finishing procedures.
          - d) Wind speed at start of pour, Wind speed at end of pour, and Maximum wind speed during performance of finishing procedures.
          - e) Humidity at start of pour, Humidity at end of pour, and High and low humidity during performance of finishing procedures.
          - f) Cloud cover at start of pour, Cloud cover at end of pour, and High and low cloud cover during performance of finishing procedures.
          - g) Screeding method and equipment used.
          - h) Saw cut method and equipment used.
        - 2) Testing and Inspection Reports:
          - a) Testing Agency Testing and Inspecting Reports of concrete.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications: Requirements of Section 01 4301 applies, but is not limited to following:
  - 1. Installers and Installation Supervisor:
    - a. ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.
  - 2. Ready-Mix Supplier:
    - a. Comply with ASTM C94/C94M requirements and be certified according to NRMCA's 'Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities'.
  - 3. Testing Agencies:
    - a. Independent agency qualified according to ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329.
      - 1) Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technicians, Grade I according to ACI CP-1 or equivalent certification program.

- 2) Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade I. Testing Agency laboratory supervisor shall be ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade II.
- B. Testing And Inspection:
1. Owner is responsible for Quality Assurance. Quality assurance performed by Owner will be used to validate Quality Control performed by Contractor.
  2. Owner will provide Testing and Inspection on concrete:
    - a. Owner will employ testing agencies to perform testing and inspection on concrete as specified in Field Quality Control in Part 3 of this specification:
      - 1) Owner's employment of an independent Testing Agency does not relieve Contractor of Contractor's obligation to perform the Work in strict accordance with requirements of Contract Documents and perform contractor testing and inspection.
      - 2) See Section 01 1200: 'Multiple Contract Summary'.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery And Acceptance Requirements:
1. Expansion Joint Filler Material:
    - a. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly identifying product name and manufacturer.
- B. Storage And Handling Requirements:
1. Expansion Joint Filler Material:
    - a. Store materials in a clean, dry area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
    - b. Protect materials during handling and application to prevent damage.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SYSTEM

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Manufacturer Contact List:
    - a. Aridus Admixture by US Concrete, Euless, TX [www.us-concrete.com/aridus/](http://www.us-concrete.com/aridus/).
    - b. BASF (Construction Chemicals Division), Cleveland, OH [www.master-builders-solutions.basf.us/en-us](http://www.master-builders-solutions.basf.us/en-us).
    - c. Bonsal American, Charlotte, NC [www.bonsal.com](http://www.bonsal.com).
    - d. Concure Systems Admixture by Concure Systems, Phoenix, AZ [www.ConcureSystems.com](http://www.ConcureSystems.com).
    - e. Dayton Superior Specialty Chemicals, Kansas City, KS [www.daytonsuperiorchemical.com](http://www.daytonsuperiorchemical.com).
    - f. Euclid Chemical Company, Cleveland, OH [www.euclidchemical.com](http://www.euclidchemical.com).
    - g. Fritz-Pak Concrete Admixtures, Dallas, TX [www.fritzpak.com](http://www.fritzpak.com).
    - h. GCP Applied Technologies, Cambridge, MA [www.gcpat.com/construction/en-us](http://www.gcpat.com/construction/en-us).
    - i. L & M Construction Chemicals, Omaha, NE [www.lmcc.com](http://www.lmcc.com).
    - j. Larsen Weldcrete by Larsen Products Corp, Rockville, MD [www.larsenproducts.com](http://www.larsenproducts.com).
    - k. Sika Corporation, Lyndhurst, NJ [www.sikaconstruction.com](http://www.sikaconstruction.com) and Sika Canada, Pointe Claire, QC [www.sika.ca](http://www.sika.ca).
    - l. Unitex, Kansas City, MO [www.unitex-chemicals.com](http://www.unitex-chemicals.com).
    - m. U S Mix Products Co, Denver, CO [www.usspec.com](http://www.usspec.com).
    - n. W R Meadows, Hampshire, IL [www.wrmeadows.com](http://www.wrmeadows.com).
- B. Performance:
1. Design Criteria: Conform to requirements of ASTM C94/C94M unless specified otherwise:
  2. Capacities:
    - a. For testing purposes, following concrete strengths are required:

- 1) At 7 days: 70 percent minimum of 28 day strengths.
- 2) At 28 days: 100 percent minimum of 28 day strengths.

C. Materials:

1. Hydraulic Cement: Meet requirements of ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or IA.
2. Aggregates:
  - a. General:
    - 1) Submit a letter on quarry's letterhead that certifies all aggregate for concrete complies with the requirements of this section. Material certificates which are submitted shall be signed by both the materials producer and the contractor, certifying that materials comply with or exceed requirements specified herein to the Architect, Civil and Structural Engineering Consultant and the Independent Testing Laboratory for review and approval.
    - 2) Aggregates for all concrete shall come from a quarry that is DOT approved and meets or exceeds durability Class I aggregate. The quarry shall submit a letter to Engineer that certifies that all aggregate complies with DOT requirements for durability. Aggregate not meeting DOT durability requirements shall not be used.
  - b. Coarse:
    - 1) Meet requirements of ASTM C33/C33M or nonconforming aggregate that by test or actual service produces concrete of required strength and conforms to local governing codes.
    - 2) Aggregate shall be uniformly graded by weight.
  - c. Fine:
    - 1) Meet requirements of ASTM C33/C33M.
    - 2) Aggregate shall be uniformly graded by weight.
3. Water: Clear, apparently clean, and potable.
4. Admixtures And Miscellaneous:
  - a. Fly Ash:
    - 1) Meet requirements of ASTM C618, Class F (or Class C where Class F is not available) and with loss on ignition (LOI) of three (3) percent maximum.
  - b. Chemical:
    - 1) No admixture shall contain calcium chloride nor shall calcium chloride be used as an admixture. All chemical admixtures used shall be from same manufacturer and compatible with each other.
    - 2) Air Entraining Admixture:
      - a) Meet requirements of ASTM C260/C260M.
      - b) Type Two Acceptable Products:
        - (1) Equal as approved by Architect before use. See Section 01 6200.
    - 3) Water Reducing Admixture:
      - a) Meet requirements of ASTM C494/C494M, Type A and containing not more than 0.05 percent chloride ions.
      - b) Type Two Acceptable Products:
        - (1) Equal as approved by Architect before use. See Section 01 6200.
    - 4) Water Reducing, Retarding Admixture:
      - a) Meet requirements of ASTM C494/C494M, Type D and contain not more than 0.05 percent chloride ions.
      - b) Type Two Acceptable Products:
        - (1) Equal as approved by Architect before use. See Section 01 6200.
    - 5) High Range Water Reducing Admixture (Superplasticizer):
      - a) Meet requirements of ASTM C494/C494M, Type F or G and containing not more than 0.05 percent chloride ions.
      - b) Type Two Acceptable Products:
        - (1) Equal as approved by Architect before use. See Section 01 6200.
    - 6) Non-Chloride, Non-Corrosive Accelerating Admixture:
      - a) Meet requirements of ASTM C494/C494M, Type C or E and containing not more than 0.05 percent chloride ions.
      - b) Type Two Acceptable Products:
        - (1) Equal as approved by Architect before use. See Section 01 6200.
    - 7) Corrosion Inhibiting Admixture:

- a) Liquid admixture to inhibit corrosion of steel reinforcement in concrete by introducing proper amount of anodic inhibitor. Admixture shall contain thirty (30) percent calcium nitrite solution and shall be used where called for in specifications or on drawings.
- b) Type Two Acceptable Products:
  - (1) Eucon CIA by Euclid.
  - (2) DCI or DCI-S by GCP Applied Technologies.
  - (3) Equal as approved by Architect before use. See Section 01 6200.
- 8) Alkali-Silica Reactivity Inhibiting Admixture:
  - a) Specially formulated lithium nitrate admixture for prevention of alkali-silica reactivity (ASR) in concrete. Admixture must have test data indicating conformance to ASTM C1293.
  - b) Type Two Acceptable Products:
    - (1) Eucon Integral ARC by Euclid.
    - (2) RASIR by W R Grace.
    - (3) Equal as approved by Architect before use. See Section 01 6200.
- 9) Viscosity Modifying Admixture (VMA):
  - a) Liquid admixture used to optimize viscosity of Self-Consolidating Concrete (SCC). Subject to compliance with requirements, provide following at dosage rates per manufacturer's recommendation.
  - b) Type Two Acceptable Products:
    - (1) Equal as approved by Architect before use. See Section 01 6200.
- 10) Shrinkage Reducing Admixture (SRA):
  - a) Liquid admixture specifically designed to reduce drying shrinkage and potential for cracking.
  - b) Type Two Acceptable Products:
    - (1) Equal as approved by Architect before use. See Section 01 6200.
- 11) Rapid Drying Admixture in Interior Concrete Slabs on Grade:
  - a) Admixture specifically designed to promote rapid drying of concrete.
  - b) Type Two Acceptable Products:
    - (1) Equal as approved by Architect before use. See Section 01 6200.

## 2.2 ACCESSORIES

### A. Formwork:

- 1. Meet requirements specified in Section 03 1113:

### B. Bonding Agents:

- 1. Type Two Acceptable Products:
  - a. Acrylic Additive by Bonsal American.
  - b. Day Chem Ad Bond (J-40) by Dayton Superior.
  - c. Flex-Con by Euclid Chemical Co.
  - d. Larsen Weldcrete by Larsen Products Corp.
  - e. Everbond by L & M Construction Chemicals.
  - f. MasterEmaco A 660 (formally Acryl 60) by BASF.
  - g. U S Spec Multicoat by U S Mix Products.
  - h. Intralok by W R Meadows.
  - i. Equal as approved by Architect before use. See Section 01 6200.

### C. Expansion Joint Filler:

- 1. Expansion Joint Filler Material:
  - a. Design Criteria:
    - 1) Resilient, flexible, non-extruding, expansion-contraction joint filler meeting requirements of ASTM D1751.
    - 2) 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) thick.
    - 3) Resilience:
      - a) When compressed to half of original thickness, recover to minimum of seventy (70) percent of original thickness.
  - b. Type Two Acceptable Products:

- 1) Fiber Expansion Joint by W R Meadows, Hampshire, IL [www.wrmeadows.com](http://www.wrmeadows.com).
  - 2) Equal as approved by Architect before installation. See Section 01 6200.
- D. Finishing Material (Exposed Vertical Faces of Foundation and Retaining Walls):
1. Finishing Material available in multiple concrete shades to closely match concrete surface.
  2. Type Two Acceptable Products:
    - a. Mixture of 1 part cement (using same cement as used in concrete foundations), 1 part sand with 95 percent passing #50 sieve.
    - b. RapidSet WunderFixx by CTS Cement Manufacturing Corporation, Cypress, CA [www.rapidset.com](http://www.rapidset.com).
    - c. Equal as approved by Architect before installation. See Section 01 6200.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification Of Conditions:
1. Concrete Forms:
    - a. Verify dimensions and spot elevations for locations of forms for concrete footings, stem walls, building slabs, curbs, gutters, walkways, and drainage systems are correct before concrete is placed.
      - 1) Notify Architect of incorrect dimensions or spot elevations in writing.
      - 2) Do not place concrete until corrections are made and verified.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Concrete Mixing:
1. General:
    - a. All concrete shall be machine mixed.
    - b. Water gauge shall be provided to deliver exact predetermined amount of water for each batch.
    - c. Reliable system must be employed to insure that no less than predetermined amount of cement goes into each batch.
    - d. Re-tempering partly set concrete will not be permitted.
  2. Transit Mix:
    - a. Transit mix concrete may be used provided it conforms to Specifications and tests herein described and ASTM C94/C94M.
    - b. Central plant producing concrete and equipment transporting it are suitable for production and transportation of controlled concrete and plant is currently approved by local state DOT.
    - c. Maximum elapsed time between time of introduction of water and placing shall be one (1) hour.
    - d. Minimum time of mixing shall be one (1) minute per cubic yard after all material, including water, has been placed in drum, and drum shall be reversed for an additional two (2) minutes.
    - e. Mixing water shall be added only in presence of Inspecting Engineer or inspector employed by Testing Agency.
    - f. Trucks shall not be overloaded in excess of rated capacity as recommended by manufacturer.
  3. Cold Weather Concreting Procedures:
    - a. General Requirements:
      - 1) Materials and equipment required for heating and protection of concrete shall be approved and available at Project site before beginning cold weather concreting.
      - 2) Forms, reinforcement, metallic embedments, and fillers shall be free from snow, ice, and frost. Surfaces that will be in contact with newly placed concrete, including sub-grade materials, shall be 35 deg F (2 deg C) minimum at time of concrete placement.

- 3) Thaw sub-grade 6 inches (150 mm) deep minimum before beginning concrete placement. If necessary, re-compact thawed material.
  - 4) Use no frozen materials or materials containing ice.
  - 5) See ACI 306.1 'Standard Specification for Cold Weather Concreting' for additional requirements.
4. Hot Weather Concreting Procedures:
- a. General:
    - 1) Maximum concrete temperature allowed is 90 deg F (32 deg C) in hot weather.
    - 2) Cool aggregate and subgrades by sprinkling.
    - 3) Avoid cement over 140 deg F (60 deg C).
    - 4) Use cold mixing water or ice.
    - 5) Use fog spray or evaporation retardant to lessen rapid evaporation from concrete surface.
    - 6) See ACI 305.1 'Specification for Hot Weather Concreting' for additional requirements.
- B. Surface Preparation:
1. Earthwork Preparation:
    - a. Aggregate base and subgrade:
      - 1) Prepare aggregate base as specified in Section 31 1123.
      - 2) Prepare natural soil subgrade as specified in Section 31 2213.
      - 3) Prepare fill subgrade as specified in Section 31 2323.
  2. Inserts, bolts, boxes, templates, pipes, conduits, and other accessories required by Divisions 22, 23, and 26 shall be installed and inspected before placing concrete.
  3. Install inserts, bolts, boxes, templates, pipes, conduits, and other accessories furnished under other Sections to be installed as part of work of this Section:
    - a. Tie anchor bolts for hold-down anchors and columns securely to reinforcing steel.
- C. Removal:
1. Remove water and debris from space to be placed:

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Placing Concrete:
1. General:
    - a. Place as soon after mixing as possible.
    - b. Deposit as nearly as possible in final position.
    - c. No concrete shall be deposited in water.
    - d. Placing of concrete shall be continuous until panel or section is complete.
    - e. Compact concrete in forms by vibrating and other means where required.
      - 1) Thoroughly consolidate concrete around reinforcing bars (Consolidation not required in concrete around reinforcing bars with Mix Type G).
      - 2) Use and type of vibrators shall conform to ACI 309.
    - f. Form vertical surfaces full depth. Do not allow concrete to flow out from under forms in any degree into landscaped areas.
    - g. Consolidate concrete thoroughly.
    - h. Do not embed aluminum in concrete.
    - i. Do not use contaminated, deteriorated, or re-tempered concrete.
    - j. Avoid accumulation of hardened concrete.
    - k. Dusting with cement not permitted.
  2. Exterior Slabs:
    - a. For continuous placing and where shown on Drawings, saw cut one inch (25 mm) deep control joints before shrinkage occurs (2 inches at 6 inch slabs) (50 mm at 150 mm slabs).
  3. Miscellaneous Concrete Elements:
    - a. Sidewalks:
      - 1) Slope with cross slope of 1/8 to 1/4 inch per ft (3 to 6 mm per 300 mm) (one to two percent) in direction of intended drainage.
      - 2) Slope away from building 1/8 to 1/4 inch per ft (3 to 6 mm per 300 mm) (one to two percent) minimum.

- 3) Concrete walks shall be screeded to bring surface to grades and lines as indicated. Surface shall be floated with wood float with no coarse aggregate showing and then given broom finish before concrete sets.
4. Joints:
- a. Control Joints (Contraction Joints):
- 1) Form control joints with early-entry, dry-cut saws as soon as final trowel operations are complete and joints can be cut without raveling.
  - 2) Depth of control joints shall be approximately one quarter of concrete slab thickness, but not less than one inch (25 mm).
  - 3) Control joints to be hand tooled in sidewalks, curbs and gutters, mow strips, and aprons.
  - 4) Table One:

Concrete Control Joint On-Center Spacing (+/-)		
Sidewalks	4 feet to 6 feet	1.2 meters to 1.8 meters
Mow Strips	3 feet to 5 feet	0.90 meters to 1.50 meters

- b. Expansion Joints:
- 1) Expansion joints in Concrete Paving are specified in Section 32 1313.
  - 2) Install so top of expansion joint material is 1/4 inch (6 mm) below finished surface of concrete.
  - 3) No expansion joint required between curbs and sidewalks parallel to curb.
  - 4) Provide expansion joints at ends of exterior site concrete elements that are perpendicular to and terminate at curbs, building foundations or other concrete elements (i.e. sidewalks, mow strips, aprons).
  - 5) Provide expansion joints between sidewalks that are parallel, and adjacent, to storage building or main building.
  - 6) Provide expansion joints around perimeter of concrete slab on grade at mechanical enclosure, around perimeter of slab on grade at dumpster enclosure and at top and bottom of exterior stairs.
  - 7) Table Two:

Concrete Expansion Joint (Isolation) On-Center Spacing (+/-)		
Sidewalks, Curbs and Gutters	40 feet to 100 feet	12 meters to 30 meters
Mow Strips and Aprons	20 feet to 40 feet	6 meters to 12 meters

- 8) Seal expansion joints as specified in Section 07 9213 for following areas:
    - a) Between entryway slabs and building foundations.
    - b) Between sidewalks and building foundations.
    - c) Within flat drainage structures and at joints between flat drainage structures and other concrete elements.
  - 9) Expansion joints are not required to be sealed for following areas:
    - a) Within aprons and where apron abuts sidewalks.
    - b) Within mow strips and where mow strip abuts building foundation and sidewalks.
    - c) Within sidewalks.
5. Bonding Fresh And Hardened Concrete:
- a. Re-tighten forms.
  - b. Roughen surfaces.
  - c. Clean off foreign matter and laitance.
  - d. Wet but do not saturate.
  - e. Slush with neat cement grout or apply bonding agent.
  - f. Proceed with placing new concrete.
6. Anchor Bolts:
- a. Place anchor bolts not tied to reinforcing steel immediately following leveling of concrete. Reconsolidate concrete around bolt immediately after placing bolt.
  - b. Do not disturb bolts during finishing process.



**B. Finishing:**

1. Interior Concrete Flatwork:
  - a. Screed Concrete.
  - b. Float Finish:
    - 1) Float as soon after screeding as possible.
    - 2) Consolidate surface with power-driven floats with exception of areas inaccessible to power-driven floats, which may be hand-floated.
    - 3) Re-straighten, cutting down high spots and filling low spots.
    - 4) Repeat float passes and re-straightening until surface has uniform, smooth, granular texture.
  - c. Rough:
    - 1) Top of building slab to receive setting bed for ceramic or paver tile.
  - d. Trowel Finish:
    - 1) Steel trowel slab after concrete has set enough to avoid bringing water and fines to surface.
    - 2) Perform troweling with power-driven trowels with exception of areas inaccessible to power-driven trowels, which may be hand-troweled.
    - 3) Continue troweling passes and re-straightening with 10 foot (3 meter) highway straightedge until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance.
    - 4) Apply burnished, burned-out trowel finish.
2. Exterior Concrete Flatwork:
  - a. Miscellaneous:
    - 1) After completion of final floating, performed immediately after screeding and when excess moisture or surface sheen has disappeared, complete surface finishing, as follows:
      - a) Provide fine hair finish where grades are less than 6 percent 1-1/4 inch (32 mm).
      - b) Provide rough hair finish where grades exceed 6 percent 1-1/4 inch (32 mm).
      - c) Broom finish, by drawing broom across concrete surface, perpendicular to line of traffic. Repeat operation if required to provide fine line texture acceptable to Architect. At curb and gutter, apply broom finish longitudinal to curb and gutter flowline.
      - d) On inclined slab surfaces, provide coarse, non-slip finish by scoring surface with stiff-bristled broom, perpendicular to line of traffic. At curb and gutter, apply broom finish longitudinal to curb and gutter flowline.
      - e) Do not remove forms for twenty-four (24) hours after concrete has been placed. After form removal, clean ends of joints and point-up any minor honeycombed areas. Remove and replace areas or sections with major defects, as directed by Architect.
      - f) Round edges exposed to public view to 1/2 inch (13 mm) radius, including edges formed by expansion joints.
      - g) Remove edger marks.

**C. Tolerances:**

1. General:
  - a. Tolerances shall conform to requirements of ACI 117 or CSA A23.1/A23.2, except where specified differently:
    - 1) Floor test surfaces shall be measured and reported within seventy two (72) hours after completion of slab concrete finishing operations and before removal of any supporting shores to eliminate any curling effect F-numbers.
  - b. Maximum Variation Tolerances:
    - 1) Table Three:

Maximum Variation Tolerances		
Thickness, standard	plus 3/8 inch, minus 1/4 inch	plus 9.5 mm, minus 3 mm
Thickness, footings	minus 0 inch	minus 0 mm
Plan, 0 - 20 feet	1/2 inch	12.7 mm
Plan, 40 feet or greater	3/4 inch	19 mm

Plan, footings	plus 1/2 inch	plus 12.7 mm
Openings, size	minus 1/4 inch, plus one inch	minus 6 mm, plus 25.4 mm
Openings, location	plus / minus 1/2 inch at center	plus / minus 12.7 mm at center
Plumb	1/2 inch maximum	12.7 mm maximum

- 2. Local Flatness / Levelness of Interior Slabs:
  - a. Carpet and Tile Areas:
    - 1) Specified Overall Value of  $F_F25 / F_L20$  and Minimum Local Value of  $F_F15 / F_L13$  when tested in accordance with ASTM E1155.
    - 2) Specified Overall Value of  $F_F30 / F_L20$  and Minimum Local Value of  $F_F18 / F_L13$  when tested in accordance with ASTM E1155 in ceramic, resilient or vinyl tiled areas.
    - 3) Used on building slabs to be covered by carpet and tile as shown on Contract Drawings. Verify and coordinate with Finish Schedule.
    - 4) Remedy For Out-of-Tolerance Building Slabs:
      - a) Sections of building slabs which do not meet specified tolerances but are within ten (10) percent of specified tolerances, may be corrected by grinding or filling, at Owner's option.
      - b) Remove and replace sections of slabs measuring outside specified correctable tolerances.
      - c) Carpet areas: If floor leveling compounds or concrete patching compounds are required to bring floor into specified tolerances, they will be provided by Owner in conjunction with carpet installation and back-charged to Contractor.
  
- D. Non-Conforming Work: Non-conforming work as covered in the General Conditions applies, but is not limited to the following:
  - 1. Correct any work found defective or not complying with contract document requirements at no additional cost to the Owner.

**3.4 CLEANING**

- A. General:
  - 1. Curing:
    - a. Clean tools, equipment as directed by Manufacturer's instructions.

**3.5 PROTECTION**

- A. Concrete:
  - 1. Protect concrete that has not received its initial set from precipitation to avoid excess water in mix and unsatisfactory surface finish.
  - 2. Do not allow materials resulting from construction activities, which will affect concrete or application of finish floor systems adversely, to come in contact with interior concrete slabs.
  - 3. Protect interior concrete floors from stains, paint, mortar and other construction activities.

**END OF SECTION**

**DIVISION 04: MASONRY**

**04 0500 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR MASONRY**

04 0516 MASONRY GROUTING

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS



**SECTION 04 0516****MASONRY GROUTING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
  - 1. Quality of masonry grout used on Project.
- B. Related Requirements:

**1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. Definitions:
  - 1. See Section 04 0501 for common masonry definitions.
- B. Reference Standards:
  - 1. ASTM International:
    - a. ASTM C143/C143M-15a, 'Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete'.
    - b. ASTM C404-11, 'Standard Specification for Aggregates for Masonry Grout'.
    - c. ASTM C476-16, 'Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry'.
    - d. ASTM C1019-16, 'Standard Test Method for Sampling and Testing Grout'.

**1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Pre-Installation Conference:
  - 1. Participate in MANDATORY pre-installation conference as specified in Section 01 3100 held jointly with other Division 04 'Masonry' specifications in this Project that require pre-installation conference as specified in Section 04 0501.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Informational Submittals:
  - 1. Source Quality Control Submittals:
    - a. If pre-blended dry grout is to be used, provide certification from Manufacturer or Supplier verifying that mixes meet specification requirements.
    - b. If grout is to be mixed in field, provide written description of proposed procedure for measuring and mixing of materials.

**1.5 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE**

- A. Delivery And Acceptance Requirements:
  - 1. As specified in Section 04 0501.
- B. Storage And Handling Requirements:
  - 1. Cementitious material:
    - a. As specified in Section 04 0501.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SYSTEM

#### A. Design Criteria:

1. Provide grout that conforms to requirements of ASTM C476 and TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

#### B. Materials:

1. Proportions of Ingredients:
  - a. Grout proportions shall be determined by one of following methods:
    - 1) As per ASTM C476 Table 1: 'Grout proportions by Volume' for fine and coarse grout.
    - 2) Specified Compressive Strength: Proportions established by twenty-eight (28) day compressive strength tests in accordance with Test Method ASTM C1019 that obtain specified compressive strength:
      - a) Grout shall be mixed to slump of 8 to 11 inches (200 to 280 mm) as determined by Test Method ASTM C143/C143M and shall have minimum compressive strength of 2000 psi (14 MPa) at 28 days.
2. Production Methods: Grout shall be produced using one of following procedures:
  - a. Materials mixed at job site:
    - 1) Individual cementitious materials and aggregates stored at job site shall be mixed in mechanical mixer for minimum of five (5) minutes with sufficient water to achieve desired consistency.
    - 2) Individual dry ingredients transported to job site in suitable compartments shall be mixed with water at job site using continuous volumetric proportioning equipment to achieve desired consistency. Mix with auger of appropriate length to provide adequate mixing.
  - b. Mixed materials transported to job site:
    - 1) Factory dry-blended cementitious materials and aggregates delivered to job site shall be mixed in mechanical mixer for minimum of five (5) minutes with sufficient water to achieve desired consistency.
    - 2) Wet-mixed grout shall arrive at job site in ready-mixed condition. Slump shall be adjusted as necessary, and grout shall be re-mixed at mixing speed for at least one minutes before discharging to achieve desired consistency.
  - c. Grout may be hand mixed on small jobs with written approval of mixing procedure by Architect.
3. Portland Cement:
  - a. Meet requirements of ASTM C94/C94M, ASTM C150/C150M and ASTM C476.
4. Aggregate:
  - a. Meet requirements of ASTM C144, ASTM C404, and ASTM C476.
5. Water: Clean and potable free of acids, alkalis, and organic materials.
6. Admixtures:
  - a. No additives are allowed which will increase air entrainment. Other additives may be used as approved in writing by Architect before use.
7. Antifreeze Compounds:
  - a. No antifreeze liquids, salts or other substances shall be used in grout to lower freezing point.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

#### A. Field Tests And Inspections:

1. Sampling and testing of grout used for enclosure walls is not required.

**END OF SECTION**

## **DIVISION 05: METALS**

### **05 0500 COMMON WORK RESULTS OF METALS**

05 0503 SHOP-APPLIED METAL COATINGS  
05 0523 METAL FASTENINGS

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS





**SECTION 05 0503****SHOP-APPLIED METAL COATINGS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
  - 1. Quality of factory or shop-applied priming applied to steel supplied to Project without finish coat.
  - 2. Quality of and procedures for field touch-up and repair of factory-applied priming and galvanizing.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Sections under 09 9000 heading: Finish painting.

**1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. Reference Standards:
  - 1. ASTM International:
    - a. ASTM A780/A780M-09(2015), 'Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings'.
    - b. ASTM B695-04(2016), 'Standard Specification for Coatings of Zinc Mechanically Deposited on Iron and Steel'.

**1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Pre-Installation Conference:
  - 1. Participate in pre-installation conference.
  - 2. In addition to requirements of Section 01 3100, review following:
    - a. Meet with Architect before commencing repair of galvanized surfaces to establish extent of repairs required and, if applicable, choice of methods to be used.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Action Submittals:
  - 1. Product Data:
    - a. Product data and samples, if requested by Architect.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 FINISHES**

- A. Factory And Shop-Applied Primer:
  - 1. Compatible with and of equal or better quality than finish paint system to be applied by Sections under 09 9000 heading.
  - 2. Primer on unexposed, unfinished surfaces may be fabricator's standard shop coat.
- B. Repairs To Primed Surface:
- C. Unless otherwise specified, use primer which matches characteristics of original primer and is compatible with and of equal or better quality than finish paint system to be applied by Sections under 09 9000 heading.

- D. Material For Repairs Of Galvanized Surfaces:
  - 1. Non-Structural, Non-Load-Bearing Items Not Exposed To Weather:
    - a. Zinc-Rich Paints:
      - 1) Zinc-Dust Content: Dried film shall contain 94 percent minimum of zinc-dust by weight.
      - 2) Type One Acceptable Manufacturers:
        - a) Galvax by Alvin Products Inc, Everett, MA [www.alvinproducts.com](http://www.alvinproducts.com).
        - b) ZRC Galvilite by ZRC Worldwide, Marshfield, MA [www.zrcworldwide.com](http://www.zrcworldwide.com).
        - c) Equal as approved by Architect before bidding. See Section 01 6200.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation:
  - 1. General:
    - a. Clean, grind, or otherwise prepare welds in steel that is to be coated within limits acceptable to welder responsible for structural integrity.
    - b. Surfaces to be coated shall be clean, dry and free of oil, grease, and corrosion products.
  - 2. Preparation Of Primed, Ungalvanized Surfaces:
    - a. Clean welds and grind serious abrasions.
  - 3. Preparation Of Galvanized Surfaces:
    - a. Follow requirements of ASTM A780/A780M and following:
    - b. For Repair Using Zinc-Rich Paints:
      - 1) Blast clean surfaces to near-white metal, in accordance with SSPC-SP10 (1 to 2 mil anchor pattern), as minimum.
      - 2) Where circumstances do not allow blast cleaning, power disk sand to bright metal finish.
      - 3) Extend surface preparation into undamaged galvanized area.
      - 4) Remove flux residue and weld spatter from welded areas.
    - c. For Repair Using Zinc-Based Alloys:
      - 1) Clean surface to be reconditioned using wire brush, light grinding action, or mild blasting.
      - 2) Extend surface preparation into surrounding, undamaged galvanized areas.
      - 3) Remove flux residue and weld spatter from welded areas.
      - 4) Preheat cleaned area to at least 600 deg F (316 deg C).
        - a) Do not overheat surface beyond 750 deg F (400 deg C) or allow surrounding galvanized coatings to be burned.
        - b) Wire brush surface during preheating.
    - d. For Repair Using Sprayed Zinc (Metallizing):
      - 1) Blast clean surfaces to near-white metal, in accordance with SSPC-SP5 as minimum.
      - 2) Extend surface preparation into undamaged galvanized area.
      - 3) Remove flux residue and weld spatter from welded areas.

### 3.2 REPAIR / RESTORATION

- A. Repairs To Primed, Ungalvanized Surfaces:
  - 1. Thoroughly clean metal and give one (1) prime coat of specified material, well-worked into metal joints and open spaces. Match existing primed finish as required.
    - a. Do not apply primer at temperatures below 45 deg F (7 deg C).
    - b. Protect un-primed machine-finished surfaces against corrosion by priming.
- B. Repairs To Galvanized Surfaces:
  - 1. Non-Structural, Non-Load-Bearing Items Not Exposed To Weather:
    - a. Repair Using Zinc-Rich Paints: Spray- or brush-apply zinc-rich paint to prepared area. Apply paint in single application employing multiple spray passes to achieve dry film thickness of 2 mils.

2. Structural, Load-Bearing Items And Items Exposed To Weather:
  - a. Repair Using Zinc-Based Alloys:
    - 1) Rub cleaned, pre-heated areas with repair stick to deposit evenly distributed layer of zinc alloy. If powdered zinc alloys are used, sprinkle powder on surface and spread out with spatula or similar tool.
    - 2) Remove flux residue by rinsing with water or wiping with damp cloth.
  - b. Repair Using Sprayed Zinc (Metallizing): Apply 2 mil minimum coating by means of metal-spraying pistols fed with either zinc wire or zinc powder in accordance with requirements of ASTM B695, Type I.
3. All Items:
  - a. Apply repair materials immediately after surface preparation is complete.
  - b. Take thickness measurements, with either magnetic or electromagnetic gauge, to ensure applied coating is as specified or agreed to.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 05 0523****METAL FASTENING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
  - 1. Quality of structural metal-to-metal, wood-to-metal, and wood-to-wood bolts used on Project.
  - 2. Requirements and standards for site welded metal-to-metal connections.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 03 1511: 'Concrete Anchors And Inserts' for cast-in-place and drilled-in anchor bolts.
  - 2. Furnishing and installing of structural bolts specified under Section concerned.
  - 3. Performance of welding specified under Section concerned.

**1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. Reference Standards:
  - 1. American National Standards Institute / American Welding Society:
    - a. ANSI/AWS D1.1/D1.1M:2010, 'Structural Welding Code - Steel'.
    - b. ANSI/AWS D1.3/D1.3M:2010, 'Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel'.
  - 2. ASTM International:
    - a. ASTM A36/A36M-14, 'Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel'.
    - b. ASTM A307-14, 'Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 psi Tensile Strength'.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Qualifications: Requirements of Section 01 4301 applies, but not limited to the following:
  - 1. Welders shall be certified 30 days minimum before beginning work on Project. If there is doubt as to proficiency of welder, Architect may require welder to take another test, at no expense to Owner. Certification shall be by Pittsburgh Laboratories or other authority approved by Architect.
- B. Certifications:
  - 1. Maintain welder's certifications on job-site.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS**

- A. Materials:
  - 1. Bolts And Threaded Fasteners:
    - a. Bolts: Conform to requirements of ASTM A307, Grade A.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****END OF SECTION**



## **DIVISION 06: WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES**

### **06 0500 COMMON WORK RESULTS OF WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES**

06 0573 PRESERVATIVE WOOD TREATMENT

### **06 1000 ROUGH CARPENTRY**

06 1011 WOOD FASTENINGS

06 1100 WOOD FRAMING

### **06 2000 FINISH CARPENTRY**

06 2001 COMMON FINISH CARPENTRY REQUIREMENTS

06 2024 DOOR, FRAME, AND FINISH HARDWARE INSTALLATION

06 2210 MISCELLANEOUS WOOD TRIM

### **06 4000 ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK**

06 4001 COMMON ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK REQUIREMENTS

06 4512 ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK WOOD TRIM

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS





**SECTION 06 0573****PRESERVATIVE WOOD TREATMENT****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
  - 1. Quality of wood preservative treatment where specified.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 06 1100:
    - a. Characteristics of wood to be pressure-treated.
    - b. Furnishing and installing of pressure-treated wood.

**1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. Definitions:
  - 1. Preservative-Treated Wood: Wood exposed to high levels of moisture or heat susceptible to decay by fungus and other organisms, and to insect attack. The damage caused by decay or insects can jeopardize the performance of the wood members so as to reduce the performance below that required. Preservative treatment requires pressure-treatment process to achieve depth of penetration of preservative into wood to verify that the wood will be resistant to decay and insects over time.
  - 2. Treated Wood: Wood impregnated under pressure with compounds that reduce its susceptibility to flame spread or to deterioration caused by fungi, insects, or marine bores.
- B. Reference Standards:
  - 1. American Wood Protection Association:

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Informational Submittals:
  - 1. Certificate: Certificate of pressure treatment showing compliance with specification requirements and including information required under IBC Section 2303.1.8.1, 'Identification'.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 SYSTEMS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Type One Acceptable Manufacturers:
    - a. Arch Wood Protection Inc, Atlanta, GA [www.wolmanizedwood.com](http://www.wolmanizedwood.com).
    - b. Hoover Treated Wood Products, Thomson, GA [www.frtw.com](http://www.frtw.com).
    - c. Osmose Inc, Griffin, GA [www.osmose.com](http://www.osmose.com).
    - d. U S Borax Inc, Valencia, CA [www.borax.com/wood](http://www.borax.com/wood).
    - e. Viance LLC, Charlotte, NC [www.treatedwood.com](http://www.treatedwood.com).
    - f. Equal as approved by Architect before bidding. See Section 01 6200.
- B. Performance:
  - 1. Framing lumber grade and species shall be as specified in Section 06 1100 for particular use.
  - 2. Interior Wood In Contact With Concrete or Masonry:

- a. Preservatives:
  - 1) Disodium octoborate tetrahydrate (DOT / SBX) meeting requirements of AWPA U1 and with retention of 0.25 lbs per cu ft (4 kg per cu meter).
  - 2) Zinc borate meeting requirements of AWPA U1 and with retention of 0.17 lbs per cu ft (2.7 kg per cu meter).
  - 3) CCA-C (47.5 percent chromium trioxide, 18.5 percent copper oxide and 34 percent arsenic pentoxide) by Koppers Performance Chemicals, Griffin, Georgia, <http://www.koppersperformancechemicals.com/> (0.25 lb/cu ft minimum retention).
  - 4) DURA-GUARD by Hoover Treated Wood Products, Thomson, GA [www.frtw.com](http://www.frtw.com) (.40 lb/cu ft minimum retention).
- b. Lumber: Treat in accordance with AWPA U1.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION: Not Used**

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 06 1011****WOOD FASTENINGS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
1. Quality of wood fastening methods and materials used for Rough Carpentry unless specified otherwise.
- B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 05 0523: 'Metal Fastenings' for Quality of bolts used for Rough Carpentry.
  2. Furnishing and installing of other fasteners are specified in individual Sections where installed.

**1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. Reference Standards;
1. ASTM International:
    - a. ASTM A153/A153M-16a, 'Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware'.
    - b. ASTM D3498-03(2011), 'Standard Specification for Adhesives for Field-Gluing Plywood to Lumber Framing for Floor Systems'.
    - c. ASTM F1667-17, 'Standard Specification for Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples'.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS**

- A. Description:
1. Nail Terminology:
    - a. When following nail terms are used in relation to this Project, following lengths and diameters will be understood. Refer to nails of other dimensions by actual length and diameter, not by one of listed terms:

Nail Term	Length	Diameter	Length	Diameter
8d Box	2-1/2 inches	0.113 inch	63.5 mm	2.827 mm
8d Common	2-1/2 inches	0.131 inch	63.5 mm	3.389 mm
10d Box	3 inches	0.128 inch	76.2 mm	3.251 mm
10d Common	3 inches	0.148 inch	76.2 mm	3.759 mm
16d Box	3-1/2 inches	0.135 inch	88.9 mm	3.411 mm
16d Sinker	3-1/4 inches	0.148 inch	82.6 mm	3.759 mm
16d Common	3-1/2 inches	0.162 inch	88.9 mm	4.115 mm

- B. Materials:
1. Wood fastener list:
    - a. Provide VMR Suppliers with wood fastener list.
  2. Fasteners:
    - a. General:
      - 1) Fasteners for preservative treated and fire-retardant-treated wood shall be of hot dipped zinc-coated galvanized steel, stainless steel, silicon bronzed, or copper. Coating weights for zinc-coated fasteners shall be in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M.
    - b. Nails:

- 1) Meet requirements of ASTM F1667.
- 2) Unless noted otherwise, nails listed on Drawings or in Specifications shall be common nail diameter, except 16d nails, which shall be box diameter.
- c. Wood Screws:
  - 1) SDS Screws:
    - a) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of categories.
      - (1) SDS Screws by Simpson Strong Tie Co, Dublin, CA [www.strongtie.com](http://www.strongtie.com).
    - 2) All Other: Standard type and make for job requirements.
  - 2) Powder-Actuated Fasteners:
    - 1) Type One Quality Standard: Hilti X-DNI 62P8.
    - 2) Manufacturers:
      - a) Hilti, Tulsa, OK [www.us.hilti.com](http://www.us.hilti.com).
      - b) Redhead Division of ITW, Wood Dale, IL [www.itw-redhead.com](http://www.itw-redhead.com) and Markham, ON [www.itwconstruction.ca](http://www.itwconstruction.ca).
      - c) Equals as approved by Architect through shop drawing submittal before installation. See Section 01 6200.
3. Adhesives:
  - a. Construction Mastics:
    - 1) Meet requirements of 'APA-The Engineered Wood Association' Specification AFG-01 or ASTM D3498.
    - 2) Use phenol-resorcinol type for use on pressure treated wood products.
4. Framing Anchors:
  - a. Framing anchors and associated fasteners in contact with preservative hot dipped zinc-coated galvanized steel or stainless steel. Do not use stainless steel items with galvanized items.
  - b. Type Two Acceptable Products:
    - 1) KC Metals Inc, San Jose, CA [www.kcmetals.com](http://www.kcmetals.com).
    - 2) Simpson Strong Tie Co, Dublin, CA [www.strongtie.com](http://www.strongtie.com).
    - 3) United Steel Products Co Inc (USP), Montgomery, MN [www.uspconnectors.com](http://www.uspconnectors.com).
    - 4) Equals as approved by Architect through shop drawing submittal before installation. See Section 01 6200.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 ERECTION**

- A. Secure one Manufacturer approved fastener in each hole of framing anchor that bears on framing member unless approved otherwise in writing by Architect.
- B. Provide washers with bolt heads and with nuts bearing on wood.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 06 1100****WOOD FRAMING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
  - 1. Furnish and install wood framing and blocking as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Products Installed But Not Furnished Under This Section:
  - 1. Miscellaneous structural steel elements.
  - 2. Roof Flue Holes.
- C. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 06 0573: 'Preservative Wood Treatment' for quality of preservative wood treatment.
  - 2. Sections under 06 4000 Heading: 'Architectural Woodwork' for wall blocking requirements.

**1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. Association Publications:
  - 1. American Lumber Standard Committee (ALSC) (Maintains NIST standard):
    - a. Voluntary Product Standard:
      - 1) PS 20-15, 'American Softwood Lumber Standard'.
  - 2. National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST), U. S. Department of Commerce:
    - a. Voluntary Product Standard DOC PS 20-15, 'American Softwood Lumber Standard'.

**1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Pre-Installation Conference:
  - 1. Participate in MANDATORY pre-installation conference held jointly with Section 06 1636.
    - a. Schedule pre-installation conference immediately before beginning framing work.
    - b. In addition to agenda items specified in Section 01 3100, review following:
      - 1) Equipment and gypsum board blocking in wood framed walls.
      - 2) Rough opening.
      - 3) Nails and nailing requirements.

**1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Delivery And Acceptance Requirements:
  - 1. Protect lumber and sheathing and keep under cover in transit and at job site.
  - 2. Do not deliver material unduly long before it is required.
- B. Storage And Handling Requirements:
  - 1. Store lumber and sheathing on level racks and keep free of ground to avoid warping.
  - 2. Stack to insure proper ventilation and drainage.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Dimension Lumber:
  - 1. Design Criteria:
    - a. Meet requirements of PS 20 and National Grading Rules for softwood dimension lumber.
    - b. Bear grade stamp of WWPA, SPIB, or other association recognized by American Lumber Standards Committee identifying species of lumber by grade mark or by Certificate of Inspection.
    - c. Lumber 2 inches (50 mm) or less in nominal thickness shall not exceed 19 percent in moisture content at time of fabrication and installation and be stamped 'S-DRY', 'K-D', or 'MC15'.
    - d. Preservative Treated Plates / Sills:
      - 1) 2x4 (38 mm by 64 mm): Standard and better Douglas Fir, Southern Pine, or HemFir, or StrandGuard by iLevel by Weyerhaeuser Boise, ID [www.ilevel.com](http://www.ilevel.com). (LSL 1.3 E)
      - 2) 2x6 (38 mm by 140 mm) And Wider: No. 2 or or MSR 1650f - 1.5e Douglas Fir, Southern Pine, HemFir, or StrandGuard by iLevel by Weyerhaeuser, Boise, ID [www.ilevel.com](http://www.ilevel.com). (LSL 1.3 E).
- B. Posts, Beams, And Timbers 5 Inches by 5 Inches (125 mm by 125 mm) And Larger:
  - 1. Design Criteria:
    - a. No. 1 or better Douglas Fir or Southern Pine.
- C. Lumber Ledgers:
  - 1. Design Criteria:
    - a. No. 2 Douglas Fir-Larch, or Southern Pine.
- D. See Contract Drawings for additional requirements.

### 2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Blocking:
  - 1. Sound lumber without splits, warps, wane, loose knots, or knots larger than 1/2 inch (13 mm).
- B. Furring Strips:
  - 1. Utility or better.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
  - 1. Use preservative treated wood for wood members in contact with concrete or masonry, including wall, sill, and ledger plates, door and window subframes and bucks, etc.
- B. Interface With Other Work:
  - 1. Coordinate with other Sections for location of blocking required for installation of equipment and building specialties. Do not allow installation of gypsum board until required blocking is in place.
  - 2. Where manufactured items are to be installed in framing, provide rough openings of dimensions within tolerances required by manufacturers of such items. Confirm dimensions where not shown on Contract Drawings.
- C. Tolerances:
  - 1. Walls:

- a. 1/4 inch (6 mm) in 20 feet (6 meters), non-cumulative in length of wall.
- b. 1/8 inch (3 mm) in 10 feet (3 meters) with 1/4 inch (6 mm) maximum in height of wall.
- c. Distances between parallel walls shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) maximum along length and height of wall.

**D. Floors:**

1. Place with crown side up.
2. Provide accurately fitted header and trimmer joists of same size as regular joists around floor openings, unless detailed otherwise, and support by steel joist hangers.
3. Double joists under partitions that parallel run of joists.

**E. Walls:**

1. Openings: Single, bearing stud supporting header and one adjacent (king) stud continuous between top and bottom plates, unless shown otherwise.
2. Corners And Partition Intersections: Triple studs.
3. Top Plates In Bearing Partitions: Doubled or tripled and lapped. Stagger joints at least 48 inches (1 200 mm).
4. Stud Walls To Masonry. Use one of the following methods:
  - a. Connect with 1/2 inch (13 mm) machine bolts 6 inches (150 mm) from top, 6 inches (150 mm) from bottom, and 48 inches (1 200 mm) maximum on center. Use three bolts minimum in height of 6 foot (1 800 mm) or higher wall.
  - b. Secure wood to masonry using continuous 1/4 inch (6 mm) minimum bead of construction adhesive and powder actuated fasteners installed at 32 inches (800 mm) on center minimum.
5. Firestops:
  - a. Horizontal or vertical concealed spaces in walls, light coves, soffits, drop ceilings, and other features over 10 feet (3 000 mm) in length or height, and at stairs, ceiling levels, floor levels, and other junctures of horizontal to vertical concealed spaces.
  - b. Within concealed spaces of exterior wall finishes and exterior architectural elements, such as trims, cornices or projections, at maximum intervals of 20 feet (6 000 mm), length or height.
6. Sill Plates:
  - a. Shear Walls And Bearing Walls:
    - 1) Provide specified anchor 12 inches (300 mm) maximum and 4 inches (100 mm) minimum from each end of each plate.
    - 2) Shear Walls: Fasten with anchor bolts embedded in concrete or with screw anchors.
    - 3) Bearing Walls: Fasten with anchor bolts embedded in concrete, or with screw anchors or expansion bolts in drilled holes.
  - b. Non-Structural Walls: Fasten with powder actuated fasteners.
  - c. In addition to requirements of paragraphs 'a' and 'b' above, set sill plates of interior walls measuring less than 36 inches (900 mm) in length in solid bed of specified construction adhesive, except where sill sealer is used.
  - d. Install specified seal sealer under sill plates of exterior walls of main building and of acoustically insulated interior walls.
7. Posts And Columns:
  - a. Unless shown otherwise, nail members of multiple member columns together with 16d at 6 inches (150 mm) on center from each side.
  - b. Wood shims are not acceptable under ends.
  - c. Do not notch framing members unless specifically shown in Drawing detail.
8. Nailing:
  - a. Stud to plate (coordinate with Contract Drawings):

2 by 4 inch nominal	38 by 89 mm	End nail, two 16d OR toe nail, four 8d
2 by 6 inch nominal	38 by 140 mm	End nail, three 16d OR toe nail, four 8d
2 by 8 inch nominal	38 by 184 mm	End nail, four 16d OR toe nail, six 8d
2 by 10 inch nominal	38 by 235 mm	End nail, five 16d OR toe nail, six 8d
1-3/4 by 5-1/2 inch LVL	44 by 140 mm LVL	End nail, three 16d OR toe nail, four 8d
1-3/4 by 7-1/4 inch LVL	44 by 184 mm LVL	End nail, four 16d OR toe nail, six 8d
1-3/4 by 9-1/4 inch LVL	44 by 235 mm LVL	End nail, five 16d OR toe nail, six 8d

1-3/4 by 11-1/4 inch LVL	44 by 286 mm LVL	End nail, six 16d OR toe nail eight 8d
--------------------------	------------------	--

- b. Top plates: Spiked together, 16d, 16 inches (400 mm) on center.
  - c. Top plates: Laps, lap members 48 inches (1200 mm) minimum and nail with 16d nails 4 inches (100 mm) on center
  - d. Top plates: Intersections, three 16d.
  - e. Backing And Blocking: Three 8d, each end.
  - f. Corner studs and angles: 16d, 16 inches (400 mm) on center.
- F. Accessory / Equipment Mounting And Gypsum Board Back Blocking (nailers) for Wood Framing):
- 1. Furnish and install blocking in wood framing required for hardware, specialties, equipment, accessories, and mechanical and electrical items, etc.
  - 2. Furnish and install back blocking in wood framing required for joints in gypsum wallboard.
    - a. Install back blocking between I-joist framing members with equivalent of Simpson Z2 clips attached with four 10d x 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) nails at each end, two into 'I' joist and two into blocking.
    - b. Attach back blocking at trusses, stick framing, or walls with two 10d nails in each end of each piece of blocking.
- G. Accessory / Equipment Mounting And Standing & Running Trim Blocking (nailers) for Metal Framing:
- 1. Furnish and install blocking in wood framing required for hardware, specialties, equipment, accessories, and mechanical and electrical items, etc.
  - 2. Attach blocking not installed with clips with two fasteners in each end of each piece of blocking.
- H. Furring Strips:
- 1. On Wood or Steel: Nail or screw as required to secure firmly.
    - a. Ceiling:
      - 1) Attach furring strips to the underside of structural elements with #8 wood screws, of length to penetrate wood framing 1 inch (25 mm) minimum.
  - 2. On Concrete or Masonry:
    - a. Back up furring strips on exterior walls or walls in contact with earth with 15 lb (6.8 kg) felt strip.
    - b. Nail at 12 inches (300 mm) on center maximum.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 06 2001****COMMON FINISH CARPENTRY REQUIREMENTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
  - 1. Furnish and install sealants required for items installed under this Section, as described in Contract Documents.
  
- B. Products Installed But Not Furnished Under This Section:
  - 1. Architectural Woodwork.
  - 2. Miscellaneous Wood Trim.
  - 3. Plastic Laminate Countertops.
  - 4. Selected Building Specialties.
  - 5. Wood Trim at ceilings.
  - 6. Miscellaneous as specified elsewhere.
  
- C. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 06 1100: 'Wood Framing' for furring and blocking.
  - 2. Section 06 2210: 'Miscellaneous Wood Trim'.
    - a. Wood Trim.
  - 3. Sections under 06 4000 Heading: Furnishing of Architectural Woodwork.
    - a. Section 06 4001: 'Common Architectural Woodwork Requirements':
      - 1) Approved Fabricators.
      - 2) Quality of wood materials to be used in Finish Carpentry.
    - b. Section 06 4005: 'Plastic Laminate' for countertops.
    - c. Section 06 4512: 'Architectural Woodwork Wood Trim'.
  - 4. Section 07 9213: 'Elastomeric Joint Sealants' for quality of sealants, submittal and installation requirements.
  - 5. Sections in Division 10: Furnishing of Specialties.

**1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. Association Publications:
  - 1. Architectural Woodwork Institute / Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada / Woodwork Institute, 46179 Westlake Drive, Suite 120, Potomac Falls, VA [www.awinet.org](http://www.awinet.org).
    - a. Architectural Woodwork Standards (AWS), 2nd Edition, 2014.
  
- B. Definitions:
  - 1. Grade: Unless otherwise noted, this term means Grade rules for Economy, Custom, and/or Premium Grade:
    - a. Economy Grade: The lowest acceptable grade in both material and workmanship requirements, and is for work where price outweighs quality considerations.
    - b. Custom Grade: Typically specified for and adequately covers most high-quality architectural woodwork, providing a well-defined degree of control over a project's quality of materials, workmanship, or installation.
    - c. Premium Grade: The highest Grade available in both material and workmanship where the highest level of quality, materials, workmanship, and installation is required.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

#### **A. Manufacturers:**

##### **1. Manufacturer Contact List:**

- a. Blum Inc, Stanley, NC [www.blum.com](http://www.blum.com).
- b. Bommer Industries, Landrum, SC [www.bommer.com](http://www.bommer.com).
- c. CompX National, Mauldin, SC [www.nclnet.com](http://www.nclnet.com).
- d. Dow Chemical, Midland, MI [www.dow.com](http://www.dow.com).
- e. Flynn & Enslow, San Francisco, CA [www.flynnenslow.com](http://www.flynnenslow.com).
- f. Grass America Inc, Kernersville, NC [www.grassusa.com](http://www.grassusa.com).
- g. Hafele America Co., Archdale, NC [hafele.com](http://hafele.com).
- h. Hillside Wire Cloth Co., Inc., Bloomfield, NJ [www.hillsidewirecloth.com](http://www.hillsidewirecloth.com).
- i. Ives, Indianapolis, IN [www.iveshardware.com](http://www.iveshardware.com).
- j. Knape & Vogt, Grand Rapids, MI [www.knapeandvogt.com](http://www.knapeandvogt.com) or Knape & Vogt Canada, Mississauga, ON (905) 676-8972.
- k. Olympus Lock Co, Seattle, WA [www.olympus-lock.com](http://www.olympus-lock.com).
- l. Owens Corning, Toledo, OH [www.owens-corning.com](http://www.owens-corning.com).
- m. Salice America Inc, Charlotte, NC [www.saliceamerica.com](http://www.saliceamerica.com).
- n. SOSS Door Hardware (Division of Universal Industrial Products Company) Pioneer OH [www.soss.com](http://www.soss.com).
- o. Stanley, New Britain, CT [www.stanleyhardware.com](http://www.stanleyhardware.com) or Oakville, ON (800) 441-1759.
- p. TWP Inc., Berkley, CA [www.twpinc.com](http://www.twpinc.com).
- q. Wire Cloth Manufacturers Inc., Mine Hill, NJ [www.wireclothman.com](http://www.wireclothman.com).

#### **B. Glue: Waterproof and of best quality.**

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

#### **A. Verification Of Conditions:**

1. Verify walls, ceilings, floors, and openings are plumb, straight, in-line, and square before installing Architectural Woodwork.
2. Report conditions that are not in compliance to Architect before starting installation.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

#### **A. Surface Preparation:**

1. Install Architectural Woodwork after wall and ceiling painting is completed in areas where Architectural Woodwork is to be installed.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION**

#### **A. Special Techniques:**

1. AWS Custom Grade is minimum acceptable standard, except where explicitly specified otherwise, for installation of architectural woodwork.

#### **B. General Architectural Woodwork Installation:**

1. Fabricate work in accordance with measurements taken on Project site.
2. Scribe, miter, and join accurately and neatly to conform to details.
3. Exposed surfaces shall be machine sanded, ready for finishing.
4. Allow for free movement of panels.

5. Countersink nails. Countersink screws and plug those exposed to view.
  6. Attach custom casework as specified in Sections under 06 4000 Heading: 'Furnishing of Architectural Woodwork' to wall blocking with #10 x 3 inch (76 mm) minimum Cabinet Screws. Attach wall cabinets with screws equally spaced horizontally not to exceed 12 inches (305 mm) O.C. with 3 inch (76 mm) maximum spacing at cabinet edges.
- C. Items Installed But Not Furnished Under This Section: Install in accordance with requirements specified in Section furnishing item.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 06 2024****DOOR, FRAME, AND FINISH HARDWARE INSTALLATION****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
  - 1. Furnish and install sealants for caulking door frames as described in Contract Documents.
  - 2. Furnish and install insulation in doorframes as described in Contract Documents.
  
- B. Products Installed But Not Furnished Under This Section:
  - 1. Flush wood doors.
  - 2. Hollow metal door frames.
  - 3. Finish hardware.
  
- C. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Divisions under 04 0000 heading: Grouting of frames installed in masonry walls.
  - 2. Section 08 1416: 'Flush Wood Doors'.
  - 3. Section 07 9213: 'Elastomeric Joint Sealants' for quality of sealants.
  - 4. Sections under 08 1000 heading: Furnishing of doors and metal frames.
  - 5. Sections under 08 7000 heading: Furnishing of finish hardware.

**1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Pre-Installation Conference.
  - 1. Participate in pre-installation conference.
  - 2. In addition to agenda items specified in Section 01 3100, review following:
    - a. Schedule conference after hardware has been delivered to site and organized into hardware groups by door, but before installation of hardware.
    - b. Check for appropriate blocking and for correct hardware models and fasteners for substrates.
    - c. Review submittals and set of Manufacturer's installation, adjustment, and maintenance instructions submitted under Section 08 7101.
    - d. Review use of crowbar or other prying devices are not permitted to be used to set door frame into wall opening.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Informational Submittals:
  - 1. Installer Report:
    - a. Report verifying correct operation and adjustment of installed hardware.
  - 2. Special Procedure Submittals:
    - a. Copy of 'Installation Guide for Doors & Hardware' by Door & Hardware Institute. Guide may be obtained from Door and Hardware Institute (DHI).

**1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Delivery And Acceptance Requirements:
  - 1. Wood Doors:
    - a. Do not have doors delivered to building site until after plaster, cement, and taping compound are dry.

- b. If doors are to be stored at job-site for more than one week, seal top and bottom edges if not factory sealed.
2. Metal Frames:
  - a. Examine door frames and note damage upon acceptance.
- B. Storage And Handling Requirements:
  1. Wood Doors:
    - a. Store flat on a level surface in a dry, well ventilated building.
      - 1) Cover to keep clean but allow air circulation
    - b. Handle with clean gloves and do not drag doors across one another or across other surfaces.
    - c. Do not subject doors to abnormal heat, dryness, or humidity or sudden changes therein
      - 1) Condition doors to average prevailing humidity of locality before hanging.
  2. Metal Frames:
    - a. Protect metal frames from damage before and during installation.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS: Not Used**

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Hollow Metal Frames:
  1. Site Tolerances:
    - a. Squareness: 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) from top edge to opposite top edge.
    - b. Plumbness: 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) from top of jamb to bottom of jamb.
    - c. Alignment: 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) from plane of left side face of jamb to right side face of jamb.
    - d. Twist: 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) across throat of jamb plane measured across each face to plane of opposite jamb throat.
    - e. Finished Clearance Between Door And Frame:
      - 1) 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) at head and hinge jamb plus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) maximum
      - 2) 1/8 inch (3 mm) at strike jamb plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) maximum.
      - 3) 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) to top of finished floor surface or 1/4 inch (6 mm) to top of threshold, plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) maximum.
  2. Set frame in location and level head.
    - a. Use of crowbar or other prying device to set door frame into wall opening will damage door frames and are not permitted to be used.
  3. Equalize with adjustable floor anchor.
  4. Set spreaders and fasten jambs to floor and wall.
    - a. Wood spreaders shall be square, fabricated from lumber one inch minimum thick, be same length as door opening at header, and same depth as frame.
    - b. Cut notches for frame stops.
    - c. Do not remove spreaders until frames are permanently anchored in wall.
    - d. Use one spreader at base of frame and another at strike level.
    - e. Do not use temporary spreaders welded to base of jambs during installation of frame.
  5. Fill gap between frame and framing with urethane foam or tightly-packed fiberglass insulation. If urethane foam is used, foam interior of frames before installing frame. Trim excess before installation of frame.
  6. Caulking:
    - a. Caulk around both sides of frames of doors receiving acoustical seals with specified sealant.
    - b. Caulk around both sides of frames installed in exposed masonry walls with specified sealant.
- B. Doors:
  1. When Project is completed, doors shall not bind, stick, or be mounted so as to cause future hardware difficulties.

2. Do not impair utility or structural strength of door in fitting of door, applying hardware, or cutting and altering door louvers, panels, or other special details.
- C. Hardware:
1. General:
    - a. Install using set of Manufacturer's installation, adjustment, and maintenance instructions submitted with hardware under Section 08 7101. Follow as closely as possible.
    - b. Mount closers on jamb stop side of door in parallel arm configuration where it is physically possible to do so and not damage or hinder operation of door or closer.
  2. Hardware for Wood Doors:
    - a. If doors are not factory-machined, use hardware templates furnished by Hardware Manufacturer when mounting hardware.
    - b. Set hinges flush with edge surface. Be sure that hinges are set in a straight line to prevent distortion.
    - c. Mount door latches high in strike plate opening so when door later settles, latch will not bind.

### 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Tests:
1. Arrange to have keys brought to Project site and, in meeting attended by local representatives and Architect, test every new key and locking mechanism.
- B. Non-Conforming Work: Non-conforming work as covered in the General Conditions applies, but is not limited to the following:
1. Correct any work found defective or not complying with contract document requirements at no additional cost to the Owner.
  2. Door frames:
    - a. Door frames damaged by use of crowbar or other prying devices to set door frames shall be repaired or replaced at no additional cost to Owner.

### 3.3 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. Instruction of Owner:
1. Using Owner's Operations And Maintenance Manual, explain keying systems at same time keys and locking mechanisms are tested.
- B. Key Delivery:
1. Immediately before Final Acceptance Meeting, turn change keys over to Owner properly organized, tagged, and placed in existing key cabinet.

**END OF SECTION**





**SECTION 06 2210****MISCELLANEOUS WOOD TRIM****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
1. Furnish and install wood trim not specified elsewhere as described in Contract Documents.
  2. Section 06 4216: 'Flush Wood Paneling'.
  3. Section 06 4512: 'Architectural Woodwork Wood Trim'.

**1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. Association Publications:
1. Architectural Woodwork Institute / Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada / Woodwork Institute, 46179 Westlake Drive, Suite 120, Potomac Falls, VA [www.awinet.org](http://www.awinet.org).
    - a. Architectural Woodwork Standards (AWS), 2nd Edition, 2014.
- B. Definitions:
1. Grade: Unless otherwise noted, this term means Grade rules for Economy, Custom, and/or Premium Grade:
    - a. Custom Grade: Typically specified for and adequately covers most high-quality architectural woodwork, providing a well-defined degree of control over a project's quality of materials, workmanship, or installation.
  2. Plain-Sawn: A hardwood figure developed by sawing a log lengthwise at a tangent to the annual growth rings. It appears as U-shaped or straight markings in the board's face.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Action Submittals:
1. Samples:
    - a. Interior Hardwood for Transparent Finish:
      - 1) Before performing work of this Section, prepare Control Sample, to match sample available from Owner, to be used as finishing standard for interior clear finished hardwood as specified in Section 09 9324.
      - 2) Design Criteria:
        - a) Provide 8 inch by 10 inch (200 mm by 255 mm) sample of Red Oak to match Owner provided stain color selected for Project.
        - b) Control Sample will be used as performance standard for evaluating finish provided.
- B. Informational Submittals:
1. Source Quality Control Submittals:
    - a. Samples:
      - 1) Interior Hardwood for Transparent Finish:
        - a) Owner will provide Control Sample for finish.

**1.4 WARRANTY**

- A. Manufacturer Extended Warranty:
1. Approved Fabricator's written guarantee that all Goods and Services will be free from defects in materials and workmanship for a period of five (5) years from date of substantial completion.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Design Criteria:
  - 1. General:
    - a. Meet requirements of Section 06 4001 for general standards for materials and fabrication of Architectural Woodwork.
  - 2. Clear Finished Hardwood:
    - a. Match materials specified in Section 06 4512.
    - b. Match finish specified in Section 06 4512 and match Owner selected sample as specified in Section 09 9324.
  - 3. Clear Finished Paneling: Match materials specified in Sections 06 4216.
  - 4. Opaque Finished Hardwood: Hardwood allowed by AWS Custom Grade.
  - 5. Opaque Finished Softwood: Solid stock Pine, C or better, S4S.

### **2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Inspections:
  - 1. Clear Finished Hardwood:
    - a. Color matches Owner provided sample specified in Section 09 9324.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION: Not Used**

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 06 4001****COMMON ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK REQUIREMENTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
  - 1. General standards for materials and fabrication of Architectural Woodwork and for hardware associated with Architectural Woodwork.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 06 1100: 'Wood Framing' for furring and blocking.
  - 2. Section 06 2001: 'Common Finish Carpentry Requirements' for Installation.
  - 3. Section 06 2210: 'Miscellaneous Wood Trim'.
  - 4. Section 06 4005: 'Plastic Laminate'.
  - 5. Section 06 4512: 'Architectural Woodwork Wood Trim'.

**1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. Association Publications:
  - 1. Architectural Woodwork Institute / Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada / Woodwork Institute, 46179 Westlake Drive, Suite 120, Potomac Falls, VA [www.awinet.org](http://www.awinet.org).
    - a. Architectural Woodwork Standards (AWS), 2nd Edition, 2014.
- B. Definitions:
  - 1. Grade: Unless otherwise noted, this term means Grade rules for Economy, Custom, and/or Premium Grade:
    - a. Custom Grade: Typically specified for and adequately covers most high-quality architectural woodwork, providing a well-defined degree of control over a project's quality of materials, workmanship, or installation.

**1.3 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE**

- A. Delivery And Acceptance Requirements:
  - 1. Assemble architectural woodwork at Architectural Woodwork Fabricator's plant and deliver ready for erection insofar as possible.
  - 2. Protect architectural woodwork from moisture and damage while in transit to job site.
  - 3. Report damaged materials received within two (2) days from delivery at project site.
- B. Storage And Handling Requirements:
  - 1. Unload and store in place where it will be protected from moisture and damage and convenient to

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 ASSEMBLIES**

- A. Design Criteria:
  - 1. General:
    - a. AWS Custom Grade is minimum acceptable standard, except where explicitly specified otherwise, for materials, construction, and installation of architectural woodwork.
  - 2. Materials:

- a. Lumber:
  - 1) Grade:
    - a) No defects in boards smaller than 600 sq in (3 871 sq cm).
    - b) One defect per additional 150 sq inches (968 sq cm) in larger boards.
    - c) Select pieces for uniformity of grain and color on exposed faces and edges.
    - d) No mineral grains accepted.
  - 2) Allowable Defects:
    - a) Tight knots not exceeding 1/8 inch (3 mm) in diameter. No loose knots permitted.
    - b) Patches (dutchmen) not apparent after finishing when viewed beyond 18 inches (450 mm).
    - c) Checks or splits not exceeding 1/32 inch by 3 inches (1 mm by 75 mm) and not visible after finishing when viewed beyond 18 inches (450 mm).
    - d) Stains, pitch pockets, streaks, worm holes, and other defects not mentioned are not permitted.
    - e) Normal grain variations, such as cats eye, bird's eye, burl, curl, and cross grain are not considered defects.
  - 3) Use maximum lengths possible, but not required to exceed 10 feet (3 meters) without joints. No joints shall occur closer than 72 inches (1 800 mm) in straight runs exceeding 18 feet (3 600 mm). Runs between 18 feet (3 600 mm) and 10 feet (3 meters) may have no more than one joint. No joints shall occur within 72 inches (1 800 mm) of outside corners nor within 18 inches (450 mm) of inside corners.
  - 4) Moisture content shall be six (6) percent maximum at fabrication. No opening of joints due to shrinkage is acceptable.
- B. Fabrication:
  1. Follow Architectural Woodwork Standards (AWS) for fabrication of Architectural Woodwork.
  2. Tolerances:
    - a. No planer marks (KCPI) allowed. Sand wood members and surfaces with 100 grit or finer.
    - b. Maximum Gap: None allowed.
    - c. Flushness Variation: 0.015 inch (0.4 mm) maximum.
    - d. Sanding Cross Scratches: 1/4 inch (6 mm) maximum.
    - e. Plug screw holes. Screw locations not to be visible beyond 18 inches (450 mm).
  3. Fabricate work in accordance with measurements taken on job site.
  4. 'Ease' sharp corners and edges of exposed members to promote finishing and protect users from splinters. Radius of 'easing' shall be uniform throughout Project and between 1/32 and 1/16 of an inch (0.8 and 1.6 of a millimeter).
  5. Fabricate so veneer grain is vertical.
  6. Joints:
    - a. Use lumber pieces with similar grain pattern when joining end to end.
    - b. Compatibility of grain and color from lumber to panel products is required.
  7. Install hardware in accordance with Manufacturer's directions. Leave operating hardware operating smoothly and quietly.
  8. Remove or repair damaged surface of or defects in exposed finished surfaces of architectural woodwork to match adjacent similar undamaged surface.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION: Not Used**

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 06 4512****ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK WOOD TRIM****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Products Furnished But Not Installed Under This Section:
  - 1. Wood trim at ceiling trim.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 06 1100: 'Wood Framing' for wall blocking required for Wood Trim.
  - 2. Section 06 2001: 'Common Finish Carpentry Requirements':
    - a. Installation of Wood Trim.
  - 3. Section 06 2210: Remaining Wood Trim.
  - 4. Section 06 4001: 'Common Architectural Woodwork Requirements':
    - a. Approved Fabricators.
    - b. General standards for materials and fabrication of Architectural Woodwork.
  - 5. Section 08 1429: Interior Flush Wood Doors.

**1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. Association Publications:
  - 1. Architectural Woodwork Institute / Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada / Woodwork Institute, 46179 Westlake Drive, Suite 120, Potomac Falls, VA [www.awinet.org](http://www.awinet.org).
    - a. Architectural Woodwork Standards (AWS), 2nd Edition, 2014.
- B. Definitions:
  - 1. Grade: Unless otherwise noted, this term means Grade rules for Economy, Custom, and/or Premium Grade.
    - a. Custom Grade: Typically specified for and adequately covers most high-quality architectural woodwork, providing a well-defined degree of control over a project's quality of materials, workmanship, or installation.
  - 2. Plain-Sawn: A hardwood figure developed by sawing a log lengthwise at a tangent to the annual growth rings. It appears as U-shaped or straight markings in the board's face.
  - 3. Running Trim: Generally combined in the term "standing and running trim" and refers to random, longer length trims delivered to the jobsite (e.g., baseboard, chair rail, crown molding).

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Action Submittals:
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Include materials used, standing and running trim profiles, joint details, and hardware.
  - 2. Samples:
    - a. Interior Hardwood for Transparent Finish:
      - 1) Before performing work of this Section, prepare Control Sample, to match sample available from Owner, to be used as finishing standard for interior clear finished hardwood as specified in Section 09 9324.
      - 2) Design Criteria:
        - a) Provide 8 inch by 10 inch (200 mm by 255 mm) sample of Red Oak to match Owner provided stain color selected for Project.
        - b) Control Sample will be used as performance standard for evaluating finish provided.

- B. Informational Submittals:
  - 1. Source Quality Control Submittals:
    - a. Samples:
      - 1) Interior Hardwood for Transparent Finish:
        - a) Owner will provide Control Sample for finish.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Approved Fabricators. See Section 06 4001 for Approved Fabricators.
- B. Performance / Design Criteria: Conform to requirements of Section 06 4001 'Common Architectural Woodwork Requirements'.
  - 1. Glue: Waterproof and of best quality.
  - 2. Factory-finish to match Owner selected sample as specified in Section 09 9324.
- C. Architectural Woodwork Wood Trim:
  - 1. Interior Hardwood For Transparent Finish:
    - a. Design Criteria:
      - 1) Solid wood shall be plain sawn Red Oak.
      - 2) Paneling shall be panel product with plain sliced Red Oak veneer.
      - 3) Finish to match Owner selected sample as specified in Section 09 9324.
    - b. Match existing Project Color Scheme:
      - 1) Control Sample provided by Owner:
        - a) Control Sample will be existing wood item from Project.
  - 2. Interior Wood For Opaque, Painted Finish:
    - a. Applies to ceiling trim only.
    - b. Solid wood shall be any species allowed by AWS Custom grade.

### **2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Inspections:
  - 1. Clear Finished Hardwood:
    - a. Color matches Owner provided sample specified in Section 09 9324.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used**

**END OF SECTION**

**DIVISION 07: THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION**

**07 6000 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL**

07 6310 STEEP SLOPE ROOF FLASHING: Asphalt Shingles

**07 9000 JOINT PROTECTION**

07 9213 ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS





**SECTION 07 6310****STEEP SLOPE ROOF FLASHING: Asphalt Shingles****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Products Furnished But Not Installed Under This Section:
  - 1. Roof flashing including:
    - a. Pipe flashing for vent piping and flues.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 07 9213: 'Elastomeric Joint Sealants' for quality of sealants.
  - 2. Division 22: Plumbing vent piping.
  - 3. Division 23: HVAC flues and air piping.

**1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. Definitions:
  - 1. Base Flashing: That portion of flashing attached to or resting on roof deck to direct flow of water onto the roof covering.
  - 2. Cap Flashing: Material used to cover top edge of base flashings or other flashings to prevent water seepage behind base flashing. Cap flashing overlaps base flashing.
  - 3. Collar: Pre-formed flange placed over vent pipe to seal roof around vent pipe opening. Also called vent sleeve.
  - 4. Drip Edge: Non-corrosive, non-staining material used along eaves and rakes to allow water runoff to drip clear of underlying building.
  - 5. Flange: Metal pan extending up and down roof slope around flashing pieces. Usually at plumbing vents.
  - 6. Flashing: Components used to prevent seepage of water into a building around any intersection or projection in a roof such as vent pipes, adjoining walls, and valleys.
  - 7. Metal Flashing: Roof components made from sheet metal that are used to terminate roofing membrane or other material alongside roof perimeters as well as at roof penetrations.
  - 8. Penetration: Any object that pierces surface of roof.
  - 9. Pipe Boot: Prefabricated flashing piece used to flash around circular pipe penetrations. Also known as a Roof Jack.
  - 10. Roof Jack: Term used to describe a Pipe Boot or Flashing Collar.
  - 11. Valley: Internal angle formed by intersection of two sloping roof planes to provide water runoff.
  - 12. Vent: Any outlet for air that protrudes through roof deck such as pipe or stack. Any device installed on roof, gable or soffit for purpose of ventilating underside of roof deck.
  - 13. Vent Sleeve: See collar.
- B. Reference Standards:
  - 1. ASTM International:
    - a. ASTM A653/A653M-18, 'Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process'.
    - b. ASTM A792/A792M-10(2015), 'Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, 55 % Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process'.
  - 2. ASTM International: (specifically referenced for pipe flashing only):
    - a. ASTM B117-18, 'Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus'.
    - b. ASTM E283-04(2012), 'Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen'.
    - c. ASTM E330/E330M-14, 'Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference'.

- d. ASTM E331-00(2016), 'Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference'.
- e. ASTM E2140-01(2017), 'Standard Practice for Water Penetration of Metal Roof Panel Systems by Static Water Pressure Head'.

### 1.3 WARRANTY

- A. Pipe Flashing:
  1. Manufacturer's warranty against defects in materials and workmanship when correctly installed in appropriate application for life of original roofing material from installation or replacement or fifty (50) years whichever is greater.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

### 2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Pipe Flashing For Plumbing Vent Lines metal flues, and HVAC Air Piping:
  1. Description:
    - a. Ultra-pure high consistency molded one hundred (100) percent silicone rubber pipe boot that prevents cracking and splitting for life of roof.
  2. Design Criteria:
    - a. Meet following Tests:
      - 1) ASTM B117 (Salt Spray Test).
      - 2) ASTM E283 (Air Leakage).
      - 3) ASTM E 330 (Uniform Structural Load).
      - 4) ASTM E331 (Water Penetration).
      - 5) ASTM E2140 (Water).
    - b. Material warranty of product for life of roof.
  3. 24 ga (0.635 mm) coated galvanized steel plate.
  4. Minimum 4 inch (100 mm) flashing on each side, 6 inch (150 mm) flashing at top, 3 inch (76 mm) flashing at bottom with nailing slots.
  5. UV stable solid molded PVC compression collar.
  6. Use Ultimate Pipe Flashing for PVC, ABS and IP.
  7. Sizes: 1-1/4 inch (32 mm), 1-1/2 inch (38 mm), 2 inch (50 mm), 3 inch (76 mm), and 4 inch (100 mm).
  8. Slope: Flat to 18/12 pitch.
  9. Flashing Finish: Face coating polyvinylidene Fluoride (PVF<sub>2</sub>) Resin-base finish (Kynar 500) for coil coating components containing seventy (70) percent minimum PVF<sub>2</sub> in resin portion of formula. Thermo-cured two coat system consisting of corrosion inhibiting epoxy primer and top coat factory applied over properly pre-treated metal.
  10. Color: Brown (no other color available).
  11. Category Four Approved System Manufacturers. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
    - a. Ultimate Pipe Flashing by Lifetime Tool & Building Products LLC, Winchester, VA [www.lifetimetool.com](http://www.lifetimetool.com) (877) 904-1002.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Interface With Other Work:

1. Coordinate with pipe installers for proper size of roof jacks and pipe flashing.
- B. Pipe Flashing:
1. Follow Manufacturer's installation instructions.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 07 9213****ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
  - 1. Furnish and install sealants not specified to be furnished and installed under other Sections.
  - 2. Quality of sealants to be used on Project not specified elsewhere, including submittal, material, and installation requirements.
  
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Removing existing sealants specified in Sections where work required.
  - 2. Furnishing and installing of sealants is specified in Sections specifying work to receive new sealants.
  
- C. Products Furnished But not Installed Under This Section:
  - 1. Interior Ceramic Tile Joint Sealants:
  
- D. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 09 3013: 'Ceramic Tiling'.

**1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. Definitions:
  - 1. Sealant Types and Classifications:
    - a. ASTM Specifications:
      - 1) Type:
        - a) Type S: Single-component sealant.
        - b) Type M: Multi-component sealant.
      - 2) Grade:
        - a) Grade P: Pourable or self-leveling sealant used for horizontal traffic joints.
        - b) Grade NS: Non-sag or gunnable sealant used for vertical and non-traffic joints.
      - 3) Classes: Represent movement capability in percent of joint width.
        - a) Class 100/50: Sealant that, when tested for adhesion or cohesion under cyclic movement shall withstand of at least 100 percent increase and decrease of at least 50 percent of joint width as measured at time of application.
        - b) Class 50: Sealant that, when tested for adhesion or cohesion under cyclic movement shall withstand increase and decrease of at least 50 percent of joint width as measured at time of application.
        - c) Class 25: Sealant that, when tested for adhesion or cohesion under cyclic movement shall withstand increase and decrease of at least 25 percent of joint width as measured at time of application.
        - d) Class 12: Sealant that, when tested for adhesion and cohesion under cyclic movement shall withstand increase and decrease of at least 12 percent of joint width as measured at time of application.
      - 4) Use:
        - a) T (Traffic): Sealant designed for use in joints in pedestrian and vehicular traffic areas such as walkways, plazas, decks and parking garages.
        - b) NT (Non-Traffic): Sealant designed for use in joints in non-traffic areas.
        - c) I (Immersion): Sealant that meets bond requirements when tested by immersion (Immersion rated sealant applications require primer).
        - d) M (Mortar): Sealant that meets bond requirements when tested on mortar specimens.

- e) G (Glass): Sealant that meets bond requirements when tested on glass specimens.
  - f) A (Aluminum): Sealant that meets bond requirements when tested on aluminum specimens.
  - g) O (Other): Sealant that meets bond requirements when tested on substrates other than standard substrates, being glass, aluminum, mortar.
2. Silicone: Any member of family of polymeric products whose molecular backbone is made up of alternating silicon and oxygen atoms and which has pendant hydrocarbon groups attached to silicon atoms. Used primarily as a sealant. Offers excellent resistance to water and large variations in temperature (minus 100 deg F to + 600 deg F) (minus 73.3 deg C to + 316 deg C).

B. Reference Standards:

- 1. ASTM International:
  - a. ASTM C920-14a, 'Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants'.
  - b. ASTM C1193-16, 'Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants'.
  - c. ASTM C1330-02(2013), 'Standard Specification for Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid Applied Sealants'.
  - d. ASTM D5893/D5893M-16, 'Standard Specification for Cold Applied, Single Component, Chemically Curing Silicone Joint Sealant for Portland Cement Concrete Pavements'.

### 1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Scheduling:

- 1. Schedule work so waterproofing, water repellents and preservative finishes are installed after sealants, unless sealant manufacturer approves otherwise in writing.
- 2. Ensure sealants are cured before covering with other materials.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

- 1. Product Data:
  - a. Manufacturer's specifications and other data needed to prove compliance with the specified requirements.
  - b. Manufacturer's literature for each Product.
  - c. Schedule showing joints requiring sealants. Show also backing and primer to be used.

B. Informational Submittals:

- 1. Certificates:
  - a. Manufacturer's Certificate:
    - 1) Certify products are suitable for intended use and products meet or exceed specified requirements.
    - 2) Certificate from Manufacturer indicating date of manufacture.
- 2. Manufacturers' Instructions:
  - a. Manufacturer's installation recommendations for each Product.
  - b. Manufacturer's installation for completing sealant intersections when different materials are joined.
  - c. Manufacturer's installation for removing existing sealants and preparing joints for new sealant.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

- 1. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum ten (10) years documented experience.
- 2. Applicator Qualifications:
  - a. Company specializing in performing work of this section.

- b. Provide if requested, reference of projects with minimum three (3) years documented experience, minimum three (3) successfully completed projects of similar scope and complexity, and approved by manufacturer.
  - c. Designate one (1) individual as project foreman who shall be on site at all times during installation.
- B. Preconstruction Testing:
1. Pre-construction testing is not required when sealant manufacturer can furnish data acceptable to Architect based on previous testing for materials matching those of the Work.
- C. Mockups:
1. Provide mockups including sealant and joint accessories to illustrate installation quality and color if requested by Architect or Project Manager.
    - a. Incorporate accepted mockup as part of Work.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery and Acceptance Requirements:
1. Deliver and keep in original containers until ready for use.
  2. Inspect for damage or deteriorated materials.
- B. Storage and Handling Requirements:
1. Handle, store, and apply materials in compliance with applicable regulations and material safety data sheets (MSDS).
  2. Handle to prevent inclusion of foreign matter, damage by water, or breakage.
  3. Store in a cool dry location, but never under 40 deg F (4 deg C) or subjected to sustained temperatures exceeding 90 deg F (32 deg C) or as per Manufacturer's written recommendations.
  4. Do not use sealants that have exceeded shelf life of product.

## 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Ambient Conditions:
1. Do not install sealant during inclement weather or when such conditions are expected. Allow wet surfaces to dry.
  2. Follow Manufacturer's temperature recommendations for installing sealants.

## 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer Warranty:
1. Signed warranties against adhesive and cohesive failure of sealant and against infiltration of water and air through sealed joint for period of three (3) years from date of Substantial Completion.
    - a. Manufacturer's standard warranty covering sealant materials.
    - b. Applicator's standard warranty covering workmanship.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Manufacturer Contact List:
    - a. Dow Corning Corp., Midland, MI [www.dowcorning.com](http://www.dowcorning.com).
    - b. Franklin International, Inc. Columbus, OH [www.titebond.com](http://www.titebond.com).
    - c. GE Sealants & Adhesives (see Momentive Performance Materials Inc.).

- d. Laticrete International Inc., Bethany, CT [www.laticrete.com](http://www.laticrete.com).
- e. Momentive Performance Materials Inc. (formally GE Sealants & Adhesives), Huntersville, NC [www.ge.com/silicones](http://www.ge.com/silicones).
- f. Sherwin-Williams, Cleveland, OH [www.sherwin-williams.com](http://www.sherwin-williams.com).
- g. Sika Corporation, Lyndhurst, NJ [www.sikaconstruction.com](http://www.sikaconstruction.com) or Sika Canada Inc, Pointe Claire, QC [www.sika.ca](http://www.sika.ca).
- h. Tremco, Beachwood, OH [www.tremcosealants.com](http://www.tremcosealants.com) or Tremco Ltd, Toronto, ON (800) 363-3213.

**B. Materials:****1. Design Criteria:**

- a. Compliance: Meet or exceed requirements of these standards:
  - 1) ASTM C920: Elastomeric joint sealant performance standard.
  - 2) ASTM D5893/D5893M: Silicone Joint Sealant for Concrete Pavements.
- b. Comply with Manufacturer's ambient condition requirements.
- c. Sealants must meet Manufacturer's shelf-life requirements.
- d. Sealants must adhere to and be compatible with specified substrates.
- e. Sealants shall be stable when exposed to UV, joint movements, and environment prevailing at project location.
- f. Primers (Concrete, stone, masonry, and other nonporous surfaces typically do not require a primer. Aluminum and other nonporous surfaces except glass require use of a primer. Installer Option to use Adhesion Test to determine if primer is required or use primer called out in related sections):
  - 1) Adhesion Test:
    - a) Apply silicone sealant to small area and perform adhesion test to determine if primer is required to achieve adequate adhesion. If necessary, apply primer at rate and in accordance with Manufacturer's instructions. See 'Field Quality Control' in Part 3 of this specification for Adhesive Test.
  - 2) If Primer required, shall not stain and shall be compatible with substrates.
  - 3) Allow primer to dry before applying sealant.

**2. General Interior Sealants:**

- a. General:
  - 1) Both sides of interior door frames.
  - 2) Miscellaneous gaps between substrates.
- b. Design Criteria:
  - 1) Meet ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, NT, and Class 25 test requirements.
  - 2) 100 percent silicone sealant.
- c. Non-Paintable Sealant (Installer Option A):
  - 1) Category Four Approved Product. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
    - a) Dow Corning: Tub, Tile, And Ceramic Silicone Sealant.
    - b) Laticrete: Latasil Silicone Sealant.
    - c) Momentive Performance Materials (formerly, GE Sealants & Adhesives): GE SCS2800 SilGlaze II Silicone Sealant.
    - d) Sherwin Williams: White Lightning Silicone Ultra Low Odor Window and Door Sealant.
    - e) Tremco: Tremsil 200 Silicone Sealant.
    - f) Franklin International: Titebond 2601 (White) 2611 (Clear) 100% Silicone Sealant.
- d. Paintable Sealant (Installer Option B):
  - 1) Category Four Approved Product. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
    - a) Momentive Performance Materials (formerly, GE Sealants & Adhesives): GE SCS7000 Paintable Silicone Sealant.

**3. Sealants For Interior Joints:**

- a. General:
  - 1) Countertops and backsplash to wall.
  - 2) Sinks and lavatories to countertops.
  - 3) Joints between plumbing fixtures and other substrates.
- b. Interior Ceramic Tile Joints are furnished in Section 07 9213 and installed in Section 09 3013 'Ceramic Tiling' including the following:
  - 1) Ceramic tile inside corners.
  - 2) Ceramic tile and paver tile joints.



- c. Description:
  - 1) One-part acetoxycure silicone sealant with fungicides to resist mold and mildew.
- d. Design Criteria:
  - 1) Meet ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, NT, and Class 25 test requirements.
  - 2) 100 percent silicone sealant.
- e. Color: As selected by Architect from Manufacturer's standard colors.
- f. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
  - 1) Dow Corning: Tub, Tile, And Ceramic Silicone Sealant.
  - 2) Laticrete: Latasil Tile and Stone Silicone Sealant.
  - 3) Momentive Performance Materials (formerly, GE Sealants & Adhesives): GE SCS1700 Sanitary Silicone Sealant.
  - 4) Tremco: Tremsil 200 Silicone Sealant.

## 2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Bond Breaker Tape:
  - 1. Pressure sensitive tape as by Sealant Manufacturer to suit application.
  - 2. Provide tape to prevent adhesion to joint fillers or joint surfaces at back of joint and allow sealant movement.
- B. Joint Backing:
  - 1. Comply with ASTM C1330.
  - 2. Flexible closed cell, non-gassing polyurethane or polyolefin rod or bond breaker tape as recommended by Sealant Manufacturer for joints being sealed.
  - 3. Oversized 25 to 50 percent larger than joint width.
- C. Joint Cleaner:
  - 1. Non-corrosive and non-staining type as recommended by Sealant Manufacturer, compatible with joint forming materials.
- D. Masking Tape:
  - 1. Non-staining, non-absorbent tape product compatible with joint sealants and adjacent joint surfaces.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification Of Conditions:
  - 1. Examine substrate surfaces and joint openings are ready to receive Work.
    - a. Verify each sealant is compatible for use with joint substrates.
    - b. Verify joint surfaces are clean and dry.
    - c. Ensure concrete surfaces are fully cured.
  - 2. Sealants provided shall meet Manufacturer's shelf-life requirements.
  - 3. Notify Architect of unsuitable conditions in writing.
    - a. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.
  - 4. Commencement of Work by installer is considered acceptance of substrate.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation:
  - 1. Remove existing joint sealant materials where specified.
    - a. Clean joint surfaces of residual sealant and other contaminants capable of affecting sealant bond to joint surface using manufacturer's recommended joint preparation methods.

- b. Repair deteriorated or damaged substrates as recommended by Sealant Manufacturer to provide suitable substrate. Allow patching materials to cure.
  2. Surfaces shall be clean, dry, free of dust, oil, grease, dew, frost or incompatible sealers, paints or coatings that may interfere with adhesion. Prepare substrates in accordance with Manufacturer's instructions:
    - a. Porous surfaces: Clean by mechanical methods to expose sound surface free of contamination and laitance followed by blasting with oil-free compressed air.
    - b. Nonporous surfaces: Use two-cloth solvent wipe in accordance with ASTM C1193. Allow solvent to evaporate prior to sealant application.
    - c. High-pressure water cleaning: Exercise care that water does not enter through failed joints.
    - d. Primers:
      - 1) Primers enhance adhesion ability.
      - 2) Use of primers is not a substitution for poor joint preparation.
      - 3) Primers should be used always in horizontal application where there is ponding water.
  3. Field test joints in inconspicuous location.
    - a. Verify joint preparation and primer required to obtain optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrate.
    - b. When test indicates sealant adhesion failure, modify joint preparation primer, or both and retest until joint passes sealant adhesion test.
  4. Masking: Apply masking tape as required to protect adjacent surfaces and to ensure straight bead line and facilitate cleaning.
- B. Joints:
  1. Prepare joints in accordance with ASTM C1193.
    - a. Clean joint surfaces of contaminants capable of affecting sealant bond to joint surface using Manufacturer's recommended instructions for joint preparation methods.
    - b. Remove dirt, dust, oils, wax, paints, and contamination capable of affecting primer and sealant bond.
    - c. Clean concrete joint surfaces to remove curing agents and form release agents.
- C. Protection:
  1. Protect elements surrounding the Work of this section from damage or disfiguration.

### 3.3 APPLICATION

- A. General:
  1. Apply silicone sealant in accordance with Manufacturer's instructions.
  2. Do not use damaged or deteriorated materials.
  3. Install primer and sealants in accordance with ASTM C1193 and Manufacturer's instructions.
  4. Apply primer where required for sealant adhesion.
  5. Install sealants immediately after joint preparation.
  6. Do not use silicone sealant as per the following:
    - a. Apply caulking/sealant at temperatures below 40 deg F (4 deg C).
    - b. Below-grade applications.
    - c. Brass and copper surfaces.
    - d. Materials bleeding oils, plasticizers, and solvents.
    - e. Structural glazing and adhesive.
    - f. Surfaces to be immersed in water for prolonged time.
- B. Joint Backing:
  1. Install joint backing to maintain sealant joint ratios recommended by Manufacturer.
  2. Install without gaps, twisting, stretching, or puncturing backing material. Use gage to ensure uniform depth to achieve correct profile, coverage, and performance.
  3. Rod for open joints shall be at least 1-1/2 times width of open joint and of thickness to give solid backing. Backing shall fill up joint so depth of sealant bite is no more than 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) deep.
- C. Bond Breaker:

1. Install bond breaker where joint backing is not used or where backing is not feasible.
  - a. Apply bond-breaker tape in shallow joints as recommended by Sealant Manufacturer.
- D. Sealant:
  1. Apply sealant with hand-caulking gun with nozzle of proper size to fit joints. Use sufficient pressure to insure full contact to both sides of joint to full depth of joint. Apply sealants in vertical joints from bottom to top.
  2. Fill joint opening to full and proper configuration.
  3. Apply in continuous operation.
  4. Tool joints immediately after application of sealant if required to achieve full bedding to substrate or to achieve smooth sealant surface. Tool joints in opposite direction from application direction, i.e., in vertical joints, from the top down. Do not 'wet tool' sealants.
  5. Depth of sealant bite shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) minimum and 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) maximum, but never more than one half or less than one fourth joint width.
- E. Caulk gaps between painted or coated substrates and unfinished or pre-finished substrates. Caulk gaps larger than 3/16 inch (5 mm) between painted or coated substrates.

### 3.4 TOLERANCES

- A. Provide joint tolerances in accordance with Manufacturer's printed instructions.

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Adhesion Test (Installer Option to use adhesion test to determine if primer is required).
  1. Perform adhesion tests in accordance with Manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193, Method A, Field-Applied Sealant joint Hand-Pull Tab:
    - a. Perform five (5) tests for first 1,000 linear feet (300 meters) of applied silicone sealant and one (1) test for each 1,000 linear feet (300 meters) seal thereafter or perform one (1) test per floor per building elevation minimum.
    - b. For sealants applied between dissimilar materials, test both sides of joints.
  2. Sealants failing adhesion test shall be removed, substrates cleaned, sealants re-installed, and re-testing performed.
  3. Maintain test log and submit report to Architect indicating tests, locations, dates, results, and remedial actions.

### 3.6 CLEANING

- A. Remove masking tape and excess sealant.
- B. Clean adjacent materials, which have been soiled, immediately (before setting) as recommended by Manufacturer.
- C. Waste Management: Dispose of products in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation.

**END OF SECTION**



## **DIVISION 08: OPENINGS**

### **08 0100 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF OPENINGS**

08 0601 HARDWARE GROUP AND KEYING SCHEDULES

### **08 7000 HARDWARE**

08 7101 COMMON FINISH HARDWARE REQUIREMENTS

08 7103 SECURING DEVICES

08 7106 CLOSING DEVICES

08 7108 STOPS AND HOLDERS

08 7109 ACCESSORIES

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS



**SECTION 08 0601****HARDWARE GROUP AND KEYING SCHEDULES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
1. Furnish and install door hardware and keying as described in Contract Documents.

**1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. Definitions:
1. Builders Hardware Manufacturer's Association (BHMA) Hardware Functions:
    - a. F75 Passage Latch: Latch bolt operated by lever from either side at all times.
    - b. F76 Privacy Lock: Latch bolt operated by lever from either side. Outside lever locked by push button inside and unlocked by emergency key from outside or rotating lever from inside.

**1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Delivery And Acceptance Requirements:
1. Materials shall be delivered in original, unopened packages with labels intact.

**PART 2 - HARDWARE GROUPS****2.1 INTERIOR DOORS**

- A. Single Interior Doors:
1. **Group 32:**
    - a. 1 set: Smoke Gaskets.
    - b. 1 each: Closer.
    - c. 1 each: Lockset, Function F76.
    - d. 1 each: Stop.

**END OF SECTION**





**SECTION 08 7101****COMMON FINISH HARDWARE REQUIREMENTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
  - 1. General requirements for finish hardware related to architectural wood and hollow metal doors.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 08 0601: 'Hardware Group and Keying Schedules'.

**1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. Association Publications:
  - 1. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA), 355 Lexington Avenue, 15th Floor, New York, NY 10017-6603, Tel: 212-297-2122 Fax: 212-370-9047, www.buildershardware.com.
- B. Reference Standards:
  - 1. International Code Council / American National Standards Institute:
    - a. ICC / ANSI A117.1-2009, 'Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities'.
  - 2. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):
    - a. UL 10B, 'Fire Tests of Door Assemblies'.
    - b. UL 10C, 'Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies'.

**1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Hardware Templates:
    - a. Provide hardware templates to Sections 08 1213, 08 1313, and 08 1429 within fourteen (14) days after Architect approves hardware schedule.
    - b. Supply necessary hardware installation templates to Section 06 2024 before pre-installation conference.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Action Submittals:
  - 1. Product Data:
    - a. Manufacturer's cut sheets.
    - b. Two (2) copies of Manufacturer's installation, adjustment, and maintenance instructions for each piece of hardware. Include one (1) set in 'Operations And Maintenance Manual' and send one (1) set with hardware when delivered.
    - c. Copy of hardware schedule.
    - d. Written copy of keying system explanation.
  - 2. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit hardware schedule indicating hardware to be supplied.
    - b. Schedule shall indicate details such as proper type of strikeplates, spindle lengths, hand, backset, and bevel of locks, hand and degree opening of closer, length of kickplates, length of rods and flushbolts, type of door stop, and other necessary information necessary to determine exact hardware requirements.
- B. Closeout Submittals:

1. Include following in Operations And Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 7800:
  - a. Operations and Maintenance Data:
    - 1) Manufacturer's installation, adjustment, and maintenance instructions for each piece of hardware.
  - b. Record Documentation:
    - 1) Manufacturers documentation:
      - a) Manufacturer's literature and/or cut sheets.
      - b) Include keying plan and bitting schedule.

## 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Storage And Handling Requirements:
  1. Neatly and securely package hardware items by hardware group and identify for individual door with specified group number and set number used on Supplier's hardware schedule.
  2. Include fasteners and accessories necessary for installation and operation of finish hardware in same package.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SUPPLIERS

- A. Category One VMR Approved Suppliers. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
  1. Architectural Building Supply, Salt Lake City, UT [www.cookandboardman.com](http://www.cookandboardman.com):
    - a. Contact Information: Russ Farley, phone (800) 574-4369, fax 801-484-6817, or e-mail [russf@absdoors.com](mailto:russf@absdoors.com).
  2. Beacon Metals Inc, Salt Lake City, UT [www.beacon-metals.com](http://www.beacon-metals.com):
    - a. Contact Information: Jared Butler, phone (801) 486-4884, cell (435) 216-2297, FAX 801-485-7647, or e-mail [Jared@beacon-metals.com](mailto:Jared@beacon-metals.com).

### 2.2 SUPPLIERS

- A. Existing Projects (Doors and Door Hardware):
  1. USA Projects:
    - a. Category One VMR Approved Suppliers. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
      - 1) Architectural Building Supply, Salt Lake City, UT [www.cookandboardman.com](http://www.cookandboardman.com):
        - a) Contact Information: Russ Farley: phone (800) 574-4369, fax 801-484-6817, or e-mail [russf@absdoors.com](mailto:russf@absdoors.com).
      - 2) Beacon Metals Inc, Salt Lake City, UT [www.beacon-metals.com](http://www.beacon-metals.com):
        - a) Contact Information: Jared Butler: phone (801) 486-4884, cell (435) 216-2297, FAX 801-485-7647, or e-mail [Jared@beacon-metals.com](mailto:Jared@beacon-metals.com).

### 2.3 FINISHES

- A. Hardware Finishes:
  1. Finishes for brass or bronze hardware items shall be:
    - a. ANSI / BHMA Finish Code 626.
      - 1) Description: Match existing.
      - 2) Base Metal: Brass. Bronze.
  2. Finishes for flat goods items may be:
    - a. ANSI / BHMA Finish Code 630.
      - 1) Description: Match existing.
      - 2) Base Metal: Stainless Steel (300 Series).
  3. Materials other than steel, brass, or bronze shall be finished to match existing hardware appearance.

## **2.4 FASTENERS**

- A. Fasteners shall be of suitable types, sizes and quantities to properly secure hardware. Fasteners shall be of same material and finish as hardware unless otherwise specified. Fasteners exposed to weather shall be non-ferrous or corrosion resisting steel.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Before ordering materials, examine Contract Documents to be assured that material to be ordered is appropriate for thickness and substrate to which it is to be secured and will function as intended.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 08 7103****SECURING DEVICES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Products Furnished But Not Installed Under This Section:
  - 1. Items for architectural wood or hollow metal doors:
    - a. Locksets and latchsets.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 08 7101: Common Hardware Requirements.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Manufacturer List:
    - a. Best Locks by Stanley, Indianapolis IN [www.stanleysecuritysolutions.com](http://www.stanleysecuritysolutions.com).
    - b. Glynn-Johnson, Indianapolis, IN [www.glynn-johnson.com](http://www.glynn-johnson.com).
    - c. Hager, St Louis, MO [www.hagerhinge.com](http://www.hagerhinge.com).
    - d. Ives, New Haven, CT [www.iveshardware.com](http://www.iveshardware.com).
    - e. Knape & Vogt, Grand Rapids, MI [www.knapeandvogt.com](http://www.knapeandvogt.com).
    - f. Marks USA, Amityville, NY [www.marksusa.com](http://www.marksusa.com).
    - g. Precision Hardware, Romulus, MI [www.precisionhardware.com](http://www.precisionhardware.com).
    - h. Rockwood, Manufacturing Co, Rockwood, PA [www.rockwoodmfg.com](http://www.rockwoodmfg.com).
    - i. Sargent, New Haven, CT [www.sargentlock.com](http://www.sargentlock.com).
    - j. Schlage, Colorado Springs, CO [www.schlage.com](http://www.schlage.com).
    - k. Von Duprin, Indianapolis, IN [www.vonduprin.com](http://www.vonduprin.com).
    - l. Yale Commercial Locks, Lenoir City, TN [www.yalecommercial.com](http://www.yalecommercial.com).
- B. General:
  - 1. Backsets shall be 2-3/4 inches (70 mm).
  - 2. Furnish lead shields where required.
- C. Locksets And Latchsets:
  - 1. Design Criteria:
    - a. Grade 2 Standard Duty Key-In Lever Cylindrical Lockset:
      - 1) ANSI/BHMA A156.02 Series 4000 Grade 2.
      - 2) Meet UL 3 hour fire rating.
      - 3) Meet ADA Compliant ANSI A117.1 Accessibility Code.
      - 4) Door Lever:
        - a) Meet California code for 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) or less return to door.
  - 2. Lever Operated:
    - a. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
      - 1) Grade 2 Standard Duty Key-In Lever Cylindrical Locksets:
        - a) 7K Series Best Lock with 15D Lever by Stanley standard cylinders - (I/C cores may be used when authorized by AEC).
        - b) 175 Series with American Lever by Marks USA.
        - c) 7 Line Series with L Lever by Sargent.
        - d) AL Series with Saturn (SAT) Lever by Schlage.
        - e) 5300LN Series with Augusta (AU) Lever by Yale.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 08 7106****CLOSING DEVICES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Products Furnished But Not Installed Under This Section:
  - 1. Closers for flush wood doors.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 08 7101: 'Common Finish Hardware Requirements'.
  - 2. Section 08 7108: 'Stops And Holders'.

**1.2 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Closeout Submittals:
  - 1. Include following in Operations And Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 7800:
    - a. Warranty Documentation:
      - 1) Manufacturer's final, executed copy of warranty.

**1.3 WARRANTY**

- A. Manufacturer Warranty:
  - 1. Manufacturer's Standard Warranty, five (5) years minimum.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Category Four Approved Manufacturers. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
    - a. 7900 Series by Dorma Architectural Hardware, Reamstown, PA [www.dorma.com/usa](http://www.dorma.com/usa).
    - b. 1461 Series by LCN Closers, Princeton, IL [www.lcnclosers.com](http://www.lcnclosers.com).
    - c. 8501 Series by Norton Door Controls, Charlotte, NC [www.nortondoorcontrols.com](http://www.nortondoorcontrols.com).
    - d. 1431 Series by Sargent, New Haven, CT [www.sargentlock.com](http://www.sargentlock.com).
    - e. D-3550/D-3551 Series by Stanley, Indianapolis IN [www.stanlesecuritysolutions.com](http://www.stanlesecuritysolutions.com).
    - f. Delayed action closing where noted on Door Schedule.
- B. Surface-Mounted Overhead Door Closers:
  - 1. Closers provided under this Section shall be from same Manufacturer.
  - 2. Provide parallel arms on closers unless door position in relation to adjacent wall requires otherwise. Provide covers.
  - 3. Door Closers on doors that swing 180 degree as shown on Contract Documents:
    - a. Closers shall allow for 180 degree opening without engaging stop function. Wall stop or Floor stop is specified in Door Schedule and Section 08 7108, 'Stops And Holders'.
    - b. Closers shall have following features:
      - 1) Adjustable sweep speed.
      - 2) Adjustable backcheck.
      - 3) Non-handed, non-sized.
      - 4) Delayed action closing where noted on Door Schedule.
  - 4. Door Closers on doors that swing 90 degree as shown on Contract Documents:

- a. Closers shall allow for 100 degree opening with engaging stop function.
- b. Closers shall have following features:
  - 1) Adjustable sweep speed.
  - 2) Adjustable backcheck.
  - 3) Non-handed, non-sized.
  - 4) Delayed action closing where noted on Door Schedule.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Mount closers on stop side of door wherever conditions permit.
- B. Through-bolt hardware-to-door connections.

#### **3.2 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust closers to provide maximum opening force as required by governing code authority and proper backcheck and sweep speed.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 08 7108****STOPS AND HOLDERS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Products Supplied But Not Installed Under This Section:
  - 1. Door stops.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 08 7101: Common Hardware Requirements.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Manufacturer Contact List:
    - a. Glynn-Johnson, Indianapolis, IN [www.glynn-johnson.com](http://www.glynn-johnson.com).
    - b. Hager, St Louis, MO [www.hagerhinge.com](http://www.hagerhinge.com).
    - c. Ives, Wallingford, CT [www.iveshardware.com](http://www.iveshardware.com).
    - d. Rockwood Manufacturing Co, Rockwood, PA [www.rockwoodmfg.com](http://www.rockwoodmfg.com).
    - e. Sargent, New Haven, CT (800) 906-6606 or (203) 562-2151 [www.sargentlock.com](http://www.sargentlock.com).
- B. Stops:
  - 1. Use wall type stops unless indicated otherwise on Door Schedule.
  - 2. Provide model appropriate for substrate. Wall stops may be either cast or wrought.
  - 3. Type Two Acceptable Products:
    - a. Interior Wall
    - b. Hager 236W
    - c. Ives WS407CCV
    - d. Rockwood 409
    - e. Glynn Johnson - - -
    - f. Sargent - - -
    - g. Equal as approved by Architect before Installation. See Section 01 6200.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Interface With Other Work.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 08 7109****ACCESSORIES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Products Furnished But Not Installed Under This Section:
  - 1. Acoustical seals.
  - 2. Smoke Gaskets.
  - 3. Thresholds (metal).
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 08 7101: 'Common Finish Hardware Requirements' for general finish hardware requirements and Approved Suppliers.

**1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. Association Publications:
  - 1. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
    - a. AAMA 609 & 609-09, 'Cleaning and Maintenance Guide for Architecturally Finished Aluminum' (combined document).
    - b. AAMA 611-12, 'Voluntary Standards for Anodized Architectural Aluminum'.
    - c. AAMA 701/702-11, 'Voluntary Specification for Pile Weatherstripping and Replaceable Fenestration Weatherseals'.
  - 2. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
    - a. AMP 500-06, 'Metal Finishes Manual' for Architectural and Metal Products.
- B. Reference Standards:
  - 1. American National Standards Institute / Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association:
    - a. ANSI / BHMA A156.18-2012, 'Materials and Finishes'.
    - b. ANSI / BHMA A156.21-2014, 'American National Standard for Thresholds'.
  - 2. International Code Council / American National Standards Institute:
    - a. ICC / ANSI A117.1-2009, 'Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities'.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Manufacturer Contact List:
    - a. Hager, St Louis, MO [www.hagerhinge.com](http://www.hagerhinge.com).
    - b. NGP - National Guard Products, Memphis, TN [www.ngpinc.com](http://www.ngpinc.com).
    - c. Pemko Manufacturing, Ventura, CA [www.pemko.com](http://www.pemko.com).
- B. Acoustical Seals:
  - 1. Color as selected by Architect.
  - 2. Type One Acceptable Products:
    - a. Door Bottom Shoe for Wood Door:
      - 1) 13VDkB by NGP.
      - 2) 211DV by Pemko.
    - b. Door Bottom Shoe for Metal Door:
      - 1) 779S-A by Hager.

- 2) 35EV by NGP.
  - 3) 217AV by Pemko.
  - c. Equal as approved by Architect before bidding. See Section 01 6200.
- C. Smoke Gaskets:
- 1. Color as selected by Architect.
  - 2. Type One Acceptable Products:
    - a. 726 by Hager.
    - b. 5050 by NGP.
    - c. PK 55 by Pemko.
    - d. Equal as approved by Architect before bidding. See Section 01 6200.
- D. Thresholds:
- 1. Type One Acceptable Products:
    - a. Design Criteria:
      - 1) Meet handicap accessibility requirements (ADA):
    - b. Interior Doors at Acoustic Seals, Approved Products:
      - 1) Carpet threshold (carpet to carpet):
        - a) 505S DBA by Hager.
        - b) 414 DKB by NGP.
        - c) 236 D by Pemko.
    - c. Equals as approved by Architect before bidding. See Section 01 6200.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install smoke gaskets and acoustical seals in manner to give continuous air-tight fit.
- 1. Install smoke gaskets as per Manufacturer's installation requirements:
    - a. Hinge Jamb: Install smoke gaskets on jamb face of door frame so door will compress smoke gasket.
    - b. Header and Strike Jamb: Install smoke gaskets on face of stop of door frame so door will compress smoke gasket.
  - 2. Install acoustical seal with seal under door.

**END OF SECTION**

## **DIVISION 09: FINISHES**

### **09 2000 PLASTER AND GYPSUM BOARD**

09 2900 GYPSUM BOARD

### **09 3000 TILING**

09 3013 CERAMIC TILING

### **09 9000 PAINTS AND COATINGS**

09 9001 COMMON PAINTING AND COATING REQUIREMENTS

09 9123 INTERIOR PAINTED GYPSUM BOARD, PLASTER

09 9124 INTERIOR PAINTED METAL

09 9125 INTERIOR PAINTED WOOD

09 9413 INTERIOR TEXTURED FINISHING

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS



**SECTION 09 2900****GYPSUM BOARD****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
  - 1. Furnish and install gypsum board as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 09 9413: 'Interior Textured Finishing'.

**1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. Definitions:
  - 1. Accessories: Metal or plastic beads, trim, or moulding used to protect or conceal corners, edges, or abutments of the gypsum board construction.
  - 2. Drywall Primer: Paint material specifically formulated to fill the pores and equalize the suction difference between gypsum board surface paper and the compound used on finished joints, angles, fastener heads, and accessories and over skim coatings.
  - 3. Skim Coat: Either a thin coat of joint compound trowel applied, or a material manufactured especially for this purpose and applied in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, over the entire surface.
  - 4. Texturing: Regular or irregular patterns typically produced by applying a mixture of joint compound and water, or proprietary texture materials including latex base texture paint, to a gypsum board surface previously coated with drywall primer.
- B. Reference Standards:
  - 1. ASTM International:
    - a. ASTM C11-16, 'Standard Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems'.
    - b. ASTM C475/C475M-15, 'Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board'.
    - c. ASTM C840-17, 'Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board'.
    - d. ASTM C1002-16, 'Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs'.
    - e. ASTM C1047-14a, 'Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base'.
    - f. ASTM C1178/C1178M-13, 'Standard Specification for Coated Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel'.
    - g. ASTM C1396/C1396M-14a, 'Standard Specification for Gypsum Board'.
    - h. ASTM E84-16, 'Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials'.
    - i. ASTM E119-16a, 'Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials'.
  - 2. Gypsum Association:
    - a. GA-214-15, 'Recommended Levels of Gypsum Board Finish'.
    - b. GA-216-16: 'Application and Finishing of Gypsum Panel Products'.
    - c. GA-600-15, 'Fire Reference Design Manual'.
    - d. GA-801-07, 'Handling and Storage of Gypsum Panel Products: A Guide for Distributors, Retailers, and Contractors'.
  - 3. International Building Code (IBC) (2015 or latest approved version):

- a. Chapter 25, 'Gypsum Board And Plaster'.
4. National Building Code of Canada / Underwriters Laboratories of Canada:
  - a. CAN/ULC-S102: 'Standard Method of Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials and Assemblies' (7th Edition).
5. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
  - a. UL 263: 'Test Method for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials' (14th Edition).
  - b. UL 723: 'Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; (10th Edition).

### 1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pre-Installation Conference:
  1. Schedule MANDATORY pre-installation conference immediately before installation of gypsum wallboard.
  2. In addition to agenda items specified in Section 01 3100, review following:
    - a. Finish requirements necessary for installation of finish materials over gypsum wallboard, and location and installation of ceramic tile backerboard.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Informational Submittals:
  1. Test And Evaluation Reports:
    - a. Fire test results or assembly diagrams and numbers confirming products used will provide required fire ratings with installation configurations used.

### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. General:
  1. Following recommendations of GA-801 Guide for Handling and Storage of Gypsum Panel Products unless local, state or federal laws or agency rules differing from the recommendations shall take precedence.
- B. Delivery And Acceptance Requirements:
  1. Deliver materials in original packages, containers, or bundles bearing brand name, applicable standard designation, and Manufacturer's name.
- C. Storage And Handling Requirements:
  1. Store material under roof and keep dry and protected against damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other causes. Stack gypsum board flat to prevent sagging.

### 1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Ambient Conditions:
  1. Comply with ASTM C840 or GA-216 requirements, whichever are more stringent:
    - a. Do not install interior products until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
      - 1) Temperature shall be 50 deg F (10 deg C) and 95 deg F (35 deg C) maximum day and night during entire joint operation and until execution of Certificate of Substantial Completion.
      - 2) Provide ventilation to eliminate excessive moisture.
      - 3) Avoid hot air drafts that will cause too rapid drying.
    - b. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.



## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

#### A. Manufacturers:

1. Manufacturer Contact List:
  - a. American Gypsum, Dallas, TX [www.americangypsum.com](http://www.americangypsum.com).
  - b. CertainTeed Gypsum, Inc; Tampa, FL [www.certainteed.com](http://www.certainteed.com).
  - c. Georgia Pacific, Atlanta, GA [www.gp.com](http://www.gp.com).
  - d. National Gypsum, Charlotte, NC [www.nationalgypsum.com](http://www.nationalgypsum.com).
  - e. Pabco Gypsum, Newark, CA [www.pabco gypsum.com](http://www.pabco gypsum.com).
  - f. United States Gypsum Co, Chicago, IL [www.usg.com](http://www.usg.com).

#### B. Materials:

1. Interior Gypsum Board:
  - a. General:
    - 1) Size:
      - a) Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.
    - 2) Class Two Quality Standard:
      - a) Core: Fire-resistant rated gypsum core.
      - b) Complies with Type X requirements of ASTM C1396/C1396M (Section 5).
      - c) Surface paper: Face paper suitable for painting.
      - d) Long edges: Tapered edge.
      - e) Overall thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm).
2. Glass Mat Gypsum Tile Backer:
  - a. Product meeting requirements of ASTM C1178/C1178M.
  - b. Type X, 5/8 inch (15.9 mm).
  - c. Square edges.
  - d. Category Four Approved Manufacturer. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
    - 1) DensShield Fireguard Type X by Georgia Pacific.
    - 2) GlasRoc Tilebacker Type X by CertainTeed.

### 2.2 ACCESSORIES

#### A. Manufacturers:

1. Manufacturer Contact List:
  - a. Kinetics Noise Control, Dublin, OH [www.kineticsnoise.com](http://www.kineticsnoise.com).
  - b. Magnum Products, Lenaxa, KS [www.levelcoat.com](http://www.levelcoat.com).
  - c. National Gypsum, Charlotte, NC [www.nationalgypsum.com](http://www.nationalgypsum.com).
  - d. Soundproofing Co, San Marcos, CA [www.soundproofing.org](http://www.soundproofing.org).
  - e. United States Gypsum Co, Chicago, IL [www.usg.com](http://www.usg.com).
  - f. Westpac Materials Inc, Orange, CA [www.westpacmaterials.com](http://www.westpacmaterials.com).
  - g. Wm. Zinsser & Co, Somerset, NJ [www.zinsser.com](http://www.zinsser.com).
2. Gypsum Board Mounting Accessories:
  - a. Furring Channels:
    - 1) Class Two Quality Standards. See Section 01 6200 for definitions:
      - a) Walls: Galvanized DWFC-25.
      - b) Ceilings: Galvanized DWFC-20.
    - 2) Accessories as required by Manufacturer's fire tests to provide necessary fire ratings.
  - b. Corner And Edge Trim:
    - 1) Metal, paper-faced metal, paper-faced plastic, or solid vinyl meeting requirements of ASTM C1047. Surfaces to receive bedding cement treated for maximum bonding.
  - c. Control Joint:
    - 1) Bent zinc sheet with V-shaped slot, perforated flanges, covered with plastic tape meeting requirements of ASTM C1047.

3. Joint Compound:
    - a. Best grade or type recommended by Board Manufacturer and meeting requirements of ASTM C475/C475M.
      - 1) Use Taping Compound for first coat to embed tape and accessories.
      - 2) Use Taping Compound or All-Purpose Compound for subsequent coats except final coat.
      - 3) Use Finishing Compound for final coat and for skim coat.
  4. Joint Reinforcing:
    - a. Paper reinforcing tape acceptable to Gypsum Board Manufacturer.
  5. Fasteners:
    - a. Bugle head screws meeting requirements of ASTM C1002:
      - 1) Gypsum Board:
        - a) Type W: For fastening gypsum board to wood members, of length to penetrate wood framing 5/8 inch (15.9 mm) minimum.
        - b) Type S: For fastening gypsum board to steel framing and ceiling suspension members, of length to penetrate steel framing 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) minimum.
      - 2) Glass Mat Gypsum Tile Backer:
        - a) Wood Framing: 11 ga (0.1233 in) (3.1318 mm), galvanized with 7/16 inch (11 mm) head, hot dipped. Screws: Type W or Type S Hi-Lo, bugle head, rust resistant.
        - b) Metal Framing:
          - (1) Light-gauge metal framing: Type S Hi-Lo, bugle or wafer head, self-tapping, rust resistant. Hi-Lo screws.
          - (2) Heavy-gauge metal framing: Type S-12 Hi-Lo, bugle or wafer head, rust resistant.
- B. Primer / Surfacers On Surfaces To Receive Texturing:
1. Type Two Acceptable Products:
    - a. Sheetrock First Coat by USG.
    - b. Prep Coat by Westpac Materials.
    - c. Level Coat by Magnum Products.
    - d. Equal as approved by Architect before bidding. See Section 01 6200.
- C. Primer On Surfaces To Receive Wallcovering:
1. White, self-sizing, water based, all purpose wallcovering primer.
  2. Type Two Acceptable Products:
    - a. Shieldz Universal Pre-Wallcovering Primer by Wm. Zinsser and Company.
    - b. Equal as approved by Architect before application. See Section 01 6200.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verification Of Conditions:
1. Examine substrate and verify framing is suitable for installation of gypsum board.
  2. Examine gypsum board before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
  3. Notify Architect of unsuitable conditions in writing.
    - a. Do not install board over unsuitable conditions.
  4. Commencement of Work by installer is considered acceptance of substrate.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Interface With Other Work:
1. Coordinate with Division 06 for location of backblocking for edges and ends of gypsum board and for blocking required for installation of equipment and building specialties.

2. Do not install gypsum board until required blocking is in place.

B. General: Install and finish as recommended in ASTM C840 or GA-216 unless specified otherwise in this Section.

C. Mounting Accessories:

1. Furring Channels: Apply with screws through flanges into each framing member.

D. Interior Gypsum Board:

1. General:

- a. Install so trim and reinforcing tape are fully backed by gypsum board. No hollow spaces between pieces of gypsum board over 1/8 inch (3 mm) wide before taping are acceptable.
- b. Rout out backside of gypsum board to accommodate items that extend beyond face of framing, but do not penetrate face of gypsum board, such as metal door frame mounting brackets, etc.
- c. On walls over 108 inches (2 700 mm) high, apply board perpendicular to support
- d. Butt edges in moderate contact. Do not force in place. Shim to level.
- e. Leave facings true with joint, finishing flush. Vertical work shall be plumb and ceiling surfaces level.
- f. Scribe work closely:
  - 1) Keep joints as far from openings as possible.
  - 2) If joints occur near an opening, apply board so vertical joints are centered over openings.
  - 3) No vertical joints shall occur within 8 inches (200 mm) of external corners or openings.
- g. Install board tight against support with joints even and true. Tighten loose screws.
- h. Caulk perimeter joints in sound insulated rooms with specified acoustical sealant.

2. Ceilings:

- a. Apply ceilings first using minimum of two (2) men.
- b. Use board of length to give minimum number of joints.
- c. Apply board perpendicular to support.

3. Fastening:

- a. Apply from center of board towards ends and edges.
- b. Apply screws 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) minimum from ends and edges, one inch (25 mm) maximum from edges, and 1/2 inch (13 mm) maximum from ends.
- c. Spacing:
  - 1) Ends: Screws not over 7 inches (175 mm) on center at edges where blocking or framing occurs.
  - 2) Wood Framed Walls And Ceilings: Screws 7 inches (175 mm) on center in panel field.
  - 3) Metal Framed Walls: Screws 12 inches (300 mm) on center in panel field.
- d. Set screw heads 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) below plane of board, but do not break face paper. If face is accidentally broken, apply additional screw 2 inches (50 mm) away.
- e. Screws on adjacent ends or edges shall be opposite each other.
- f. Drive screws with shank perpendicular to face of board.

4. Trim:

a. Corner Beads:

- 1) Attach corner beads to outside corners.
  - a) Attach metal corner bead with staples spaced 4 inches (100 mm) on center maximum and flat taped over edges of corner bead. Also, apply screw through edge of corner bead where wood trim will overlay corner bead.
  - b) Set paper-faced trim in solid bed of taping compound.

b. Edge Trim: Apply where gypsum board abuts dissimilar material. Hold channel and 'L' trim back from exterior window and door frames 1/8 inch (3 mm) to allow for caulking.

5. Finishing:

a. General:

- 1) Tape and finish joints and corners throughout building as specified below to correspond with final finish material to be applied to gypsum board. When sanding, do not raise nap of gypsum board face paper or paper-faced trim.
- 2) First Coat:

- a) Apply tape over center of joint in complete, uniform bed of specified taping compound and wipe with a joint knife leaving a thin coating of joint compound. If metal corner bead is used, apply reinforcing tape over flange of metal corner bead and trim so half of tape width is on flange and half is on gypsum board.
  - b) Completely fill gouges, dents, and fastener dimples.
  - c) Allow to dry and sand lightly if necessary to eliminate high spots or excessive compound.
- 3) Second Coat:
    - a) Apply coat of specified joint compound over embedded tape extending 3-1/2 inches (88 mm) on both sides of joint center. Use finishing compound only if applied coat is intended as final coat.
    - b) Re-coat gouges, dents, and fastener dimples.
    - c) Allow to dry and sand lightly to eliminate high spots or excessive compound.
  - 4) Third Coat: Apply same as second coat except extend application 6 inches (150 mm) on both sides of joint center. Allow to dry and sand with fine sandpaper or wipe with damp sponge.
  - 5) Fourth Coat: Apply same as second coat except extend application 9 inches (425 mm) on both sides of joint center. Allow to dry and sand with fine sandpaper or wipe with damp sponge.
- a. Finishing Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C840, GA-214 and GA-216:
    - 1) Gypsum Board Surfaces to Receive: Painted Texturing - Section 09 9413: 'Interior Textured Finishing':
      - a) GA-214 Level 4: 'All and interior angles shall have tape embedded in joint compound and two separate coats of joint compound applied over all flat joints and one separate coat of joint compound applied over interior angles. Fastener heads and accessories shall be covered with three separate coats of joint compound. All joint compound shall be smooth and free of tool marks and ridges. Coat prepared surface with specified primer'.
    - 2) Gypsum Board Surfaces to Receive: Smooth Gypsum Board Surfaces:
      - a) GA-214 Level 4: 'All and interior angles shall have tape embedded in joint compound and two separate coats of joint compound applied over all flat joints and one separate coat of joint compound applied over interior angles. Fastener heads and accessories shall be covered with three separate coats of joint compound. All joint compound shall be smooth and free of tool marks and ridges. Coat prepared surface with specified primer'.
    - 3) Painted, Untextured Gypsum Board Surfaces, Except in Mechanical, Storage, And Utility Areas:
      - a) GA-214 Level 5: 'All joints and interior angles shall have tape embedded in joint compound and two separate coats of joint compound applied over flat joints and one separate coat of joint compound applied over interior angles. Fastener heads and accessories shall be covered with three separate coats of joint compound. A thin skim coat of joint compound trowel applied, or a material manufactured especially for this purpose and applied in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, shall be applied to the entire surface. The surface shall be smooth and free of tool marks and ridges. Coat prepared surface with specified primer'.
- E. Glass Mat Gypsum Tile Backer:
    1. Apply glass mat gypsum tile backer to framing. Attach using specified fasteners spaced 6 inches (150 mm) on center on edges and into all framing members. Drive screws flush with surface of board.
    2. Shim board to be plumb and flat or level and flat, depending on location.
    3. Apply reinforcing only at joints where abutting different materials.

### **3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

#### **A. Non-Conforming Work:**

1. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
  - a. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
  - b. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

### **3.4 CLEANING**

- A. Remove from site debris resulting from work of this Section including taping compound spills.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 09 3013**

**CERAMIC TILING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
  - 1. Furnish and install ceramic tile and tile setting materials and accessories as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 09 2900: 'Gypsum Board' for installation of backerboard behind ceramic tile, except for joint reinforcing.
  - 2. Section 22 1319: 'Facility Sanitary Sewer Specialties' for floor drains installed in ceramic tile floors.
- C. Products Installed But not Furnished Under This Section:
  - 1. Interior Ceramic Tile Joint Sealants:
- D. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 07 9213: 'Elastomeric Joint Sealants'.

**1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. Association Publications:
  - 1. American National Standard Specification (ANSI) for the Installation of Ceramic Tile.
  - 2. International Standards Organization (ISO) 13007, 'Classification for Adhesives and Grout'.
  - 3. Tile Council of North America:
    - a. TCNA Handbook, 'Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation, 2015'.
- B. Definitions:
  - 1. Crack Isolation: Prevention of transfer of cracks from substrate through tile or stone when substrate is subjected to horizontal movement of cracks.
  - 2. Dynamic Coefficient of Friction (DCOF): Measures ratio of forces necessary to keep two surfaces sliding.
  - 3. Epoxy Grout: Mortar system employing epoxy resin and epoxy hardener portions.
  - 4. Grout: Rich or strong cementitious or chemically setting mix used for filling tile joints.
  - 5. ISO 13007 Standards Product Classifications:
    - a. Adhesives:

Types	Classes	Special Characteristics
C = Cementitious (Thin-Set Mortars)	1 = Normal 2 = Improved	F = Fast-Setting T = Slip-Resistant E = Extended Open Time S1 = Deformable S2 = Highly Deformable P1 = Plywood Adhesion P2 = Improved Plywood Adhesion
D = Dispersion (Mastics)	1 = Normal 2 = Improved	F = Fast-Setting T = Slip-Resistant

		E = Extended Open Time
R = Reaction Resin (Epoxies)	1 = Normal 2 = Improved	T = Slip-Resistant

- 1) Cementitious Adhesive (C): Mixture of hydraulic binding agents (e.g. portland cement), aggregates, and organic additives (e.g. latex polymers, moisture retention additive, etc...) to be mixed with water or latex admix before mixing.
- 2) Dispersion Adhesive (D): Ready-to-use mixture of organic binding agents in the form of an aqueous polymer dispersion, organic additives and mineral fillers - mastic type products.
- 3) Reaction Resin Adhesive (R): Single or multi-component mixture of synthetic resin, mineral fillers and organic additives in which curing occurs by chemical reaction – epoxy or urethane based products.
- 4) Class 1 (1): Adhesive has passed minimum pass level tests that are mandatory for that adhesive type.
- 5) Class 2 (2): Adhesive has passed same tests as Class 1 and/or other applicable tests, but at higher pass levels.
- 6) Fast-Setting (F): Adhesive with accelerated cure time that must achieve minimum strength requirements of fast setting adhesive. This designation does not apply to reaction resin adhesives (R).
- 7) Slip-Resistance (T): Downward movement of a tile applied to combed adhesive layer on vertical surface must be ≤ 0.5mm for a C or D adhesive, and ≤ 5mm for a type R adhesive.
- 8) Extended Open Time (E): Maximum time interval after application at which tiles can be embedded in applied adhesive and meet tensile adhesion strength requirement must be ≥ 30 minutes. This designation does not apply to reaction resin adhesives (R).
- 9) Deformability (S): Capacity of hardened adhesive to be deformed by stresses between tile and substrate without damage to installed surface – to pass S1 requirements an adhesive must be able to deform ≥ 2.5mm but < 5mm; to pass S2 requirements an adhesive must be able to deform ≥ 5mm. This designation does not apply to reaction resin adhesives (R).
- 10) Exterior Glue Plywood (P): Adhesive with ability to bond tile or stone to exterior glue plywood substrates (interior only). This designation does not apply to reaction resin adhesives (R) or dispersion adhesives (D).

b. Grouts:

Types	Classes	Special Characteristics
CG = Cementitious Grout	1 = Normal 2 = Improved	F = Fast-Setting A = High Abrasion Resistance W = Reduced Water Absorption
RG = Reaction Resin Grouts	1 = Normal 2 = Improved	Higher performance characteristics than improved cementitious grouts

- 1) Cementitious Grout (CG): Mixture of hydraulic binding agents (e.g. portland cement), aggregates, inorganic and organic additives (e.g. latex polymers, moisture retention additive, etc...).
- 2) Reaction Resin Grout (RG): Single or multi-component mixture of synthetic resin, mineral fillers and organic additives in which curing occurs by chemical reaction – epoxy or urethane based products.
- 3) Class 1 (1): Grout has passed minimum pass level tests that are mandatory for cementitious grouts.
- 4) Class 2 (2): Cementitious grout has passed same tests as Class 1 and/or other applicable tests, but at higher pass levels.
- 5) Fast-Setting (F): Grout with accelerated cure time that must achieve minimum compressive strength requirements under normal conditions within twenty four (24) hours. This designation applies only to cementitious grouts (CG).



- 6) High Abrasion Resistance (A): Capability of grout to resist wear. This designation applies only to cementitious grouts (CG).
- 7) Reduced Water Absorption (W): Grout has lower water absorption rate than standard cementitious grout. This designation applies only to cementitious grouts (CG).
6. Latex/Polymer Modified Portland Cement Mortar: Latex/Polymer modified portland cement mortar is a mixture of portland cement, sand, and special latex/polymer additive that is used as a bond coat for setting tile.
7. Pavers: Unglazed porcelain or natural clay tile formed by dust-pressed method and similar to ceramic mosaics in composition and physical properties but relatively thicker with 6 inch - or more of facial area. (ASTM C242).
8. Sanded Cement Grout: Factory prepared mixture of cement, graded sand, and other ingredients to produce water-resistant, dense, uniformly colored material. Used for joints of 1/8 inch (3 mm) width or greater.
9. Static Coefficient of Friction (SCOF): Measures ratio of forces necessary to start two surfaces sliding (older measurement of friction replaced by dynamic coefficient of friction (DCOF)).
10. Unsanded Cement Grout: Factory prepared mixture of cement and additives that provide water retentivity. Used for joints of 1/8 inch (3 mm) or less.

C. Reference Standard:

1. American National Standards Institute:
  - a. ANSI A108/A118/A136.1, 'American National Standards Specifications for the Installation of Ceramic Tile', Version 2013.1 (compilation of standards):
    - 1) Installation Standards:
      - a) A108.01, 'General Requirements: Subsurfaces and Preparation by Other Trades'.
      - b) A108.02, 'General Requirements: Materials, Environmental, and Workmanship'.
      - c) A108.05, 'Installation of Ceramic Tile with Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar of Latex-Portland Cement Mortar'.
      - d) A108.6, 'Installation of Tile with Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and Grouting Epoxy'.
      - e) A108.10, 'Installation of Grout in Tilework'.
      - f) A108.17, 'Installation of Crack Isolation Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone'.
    - 2) Material Specifications:
      - a) A118.1, 'Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar'.
      - b) A118.3, 'Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and -Grouting Epoxy and Water Cleanable Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive'.
      - c) A118.4, 'Latex Portland Cement Mortar'.
      - d) A118.6, 'Cement Grouts for Tile Installation'.
      - e) A118.7, 'High-Performance Polymer Modified Latex/Portland Cement Grouts for Tile Installation'.
      - f) A118.10, 'Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone Installations'.
      - g) A118.12, 'Crack Isolation Membranes for Thin-set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone Installations'.
  - b. ANSI A137.1, 'National Standard Specifications for Ceramic Tile'.
2. ASTM International:
  - a. ASTM A1064/A1064M-17, 'Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete'.
  - b. ASTM C144-11, 'Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar'.
  - c. ASTM C150/C150M-17, 'Standard Specification for Portland Cement'.
  - d. ASTM C206-14, 'Standard Specification for Finishing Hydrated Lime'.
  - e. ASTM C207-06(2011), 'Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes'.
  - f. ASTM C242-15, 'Standard Terminology of Ceramic Whitewares and Related Products'.
  - g. ASTM C373-16, 'Standard Test Method for Water Absorption, Bulk Density, Apparent Porosity, and Apparent Specific Gravity of Fired Whiteware Products'.
  - h. ASTM C482--02(2014), 'Standard Test Method for Bond Strength of Ceramic Tile to Portland Cement Paste'.
  - i. ASTM C501-84(2015), 'Standard Test Method for Relative Resistance to Wear of Unglazed Ceramic Tile by the Taber Abraser'.
  - j. ASTM C648-04(2014), 'Standard Test Method for Breaking Strength of Ceramic Tile'.

- k. ASTM C847-14a, 'Standard Specification for Metal Lath'.
3. International Organization for Standardization:
  - a. ISO 13007-1-2013, ' Ceramic tiles - Grouts and adhesives - Part 1: Terms, definitions and specifications for adhesives'.
  - b. ISO 13007-2-2013, ' Ceramic tiles - Grouts and adhesives - Part 2: Test methods for adhesives'.
  - c. ISO 13007-3-2013, ' Ceramic tiles - Grouts and adhesives - Part 3: Terms, definitions and specifications for grouts'.
  - d. ISO 13007-4-2013, ' Ceramic tiles - Grouts and adhesives - Part 4: Test methods for grouts'.
4. Tile Council of North America:
  - a. TCNA F111-15, 'On-Ground or Above-Ground Concrete, Unbonded Mortar Bed, Ceramic Tile'.
  - b. TCNA F115-15, 'On-Ground Concrete, Ceramic Tile, Epoxy or Furan Grout'.
  - c. TCNA W211-15, 'Masonry or Concrete, Bonded Mortar Bed, Ceramic Tile'.
  - d. TCNA W221-15, 'Solid Backing, Mortar Bed, Ceramic Tile'.
  - e. TCNA W244c-15, 'Wood or Metal Studs, Cement Backer Board, Ceramic Tile'.
  - f. TCNA W245-15, 'Wood or Metal Studs, Coated Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backer Board, Ceramic Tile'.

### 1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pre-Installation Conference:
  1. In addition to agenda items specified in Section 01 3100, review following:
    - a. Review installation scheduling, coordination with related work, and placement of tile.
    - b. Review Manufacturer's installation requirements, submittals, and Installers requirements to assure issuance of Manufacturer's system warranty.
    - c. Review surface preparation.
    - d. Review water-proofing and crack isolation membrane requirements.
    - e. Review tile base installation requirements.
    - f. Review floor tile grout thickness requirements.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:
  1. Samples:
    - a. 24 inch (600 mm) square sample on specified tile backer showing all types of tile, grout, and colors specified in this Section. 1/2 of sample board shall show floor tile and 1/2 shall show wall tile.
- B. Informational Submittals:
  1. Certificates:
    - a. Master grade certificate.
      - 1) Conform to ANSI A137.1.
  2. Manufacturer's Instructions:
    - a. Provide instructions for installation of tile-setting materials.
  3. Source Quality Control Submittals:
    - a. Provide Manufacturer documentation indicating proposed materials will satisfy requirements for Manufacturer's Warranty.
  4. Qualification Statement. See Section 01 4301 for qualifications:
    - a. Installer:
      - 1) Provide Qualification documentation if requested by Architect or Owner.
- C. Closeout Submittals:
  1. Include following in Operations And Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 7800:
    - a. Operations and Maintenance Data:
      - 1) Cleaning and maintenance instructions.
    - b. Warranty Documentation:

- 1) Include copy of final, executed warranty.
- c. Record Documentation:
  - 1) Manufacturers Documentation:
    - a) Source Quality Control Submittal documentation showing materials will satisfy requirements for Manufacturer's Warranty.
    - b) Manufacturer's cut sheets of materials used in installed system.
    - c) Tile color and pattern selections.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

### A. Source Of Materials:

1. Provide materials obtained from one (1) source for each type and color of tile, grout, and setting materials for Manufacture's system warranty.

### B. Qualifications:

1. Installer: Requirements of Section 01 4301 applies, but not limited to following:
  - a. Minimum three (3) years' experience installing specified tile installations.
  - b. Minimum five (5) satisfactorily completed installations of comparable quality, scope, similar size, and complexity in past two (2) years before bidding.
  - c. Upon request, submit documentation.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

### A. Delivery And Acceptance Requirements:

1. Deliver and store packaged materials in their original unopened containers with labels intact until time of use.

### B. Storage and Handling Requirements:

1. Store and handle materials in a manner to prevent damage or contamination by water, freezing, or foreign matter.
2. Keep grade seals intact and cartons dry until tile are used.

## 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

### A. Ambient Conditions:

1. Do not apply tile setting materials to surfaces that contain frost.
2. Keep ambient temperatures of area to receive tile work and surface temperatures of substrates at 50 deg F (10 deg C) minimum during preparation of mortar bed, laying of tile, and for seventy-two (72) hours after completion of tile work. Use electric heat to prevent discoloration of grout.
3. Temperature of substrate shall be 60 deg F (15.6 deg C) and rising for application of epoxy and furan unless otherwise specifically authorized by Manufacturer.
4. Maintain epoxy at stable temperature between 60 deg F (15.6 deg C) and 90 deg F (32 deg C) during curing period.

## 1.8 WARRANTY

### A. Manufacturer Warranty:

1. Mortar Manufacturer's twenty-five (25) year minimum system warranty on tile-setting materials for surface preparation, setting materials and grouting materials; includes replacement of defective materials and deterioration, including replacement of tile and labor and materials when products purchased are used within their shelf life and installed in accordance to Manufacturers written instructions and industry standard guidelines.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 SYSTEMS****A. Manufacturers:****1. Manufacturer's Contact List:**

- a. Ardex Engineered Cements, Aliquippa, PA [www.ArdexAmericas.com](http://www.ArdexAmericas.com).
  - 1) Contact Information: Don Richards (206) 979-0401  
[www.Don.richards@ArdexAmericas.com](mailto:www.Don.richards@ArdexAmericas.com).
- b. Custom Building Products, Seal Beach, CA [www.custombuildingproducts.com](http://www.custombuildingproducts.com).
  - 1) Contact Information: John Gallup (206) 718-6024 [johng@cbpmail.net](mailto:johng@cbpmail.net).
- c. Dal-Tile Corp., Div. of Mohawk Industries, Dallas, TX [www.daltile.com](http://www.daltile.com).
- d. Interceramic Inc., Garland, TX [www.interceramic.com](http://www.interceramic.com).
- e. Laticrete International Inc., Bethany, CT [www.laticrete.com](http://www.laticrete.com).
- f. Mapei Americas Headquarters, Deerfield Beach, FL [www.mapei.com](http://www.mapei.com).
  - 1) Contact Information: Bart A. Wilde (801) 467-2060 [www.bwilde@mapei.com](mailto:www.bwilde@mapei.com).
- g. Merkrete, by Parex USA, Inc., Anaheim, CA [www.merkrete.com](http://www.merkrete.com).
  - 1) Contact Information: Andy Townes (505) 873-1181 [andy.townes@parexusa.com](mailto:andy.townes@parexusa.com).
- h. Schuler Systems L.P., Plattsburgh, NY [www.schluter.com](http://www.schluter.com).

**B. Category Two National Contract Suppliers. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:****1. Contact following suppliers to procure components of tile assembly:**

- a. Daltile And Stone, Salt Lake City, UT:
  - 1) LDS Project Coordinators:
    - a) Russ Green and Larry McCleary, (801) 487-9901, cell (801) 301 1461, fax (801) 487-0345 [larry.mccleary@daltile.com](mailto:larry.mccleary@daltile.com) - [www.daltileproducts.com](http://www.daltileproducts.com) or [www.daltilegreenworks.com](http://www.daltilegreenworks.com).
- b. Interceramic:
  - 1) LDS Project Coordinators:
    - a) First Contact: Diego Chavez, phone (214) 503-5433, fax (877) 551-1979 [dichavez@interceramic.com](mailto:dichavez@interceramic.com).
    - b) Second Contact: Jose Valdez, phone (214) 503-5507, fax (877) 551-1979 [jvaldez@interceramic.com](mailto:jvaldez@interceramic.com).

**C. Design Criteria:****1. General:**

- a. Paver Tile: Standard grade porcelain tile, solid color throughout, graded in accordance with ANSI A137.1:
  - 1) Cove Base with external and internal corner pieces shall be standard grade.
- b. Ceramic Tile:
  - 1) Tile shall be standard quality, white or off-white body, square or cushion edge, graded in accordance with ANSI A137.1.
  - 2) Square edge, white body, lug type wall tile. Field wall tile shall have two lugs on each edge to assure uniform joint, approximately 0.040 inch (one mm).
  - 3) External and internal corner pieces shall be standard grade.

**2. Capabilities:**

- a. Paver Tile:
  - 1) Water Absorption when tested in accordance with ASTM C373: 0.1 to 0.5 percent.
  - 2) Abrasive Wear Resistance when tested in accordance with ASTM C501: 275 minimum.
  - 3) Breaking Strength when tested in accordance with ASTM C648: 300 lbs minimum.
  - 4) Bond Strength when tested in accordance with ASTM C482: 200 psi minimum.
  - 5) Coefficient of Friction: 0.42 minimum as measured by DCOF (Dynamic Coefficient of Friction) AcuTest method and requirements as per ANSI A137.1.

**D. Description:****1. Paver Tile:****a. Tile Sizes:**

- 1) Finished floor with no slope shown on Contract Documents: 12 inches (300 mm) square minimum:

- a) Cove Base: External and internal corner pieces to match with bull-nosed top:
          - (1) 6 inches by 12 inches (150 mm by 300 mm) with bull-nosed top by Daltile.
          - (2) 6 inches by 8 inches (150 mm by 200 mm) with bull-nosed top by Interceramic.
        - b) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
          - (1) Daltile.
          - (2) Interceramic.
      - 2) Finished floor with slope shown on Contract Documents: 8 inches (200 mm) square:
        - a) Cove Base: External and internal corner pieces to match with bull-nosed top:
          - (1) 6 inches by 8 inches (150 mm by 200 mm) with bull-nosed top.
        - b) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
          - (1) Daltile.
    - b. Category Four Approved Colors. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
      - 1) CD05 Bianco Alpi by Daltile.
      - 2) Dotti Ivory by Interceramic.
  - 2. Ceramic Tile:
    - a. Wall And Ceiling Tile:
      - 1) Walls: 6 inch by 6 inch (150 mm by 150 mm).
      - 2) Category Four Approved Colors. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
        - a) Room Walls:
          - (1) 0100 White by Daltile.
          - (2) Bone by Interceramic.
        - b) Accent Color:
          - (1) 0135 Almond by Daltile.
          - (2) Canvas by Interceramic.
- E. Materials:
- 1. Paver Tile:
    - a. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definition of Categories:
      - 1) Porcelato Graniti by Daltile.
      - 2) Intertech Unglazed by Interceramic.
  - 2. Wall Tile:
    - a. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definition of Categories:
      - 1) Semi-Gloss or Matte by Dal-Tile.
      - 2) IC Brites or Mattes or Bold Tones Series by Interceramics.
  - 3. Mortar Bed:
    - a. Portland Cement: Meet requirements of ASTM C150/C150M, Type 1, designation shall appear on bag.
    - b. Hydrated Lime:
      - 1) Meet Requirements of one of following:
        - a) ASTM C206.
        - b) ASTM C207, Type S (designation shall appear on bag).
    - c. Sand: Clean, washed, well-graded, meeting requirements of ASTM C144 with gradation of 100 percent passing No. 8 sieve with not over five (5) percent passing No. 100 sieve.
    - d. Latex Additive; in lieu of all water:
      - 1) Design Criteria:
        - a) Meet material specification requirements of ANSI A118.4 or ANSI 118.11.
        - b) Meet ANSI installation specification requirements of ANSI A108.5.
        - c) Expansion joints complies with TCA method EJ171.
      - 2) Type Two Acceptable Products:
        - a) ARDEX: Ardex E 90 Mortar Admix.
        - b) CUSTOM: Thin-Set Mortar Admix.
        - c) LATICRETE: 4237 Latex Additive with 211 Powder.
        - d) MAPEI: Planicrete AC.
        - e) MERKRETE: 150 Latex Admixture.
  - 4. Metal Trim:
    - a. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
      - 1) Tile / Carpet Junction: Schluter-RENO-AETK.

5. Joint Sealants:
  - a. Interior Ceramic Tile Joints are furnished in Section 07 9213 and installed in Section 09 3013 'Ceramic Tiling' including the following:
    - 1) Ceramic and paver cove base inside corners.
    - 2) Ceramic and paver tile joints.
6. Backer Board Joint Reinforcing: 2 inch (50 mm) wide glass fiber mesh tape.
7. Tile Setting Products:
  - a. Use only products of same Manufacturer to validate warranty, unless otherwise acceptable to Ceramic Tile Supplier.
  - b. Use only products that meet Mortar Manufacturer's twenty five (25) year system warranty requirements.
  - c. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar For Floors:
    - 1) Design Criteria:
      - a) Meet ANSI material specification requirements of ANSI 118.4, ANSI 118.11, or ANSI A118.15.
      - b) Meet ANSI installation specification requirements of ANSI A108.4 or ISO material specification ISO13007 installation material specification and . C2ES1P2 performance requirements for adhesive.
    - 2) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 62 00 for definitions of Categories:
      - a) ARDEX: Ardex X77.
      - b) CUSTOM: Megalite Crack Prevention Mortar or FlexBond Premium Crack Prevention Thin-set Mortar (no additives needed).
      - c) LATICRETE: 254 Platinum Thinset.
      - d) MAPEI: Ultraflex 3.
      - e) MERKRETE: 735 Premium Flex.
  - d. Latex/Polymer Modified Portland Cement Mortar For Walls:
    - 1) Design Criteria:
      - a) Meet ANSI material specification requirements of ANSI 118.4, ANSI 118.11, or ANSI A118.15.
      - b) Meet ANSI installation specification requirements of ANSI A108.4 or ISO material specification ISO13007 installation material specification and C2ES1P2 performance requirements for adhesive.
    - 2) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
      - a) ARDEX: Ardex X77.
      - b) CUSTOM: Megalite Thin-Set Mortar or FlexBond Fortified Thin-Set Mortar.
      - c) LATICRETE: 254 Platinum Thinset.
      - d) MAPEI: Ultraflex 3.
      - e) MERKRETE: 735 Premium Flex.
  - e. Floor Grout (Epoxy):
    - 1) Design Criteria:
      - a) Meet ANSI material specification requirements of ANSI 118.3.
      - b) Meet ANSI installation specification requirements of ANSI A108.6 and ISO material specification ISO13007 RG.
    - 2) Approved Color:
      - a) ARDEX: 25 Stormy Mist.
      - b) CUSTOM: No. 145 Light Smoke.
      - c) LATICRETE: No. 24 Natural Grey.
      - d) MAPEI: No. 11 Sahara Beige.
      - e) MERKRETE: Pro Epoxy D-153 Buckskin.
    - 3) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
      - a) ARDEX: Ardex WA.
      - b) CUSTOM: CEG-Lite 100% Solids Commercial Epoxy Grout.
      - c) LATICRETE: SpectraLOCK PRO.
      - d) MAPEI: Kerapoxy (sanded).
      - e) MERKRETE: Pro Epoxy.
  - f. Wall Grout (Modified Polymer):
    - 1) Design Criteria:
      - a) Meet ANSI material specification requirements of ANSI A118.6 or ANSI A118.7.
      - b) Meet ANSI installation specification requirements of ANSI 108.10 or ISO material specification ISO13007 C2ES1P2.

- 2) Color:
  - a) ARDEX: No. 01 Polar White.
  - b) CUSTOM: No. 381 Bright White.
  - c) LATICRETE: No. 44 Bright White.
  - d) MAPEI: No. 00 White.
  - e) MERKRETE: D-11 Snow White.
- 3) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
  - a) ARDEX: Ardex FH.
  - b) CUSTOM: PolyBlend Non-Sanded Grout or Prism Color Consistent Grout.
  - c) LATICRETE: 1600 Series Unsanded Dry Set Wall Grout with 1776 Grout Admix Plus additive.
  - d) MAPEI: Keracolor-U Unsanded Polymer-Modified Grout.
  - e) MERKRETE: Non-Sanded ColorGrout, latex modified.
- g. Waterproofing Membrane:
  - 1) Design Criteria:
    - a) Meet ANSI installation specification requirements of ANSI 108.10.
    - b) ANSI installation specification requirements not required.
  - 2) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions for Categories:
    - a) Troweled applied, cement based:
      - (1) ARDEX: Ardex 8+9.
      - (2) MAPEI: Mapelastc 315.
    - b) Liquid applied, latex based:
      - (1) CUSTOM: RedGard Waterproofing or Crack Prevention Membrane or FractureFree Crack Prevention Membrane.
      - (2) LATICRETE: Hydro Ban.
      - (3) MAPEI: Mapelastc AquaDefense.
      - (4) MERKRETE: Hydro-Guard SP-1.
- h. Crack Isolation Membrane:
  - 1) Design Criteria:
    - a) Meet ANSI installation specification requirements of ANSI 118.12.
    - b) ANSI installation specification requirements not required.
  - 2) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions for Categories:
    - a) Flexible, thin, load-bearing, fabric-reinforced:
      - (1) ARDEX: Ardex 8+9 with SK Mesh Tape.
      - (2) CUSTOM: Crack Buster Pro Crack Prevention Mat Underlayment, with Peel & Stick Primer.
      - (3) LATICRETE: Blue 92 Anti-Fracture Membrane.
      - (4) MAPEI: Mapeguard 2, and Primer SM.
      - (5) MERKRETE: Hydro-Guard SP-1.
    - b) Liquid applied, latex based:
      - (1) CUSTOM: RedGard Waterproofing and Crack Prevention Membrane or FractureFree Crack Prevention Membrane.
      - (2) LATICRETE: Hydro Ban.
      - (3) MAPEI: Mapelastc AquaDefense.
      - (4) MERKRETE: Fracture Guard 5000.
- i. Stone Thresholds:
  - 1) Texture and color variation shall be within limits established by Architect's approved sample.
  - 2) Free of defects that would materially impair strength, durability, and appearance.
  - 3) Finish: 80 grit exterior hone.
  - 4) White marble, one (1) piece, 7/8 inch (22 mm) thick by 2 1/2 inches (64 mm) by door opening width. Cross-section to meet handicap accessibility requirements.

F. Mixes:

1. Mortar Beds:

	Portland Cement	Dry Sand	Damp Sand	Hydrated Lime*
Floor Mix	One Part	5 Parts	4 Part	1/10 Part
Wall Mix	One Part	--	5-1/2 to 7 Parts	1/2 Part

\* Optional

**PART 3 - EXECUTION:****3.1 INSTALLERS**

## A. Acceptable Installers:

1. Meet Quality Assurance Installer Qualifications as specified in Part 1 of this specification.

**3.2 EXAMINATION**

## A. Verification Of Conditions:

1. Examine substrates where tile will be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions effecting performance of installed tile.
2. Verify tile substrate is well cured, dry, clean, and free from oil or waxy films, and curing compounds.
3. Notify Architect in writing if surfaces are not acceptable to install tile:
  - a. Do not lay tile over unsuitable surface.
  - b. Commencing installation constitutes acceptance of surfaces and approval of existing conditions.

**3.3 PREPARATION**

## A. Surface Preparation:

1. Allow concrete to cure for twenty-eight (28) days minimum before application of mortar bed.
2. Repair and clean substrate in accordance with installation standards and manufacturer's instructions.
3. Remove existing floor and wall tile and mortar beds.

**3.4 INSTALLATION**

## A. Interface With Other Work:

1. Grounds, anchors, plugs, hangers, door frames, electrical, mechanical, and other work in or behind tile shall be installed before tile work is started.

## B. Special Techniques:

1. Install in accordance with following latest TCNA installation methods:
  - a. Flush Concrete Slabs with crack isolation membrane: TCNA F115.
  - b. Mortar Bed on Concrete Slab: TCNA F111 with reinforcing.
  - c. Framed Walls: TCNA W245 with waterproof membrane.
  - d. Masonry Walls: TCNA W211 or W221.
  - e. Tile Cove Base: TCNA Flush style.

## C. Tolerances:

1. Plane of Vertical Surfaces:
  - a. 1/8 inch in 8 feet (3 mm in 2.450 meters) from required plane shall be plumb and true with square corners.
2. Variation In Slab Grade:
  - a. Plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm) in any 10 feet (3.050 m) of floor slab and distance between high point and low point of slab of 1/2 inch (12.7 mm).
  - b. Slab Testing Procedure:
    - 1) Place ends of straightedge on 3/8 inch (10 mm) high shims.
    - 2) Floor is satisfactory if 1/4 inch (6 mm) diameter steel rod rolled under straightedge will not touch anywhere along 10 foot (3.050 m) length and 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) diameter steel rod will not fit under straightedge anywhere along 10 foot (3.050 m) length.

## D. General:



1. Install tile in pattern indicated:
    - a. Align joints when adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, and trim are same size.
    - b. Adjust to minimize tile cutting and to avoid tile less than half size.
    - c. Center and balance areas of tile if possible.
  2. Extend tile into recesses and under equipment and fixtures to form a complete covering without interruption:
  3. Maintain heights of tilework in full courses to nearest obtainable dimension where heights are given in feet and inches (meters and millimeters) and are not required to fill vertical spaces exactly.
  4. Install cut tile with cuts on outer edges of field:
    - a. Provide straight cuts that align with adjacent materials.
    - b. When possible, smooth cut edges of tile or use appropriate cutter or wet saw to produce smooth cuts.
    - c. Do not install tile with jagged or flaked edges.
  5. Terminate tile neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners, without disruption of pattern or joint alignment:
    - a. Fit tile closely where edges are to be covered by trim, escutcheons, or similar devices.
  6. Provide straight tile joints of uniform width, subject to variance in tolerance allowed in tile size:
    - a. Make joints smooth and even, without voids, cracks, or excess mortar or grout.
  7. Use a beating block and hammer or rubber mallet so faces and edges of individual tiles are flush and level with faces and edges of adjacent tiles, and to reduce lippage.
  8. Accessories in tilework shall be evenly spaced, properly centered with tile joints, and level, plumb, and true to correct projection.
  9. Leave finished installation clean and free of cracked, chipped, broken, unbonded, and otherwise defective tile work.
- E. Application On Concrete Floor:
1. On Mortar Bed:
    - a. Apply mortar bed to depth equal to depression in slab minus 1/2 inch (12.7 mm).
    - b. Properly cure before installing tile.
  2. Clean substrate surface thoroughly.
    - a. Dampen if very dry, but do not saturate.
  3. Install tile with 100 percent contact with mortar bed.
    - a. Obtaining 100 percent contact may require troweling mortar layer on back of each tile before placing on mortar bed.
  4. Install base by flush method (square or thin-lip method is not acceptable):
    - a. Allow for expansion joint directly above any expansion or control joints in slab.
  5. Insert temporary filler in expansion joints.
- F. Application On Walls:
1. On Mortar Bed Over CMU:
    - a. Apply mortar bed to required thickness of 3/8 inch (10 mm) minimum to 3/4 inch (19 mm).
    - b. Properly cure before installing tile.
  2. On Glass Mat Gypsum Tile Backer Over Framing:
    - a. Embed fiberglass reinforcing tape at joints with mortar used to adhere tile.
  3. Dampen dry backings as determined by environmental conditions and Manufacturer's recommendations to achieve cure.
  4. Allow for sealant joints full height at room corners in wall tile. Insert temporary filler in expansion joints.
  5. Install wall tile directly atop bull-nosed paver tile base.
- G. Application Of Mortar:
1. Do not spread more mortar than can be covered within ten (10) to fifteen (15) minutes:
    - a. If 'skinning' occurs, remove mortar and spread fresh material.
    - b. Spread mortar with notches running in one (1) direction, perpendicular to pressing, pushing and pulling of tile during placement.
  2. Install tile before mortar has started initial cure:
    - a. For thin set mortar application, use notch trowel that will achieve the recommended coverage of mortar after tiles have been installed.

3. Place tile in fresh mortar, press, push and pull tile slightly to achieve as near 100 percent coverage and contact of tile with setting material and substrate as possible:
    - a. Average contact area shall be not less than eighty (80) percent except on exterior or shower installations where contact area shall be ninety-five (95) percent when not less than three (3) tiles or tile assemblies are removed for inspection. The eighty (80) percent or ninety-five (95) percent coverage shall be sufficiently distributed to give full support of the tile.
    - b. Support corners and edges with mortar leaving no hollow corners or edges.
  4. Install so there is 1/8 inch (3 mm) of mortar between tile and substrate after proper bedding:
    - a. Periodically remove sheets or individual tiles to assure proper bond coverage consistent with industry specifications.
    - b. If coverage is found to be insufficient, use a larger size notch trowel.
- H. Application Of Grout:
1. Firmly set tile before applying grout:
    - a. This requires forty-eight (48) hours minimum.
  2. Before grouting:
    - a. Remove all paper and glue from face of mounted tile.
    - b. Remove spacers or ropes before applying grouting:
  3. Mixing Grout:
    - a. Use clean buckets and mixing tools:
      - 1) Use sufficient pressure and flow grout in progressively to avoid air pockets and voids.
    - b. Machine mixing of grout is preferred to assure uniform blend. To prevent trapping air bubbles into prepared grout, use slow speed mixer.
    - c. Slake for fifteen (15) minutes.
    - d. Water or latex additives used for mixing with dry grout shall be measured accurately.
  4. Before grouting entire area, do a test area to assure there will be no permanent staining or discoloration of tile and to verify that excess grout can be easily removed from tile surface:
    - a. If necessary, pre-coat exposed surfaces of tile with a grout release recommended by Grout Manufacturer to facilitate removal of excess grout.
  5. Installing Grout:
    - a. Use caution, when grouting glazed ceramic tiles to prevent scratching or damaging surface of tile.
    - b. Dampen dry joints prior to grouting with sand-portland cement grout, standard sanded cement grout, standard unsanded cement grout, polymer modified sanded tile grout, and polymer modified unsanded tile grout. Do not leave puddles of water in joints before grouting.
    - c. Keep an adequate joint depth open for grouting. Force maximum amount of grout into joints.
    - d. Apply grout to produce full, smooth grout joints of uniform width, and free of voids and gaps
      - 1) Fill joints of cushion edge tile to depth of cushion.
      - 2) Fill joints of square edge tile flush with surface.
      - 3) Fill joint between wall tile and bull-nosed paver tile base with floor grout.
    - e. Install floor tile with grout thickness of 3/16 inch (4.76 mm) maximum.
    - f. Remove excess grout from surface of tile before it loses its plasticity or begins to set.
    - g. Finished grout shall be uniform in color, smooth, and without voids, pin holes, or low spots.
- I. Curing:
1. Keep installation at 65 to 85 deg F (18 to 30 deg C) during first eight (8) hours of cure. Shade area completely from sun during this period.
- J. Application of Joint Sealants:
1. Apply joint sealants after grout has cured:
    - a. This requires forty-eight (48) hours minimum.
  2. Before applying sealant:
    - a. Remove spacers or ropes before applying joint sealants.
    - b. Apply backer rod and joint sealants at expansion joints.

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

#### A. Non-Conforming Work:

1. Correct any work found cracked, chipped, broken, unbounded and otherwise defective or not complying with contract document requirements at no additional cost to the Owner.

### 3.6 CLEANING

- A. If one has been used, remove grout release and clean tile surfaces so they are free of grout residue and foreign matter:
  1. If a grout haze or residue remains, use a suitable grout haze remover or cleaner.
  2. Flush surface with clean water before and after cleaning.

### 3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Close to traffic areas where tile is being set and other tile work being done:
  1. Keep closed until tile is firmly set.
  2. Before, during, and after grouting, keep area clean, dry, and free from foreign materials and airflow that will interfere with setting and curing of grout.
- B. Newly tiled floors shall not be walked on nor worked on without using kneeling boards or equivalent protection of tiled surface.
- C. After cleaning, provide protective covering and maintain conditions protecting tile work from damage and deterioration:
  1. Where tiled surfaces will be subject to equipment or wheel traffic or heavy construction traffic, cover protective covering with 1/4 inch (6 mm) hardboard, plywood, or similar material.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 09 9001****COMMON PAINTING AND COATING REQUIREMENTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
1. Common procedures and requirements for field-applied painting and coating.
- B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 05 0503: 'Shop-Applied Metal Coatings' for quality of shop priming of steel and iron.
  2. Section 07 9213: 'Elastomeric Joint Sealants' for quality of Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
  3. Section 09 0162: 'Finishing New Or Sanded Wood Athletic Flooring' for finishing of hardwood flooring and painting of game lines.
  4. Sections under 09 9000 heading 'Paints and Coatings'.
    - a. Pre-Installation conferences held jointly with Section 09 9001.
  5. Divisions 22 and 23: Painting of plumbing and HVAC identification, refrigerant line insulation, and duct interiors.
  6. Section 32 1723: 'Pavement Marking'.

**1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. Definitions:
1. Damage Caused By Others: Damage caused by individuals other than those under direct control of Painting Applicator (MPI(a), PDCA P1.92).
  2. Gloss Levels:
    - a. Specified paint gloss level shall be defined as sheen rating of applied paint, in accordance with following terms and values, unless specified otherwise for a specific paint system.

Gloss Level '1'	Traditional matte finish - flat	0 to 5 units at 60 degrees to 10 units maximum at 85 degrees.
Gloss Level '2'	High side sheen flat - 'velvet-like' finish	10 units maximum at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees.
Gloss Level '3'	Traditional 'eggshell-like' finish	10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees.
Gloss Level '4'	'Satin-like' finish	20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and 35 units minimum at 85 degrees.
Gloss Level '5'	Traditional semi-gloss	35 to 70 units at 60 degrees.
Gloss Level '6'	Traditional gloss	70 to 85 units at 60 degrees.
Gloss Level "7"	High gloss	More than 85 units at 60 degrees.

3. Properly Painted Surface:
  - a. Surface that is uniform in appearance, color, and sheen and free of foreign material, lumps, skins, runs, sags, holidays, misses, strike-through, and insufficient coverage. Surface free of drips, spatters, spills, and overspray caused by Paint Applicator. Compliance will be determined when viewed without magnification at a distance of 5 feet (1.50 m) minimum under normal lighting conditions and from normal viewing position (MPI(a), PDCA P1.92).
4. Latent Damage: Damage or conditions beyond control of Painting Applicator caused by conditions not apparent at time of initial painting or coating work.

- B. Reference Standards:

1. The latest edition of the following reference standard shall govern all painting work:
  - a. MPI(a), 'Architectural Painting Specification Manual' by Master Painters Institute (MPI), as issued by local MPI Accredited Quality Assurance Association having jurisdiction.
  - b. MPI(r), 'Maintenance Repainting Manual' by Master Painters Institute (MPI), as issued by local MPI Accredited Quality Assurance Association having jurisdiction.

### 1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pre-Installation Conferences:
  1. Schedule painting pre-installation conference after delivery of paint or coatings and before or at same time as application of field samples.
    - a. Coordinate pre-installation conferences of all related painting and coating Sections under 09 9000 heading 'Paints and Coatings'.
    - b. Schedule conference before preparation of control samples as specified in Sections under 09 9000 heading 'Paints and Coatings'.
    - c. Conference to be held at same time as Section 09 2900 to review gypsum board finish preparation.
  2. In addition to agenda items specified in Section 01 3100, review following:
    - a. Review Quality Assurance for Approval requirements.
    - b. Review Quality Assurance Field Sample requirements.
    - c. Review Submittal requirements for compliance for MPI Approved Products.
    - d. Review Design Criteria requirements.
    - e. Review Cleaning requirements.
    - f. Review painting schedule.
    - g. Review safety issues.
  3. Review additional agenda items from Sections under 09 9000 heading 'Paints and Coatings'.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:
  1. Product Data:
    - a. Include following information for each painting product, arranged in same order as in Project Manual.
      - 1) Manufacturer's cut sheet for each product indicating ingredients and percentages by weight and by volume, environmental restrictions for application, and film thicknesses and spread rates.
      - 2) Provide one (1) copy of 'MPI Approved Products List' showing compliance for each MPI product specified.
        - a) MPI Information is available from MPI Approved Products List using the following link: <http://www.paintinfo.com/mp/approved/index.shtml>.
      - 3) Confirmation of colors selected and that each area to be painted or coated has color selected for it.
  2. Samples: Provide two 4 inch by 6 inch (100 mm by 150 mm) minimum draw-down cards for each paint or coating color selected for this Project.
- B. Informational Submittals:
  1. Manufacturer Instructions:
    - a. Manufacturer's substrate preparation instructions and application instruction for each painting system used on Project.
  2. Qualification Statement:
    - a. Applicator:
      - 1) Provide Qualification documentation if requested by Architect or Owner.
- C. Closeout Submittals:
  1. Include following in Operations And Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 7800:
    - a. Record Documentation:
      - 1) Manufacturer's documentation:

- a) Manufacturer's cut sheet for each component of each system.
- b) Schedule showing rooms and surfaces where each system was used.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Agency Sustainability Approval:
1. Conform to work place safety regulations and requirements of those authorities having jurisdiction for storage, mixing, application and disposal of all paint and related hazardous materials.
  2. Paint and painting materials shall be free of lead and mercury, and have VOC levels acceptable to local jurisdiction.
  3. Master Painters Institute (MPI) Standards:
    - a. Products: Comply with MPI standards indicated and listed in 'MPI Approved Products List'.
    - b. Preparation and Workmanship: Comply with requirements in 'MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual' for products and coatings indicated.
- B. Qualifications:
1. Applicator: Requirements of Section 01 4301 applies, but not limited to following:
    - a. Minimum five (5) years' experience in painting installations.
    - b. Minimum five (5) satisfactorily completed projects of comparable quality, similar size, and complexity in past three (3) years before bidding.
    - c. Maintain qualified crew of painters throughout duration of the Work.
    - d. Upon request, submit documentation.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery And Acceptance Requirements:
1. Deliver specified products in sealed, original containers with Manufacturer's original labels intact on each container.
  2. Deliver amount of materials necessary to meet Project requirements in single shipment.
- B. Storage And Handling Requirements:
1. Store materials in single place.
  2. Keep storage area clean and rectify any damage to area at completion of work of this Section.
  3. Maintain storage area at 55 deg F (13 deg C) minimum.

## 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Ambient Conditions:
1. Perform painting operations at temperature and humidity conditions recommended by Manufacturer for each operation and for each product for both interior and exterior work.
  2. Apply painting systems at lighting level of 540 Lux (50 foot candles) minimum on surfaces to be painted.
    - a. Inspection of painting work shall take place under same lighting conditions as application.
    - b. If painting and coating work is applied under temporary lighting, deficiencies discovered upon installation of permanent lighting will be considered latent damage as defined in MPI Manual, PDCA P1-92.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SYSTEMS

- A. Performance:
1. Design Criteria:

- a. Provide materials for use within each coating system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
  - b. All materials, preparation and workmanship shall conform to requirements of 'Architectural Painting Specification Manual' by Master Painters Institute (MPI).
  - c. All paint manufacturers and products used shall be as listed under Approved Product List section of MPI Painting Manual.
  - d. Provide Premium Grade systems (2 top coats) as defined in MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual, except as otherwise indicated.
  - e. Where specified paint system does not have Premium Grade, provide Budget Grade.
  - f. Provide products of same manufacturer for each coat in coating system.
  - g. Where required to meet LEED (Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design) program requirements, use only MPI listed materials having an "L" rating designation.
  - h. Color Levels:
    - 1) Color Level II:
      - a) Number and placement of interior and exterior paint colors and gloss levels shall be as defined by Color Level II from MPI Manual, PDCA P3-93 as modified in following paragraph.
      - b) No more than one paint color or gloss level will be selected for same substrate within designated interior rooms or exterior areas.
    - 2) Color Level III:
      - a) Number and placement of interior and exterior paint colors and gloss levels shall be Color Level III from MPI Manual, PDCA P3-93 as modified in following paragraph.
      - b) Several paint colors or gloss levels will be selected for same substrate within designated interior rooms or exterior areas.
- B. Materials:
1. Materials used for any painting system shall be from single manufacturer unless approved otherwise in writing by painting system manufacturers and by Architect. Include manufacturer approvals in Product Data submittal.
  2. Linseed oil, shellac, turpentine, and other painting materials shall be pure, be compatible with other coating materials, bear identifying labels on containers, and be of highest quality of an approved manufacturer listed in MPI manuals. Tinting color shall be best grade of type recommended by Manufacturer of paint or stain used on Project.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 APPLICATORS**

- A. Approved Applicators:
1. Meet Quality Assurance Applicator Qualifications as specified in Part 1 of this specification.

### **3.2 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verification Of Conditions:
1. Directing applicator to begin painting and coating work will indicate that substrates to receive painting and coating materials have been previously inspected as part of work of other Sections and are complete and ready for application of painting and coating systems as specified in those Sections.
- B. Pre-Installation Testing:
1. Before beginning work of this Section, examine, and test surfaces to be painted or coated for adhesion of painting and coating systems.
  2. Report in writing to Architect of conditions that will adversely affect adhesion of painting and coating work.



3. Do not apply painting and coating systems until party responsible for adverse condition has corrected adverse condition.

C. Evaluation And Assessment:

1. Report defects in substrates that become apparent after application of primer or first finish coat to Architect in writing and do not proceed with further work on defective substrate until such defects are corrected by party responsible for defect.

### 3.3 PREPARATION

A. Protection Of In-Place Conditions:

1. Protect other finish work and adjacent materials during painting. Do not splatter, drip, or paint surfaces not intended to be painted. These items will not be spelled out in detail but pay special attention to the following:
  - a. Do not paint finish copper, bronze, chromium plate, nickel, stainless steel, anodized aluminum, or monel metal except as explicitly specified.
  - b. Keep cones of ceiling speakers completely free of paint. In all cases where painting of metal speaker grilles is required, paint without grilles mounted to speakers and without grilles on ceiling.
  - c. On existing work where ceiling is to be painted, speakers and grilles are already installed, and ceiling color is not being changed, mask off metal grilles installed on ceiling speakers. If ceiling color is being changed, remove metal grilles and paint, and mask off ceiling speakers.

B. Surface Preparation:

1. Prepare surfaces in accordance with MPI requirements and requirements of Manufacturer for each painting system specified, unless instructed differently in Contract Documents. Bring conflicts to attention of Architect in writing.
2. Fill minor holes and cracks in wood surfaces to receive paint or stain.
3. Surfaces to be painted shall be clean and free of loose dirt. Clean and dust surfaces before painting or finishing.
4. Do no exterior painting while surface is damp, unless recommended by Manufacturer, nor during rainy or frosty weather. Interior surfaces shall be dry before painting. Moisture content of materials to be painted shall be within tolerances acceptable to Paint Manufacturer.
5. Sand woodwork smooth in direction of grain leaving no sanding marks. Clean surfaces before proceeding with stain or first coat application.

### 3.4 APPLICATION

A. Interface With Other Work:

1. Coordinate with other trades for materials and systems that require painting before installation.
2. Schedule painting and coating work to begin when work upon which painting and coating work is dependent has been completed. Schedule installation of pre-finished and non-painted items, which are to be installed on painted surfaces, after application of final finishes.

B. Paint or finish complete all surfaces to be painted or coated as described in Contract Documents, including but not limited to following items.

1. Finish casework and wood trims that are specified to be installed under Section 06 2001 and that are not called out to be factory-or shop-finished. Back prime wood elements to be installed against concrete or masonry or that may be subjected to moisture.
2. Paint mechanical, electrical, and audio/visual items that require field painting as indicated in Contract Documents. These include but are not limited to:
  - a. Gas pipe from gas meter into building.
  - b. Mechanical flues and pipes penetrating roof.
  - c. Electrical panel and disconnect enclosures.
  - d. Metal protective structures for refrigerant lines.
3. Metal reveals at ceiling access doors.

4. Paint inside of chases in occupied spaces flat black for 18 inches (450 mm) or beyond sightline, whichever is greater.
- C. Apply sealant in gaps 3/16 inch (5 mm) and smaller between two substrates that are both to be painted or coated. Sealants in other gaps furnished and installed under Section 07 9213.
- D. On wood to receive a transparent finish, putty nail holes in wood after application of stain using natural colored type to match wood stain color. Bring putty flush with adjoining surfaces.
- E. In multiple coat paint work, tint each succeeding coat with slightly lighter color, but approximating shade of final coat, so it is possible to check application of specified number of coats. Tint final coat to required color.
- F. Spread materials smoothly and evenly. Apply coats to not less than wet and dry film thicknesses and at spreading rates for specified products as recommended by Manufacturer.
- G. Touch up suction spots after application of first finish coat.
- H. Paint shall be thoroughly dry and surfaces clean before applying succeeding coats.
- I. Use fine sandpaper between coats as necessary to produce even, smooth surfaces.
- J. Make edges of paint adjoining other materials or colors clean, sharp, and without overlapping.
- K. Finished work shall be a 'Properly Painted Surface' as defined in this Section.

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Non-Conforming Work:
  1. Correct deficiencies in workmanship as required to leave surfaces in conformance with 'Properly Painted Surface,' as defined in this Section.
  2. Correction of 'Latent Damage' and 'Damage Caused By Others,' as defined in this Section, is not included in work of this Section.

### 3.6 CLEANING

- A. General:
  1. As work proceeds and upon completion of work of any painting Section, remove paint spots from floors, walls, glass, or other surfaces and leave work clean, orderly, and in acceptable condition.
- B. Waste Management:
  1. Remove rags and waste used in painting operations from building each night. Take every precaution to avoid danger of fire.
  2. Paint, stain and wood preservative finishes and related materials (thinners, solvents, caulking, empty paint cans, cleaning rags, etc.) shall be disposed of subject to regulations of applicable authorities having jurisdiction.
  3. Remove debris caused by work of paint Sections from premises and properly dispose.
  4. Retain cleaning water and filter out and properly dispose of sediments.

**END OF SECTION**

## ATTACHMENTS

### PART 4 - PAINT COLOR SCHEDULE

A. Related Requirements:

1. Section 09 9123 'Interior Painted Gypsum Board-Plaster'.
2. Section 09 9125 'Interior Wood Paint'.
3. Section 09 9324 'Interior Clear-Finished Hardwood'.

B. Colors:

1. Interior:
  - a. Interior Clear Finished Wood (See Section 09 9324):
    - 1) Match other interior clear finished wood building elements.
  - b. Interior Gypsum Board, Plaster (See Section 09 9123):
    - 1) Class One Color Quality Standard. See Section 01 6200:
    - 2) Match other interior painted gypsum board building elements.
  - c. Interior Painted Wood (See Section 09 9125):
    - 1) Class One Color Quality Standard. See Section 01 6200:
    - 2) Match other interior painted wood building elements.



**SECTION 09 9123****INTERIOR PAINTED GYPSUM BOARD, PLASTER****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
  - 1. Preparing, priming, and finish painting new interior gypsum board and plaster surfaces as described in Contract Documents.
  - 2. Preparing and painting following existing interior gypsum board and plaster surfaces as described in Contract Documents:
    - a. Paint existing surfaces designated to be painted in contract documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 09 2900: 'Gypsum Board' for:
    - a. Priming new interior gypsum board surfaces to receive texturing.
    - b. Pre-installation conference.
  - 2. Section 09 9001: 'Common Painting And Coating Requirements':
    - a. Pre-installation conference for Sections under 09 9000 heading 'Paints and Coatings'.
    - b. 'Attachment: Paint Color Schedule' for O&M / R&I Projects.
  - 3. Section 09 9413: 'Interior Textured Finishing' for textured finishes.

**1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Pre-Installation Conferences:
  - 1. Participate in pre-installation conference as specified in Section 09 2900.
    - a. In addition to agenda items specified in Section 01 3100 and Section 09 2900, review following:
      - 1) Review finish level requirements of gypsum wallboard as specified in Section 09 2900.
  - 2. Participate in pre-installation conference as specified in Section 09 9001.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 SYSTEM**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Category Four Approved Manufacturers and Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories.
    - a. Products listed in edition of MPI Approved Product List current at time of bidding and later are approved, providing they meet VOC requirements in force where Project is located.
- B. Description:
  - 1. Rest Rooms,:
    - a. New Surfaces: Use MPI(a) INT 9.2F Waterborne Epoxy Finish system.
    - b. Previously Finished Surfaces: Use MPI(r) RIN 9.2E Waterborne Epoxy Finish system.
  - 2. All Other:
    - a. New Surfaces: Use MPI(a) INT 9.2B Latex Finish system.
    - b. Previously Finished Work: Use MPI(r) RIN 9.2B Latex Finish system.
- C. Performance:

1. Design Criteria:
  - a. New Surfaces: MPI Premium Grade finish requirements.
  - b. Deteriorated Existing Surfaces: MPI Premium Grade finish requirements.
  - c. Sound Existing Surfaces: MPI Custom Grade requirements.
  - d. Gloss / Sheen Required:
    - 1) Rest Rooms And Custodial Rooms: Gloss Level 6.
    - 2) Remaining Painted Surfaces: Gloss Level 5.
  
- D. Materials:
  1. Primers:
    - a. MPI Product 50, 'Primer Sealer, Latex, Interior'.
  2. Finish Coats:
    - a. Rest Rooms:
      - 1) Buildings with only Gypsum Board surfaces in rooms:
        - a) MPI Product 115, 'Epoxy-Modified Latex, Interior, Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6)'.
      - 2) Buildings with CMU and Gypsum Board surfaces in same rooms:
        - a) MPI Product 77, 'Epoxy, Gloss'.
    - b. Remaining Painted Surfaces:
      - 1) MPI Product 141, 'Latex, Interior, High Performance Architectural, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)'.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 APPLICATION**

- A. General: See appropriate paragraphs of Section 09 9001.
  
- B. New Surfaces:
  1. Primer: Apply primer to be covered with other paint coats with roller only, or with spray gun and back-rolled.
  
- C. Existing Painted Surfaces:
  1. Remove deteriorated existing paint down to sound substrate by scraping or sanding. Feather edges of existing paint by sanding to be smooth with adjacent surfaces.
  2. Clean surface with mild soap and water, or with tri-sodium phosphate (TSP). Wash surfaces that have been defaced with marking pens, crayons, lipstick, etc, with solvent recommended by Paint Manufacturer. Spot prime such surfaces.
  3. Spackle and tape cracks. Sand to smooth finish and spot prime.
  4. Sand or chemically etch existing painted surface as required to prepare surface to accept new paint.
  5. Re-clean surface.
  6. Apply primer coat.
  7. Apply finish coats.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 09 9124****INTERIOR PAINTED METAL****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
  - 1. Preparing and painting new interior metal surfaces as described in Contract Documents.
  - 2. Preparing and painting following existing interior metal surfaces as described in Contract Documents:
    - a. Any metal surface affected by the renovation, including existing door frame of existing door to remain.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 05 5871: 'Metal Brackets'.
  - 2. Section 09 9001: 'Common Painting And Coating Requirements':
    - a. Pre-installation conference for Sections under 09 9000 heading 'Paints and Coatings'.
    - b. 'Attachment: Paint Color Schedule' for O&M / R&I Projects.
  - 3. Section 23 0553: 'I. D. For HVAC Piping And Equipment' for field painting requirements of HVAC piping and equipment.

**1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Pre-Installation Conferences:
  - 1. Participate in pre-installation conference as specified in Section 09 9001.
- B. Sequencing:
  - 1. Paint brackets furnished under Section 05 5871 before installation of bracket.
  - 2. Paint metal speaker grilles, which are to be painted to match ceiling, before attachment to speakers and before installation of sound system.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 SYSTEM**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Category Four Approved Products and Manufacturers. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories.
    - a. Products listed in edition of MPI Approved Product List current at time of bidding and later are approved, providing they meet VOC requirements in force where Project is located.
- B. Description:
  - 1. Ferrous Metal:
    - a. New Surfaces: Use MPI(a) INT 5.1B Waterborne Light Industrial Finish system.
    - b. Previously Finished Surfaces: Use MPI(r) RIN 5.1B Waterborne Light Industrial Finish system.
  - 2. Galvanized Metal:
    - a. New Surfaces: Use MPI(a) INT 5.3J Latex Finish system
    - b. Previously Finished Surfaces: Use MPI(r) RIN 5.3AH Latex Finish system.
  - 3. Aluminum:
    - a. New Surfaces: Use MPI(a) INT 5.4E Waterborne Light Industrial Finish system.
    - b. Previously Finished Surfaces: Use MPI(r) REX 5.4E Light Industrial Finish system.

- C. Performance:
  - 1. Design Requirements:
    - a. New Surfaces: MPI Premium Grade finish requirements.
    - b. Deteriorated Existing Surfaces: MPI Premium Grade finish requirements.
    - c. Sound Existing Surfaces: MPI Custom Grade finish requirements.
    - d. Gloss / Sheen Level Required: Gloss Level 5.
- D. Materials:
  - 1. Primers:
    - a. Ferrous Metal: MPI Product 107, 'Primer, Rust-Inhibitive, Water Based'.
    - b. Galvanized Metal: MPI Product 134: 'Primer, Galvanized, Water Based'.
    - c. Aluminum: MPI Product 95: 'Primer, Quick Dry, for Aluminum'.
  - 2. Finish Coats: MPI Product 153: 'Light Industrial Coating, Interior, Water Based, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)'.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 APPLICATION**

- A. General:
  - 1. See appropriate paragraphs of Section 09 9001.
  - 2. Systems specified are in addition to prime coats furnished under other Sections.
- B. New Surfaces: Remove rust spots by sanding and immediately spot prime. If all traces of rust cannot be removed, apply rust blocker recommended by Paint Manufacturer before applying full primer coat.
- C. Existing Painted Surfaces:
  - 1. Remove deteriorated existing paint down to sound substrate by scraping and sanding. Feather edges of existing paint by sanding to be smooth with adjacent surfaces. Spot prime bare metal surfaces immediately.
  - 2. Remove rust spots by sanding and immediately spot prime. If all traces of rust cannot be removed, apply rust blocker recommended by Paint Manufacturer before applying full primer coat.
  - 3. Clean existing sound painted surfaces as well as scraped and sanded existing painted surfaces as recommended by Paint Manufacturer.
  - 4. Apply prime coat over entire surface to be painted.
  - 5. Lightly sand entire surface.
  - 6. Clean surface as recommended by Paint Manufacturer.
  - 7. Apply finish coats.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 09 9125****INTERIOR PAINTED WOOD****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
  - 1. Preparing and painting new woodwork and wood floors not requiring transparent finish, as described in Contract Documents.
  - 2. Preparing and painting following existing woodwork surfaces not requiring transparent finish, as described in Contract Documents:
    - a. Any existing wood affected by the renovation.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 09 9001: 'Common Painting And Coating Requirements':
    - a. Pre-installation conference for Sections under 09 9000 heading 'Paints and Coatings'.
    - b. 'Attachment: Paint Color Schedule' for O&M / R&I Projects.

**1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Pre-Installation Conferences:
  - 1. Participate in pre-installation conference as specified in Section 09 9001.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 SYSTEM**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Category Four Approved Products and Manufacturers. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
    - a. Products listed in edition of MPI Approved Product List current at time of bidding and later are approved, providing they meet VOC requirements in force where Project is located.
- B. Description:
  - 1. Systems:
    - a. All Other:
      - 1) New Surfaces: Use MPI(a) INT 6.3T or U Latex Finish system.
      - 2) Previously Finished Surfaces: MPI(r) Rin 6.3U Latex Finish system.
- C. Performance:
  - 1. Design Criteria:
    - a. New Surfaces: MPI Premium Grade finish requirements.
    - b. Deteriorated Existing Surfaces: MPI Premium Grade finish requirements.
    - c. Sound Existing Surfaces: MPI Custom Grade finish requirements.
    - d. Gloss / Sheen Level Required: Gloss Level 5.
- D. Materials:
  - 1. Woodwork:
    - a. Primer Coat: MPI Product 39, 'Primer, Latex, for Interior Wood' or MPI Product 45, 'Primer Sealer, Alkyd, Interior'.
    - b. Finish Coats: MPI Product 153, 'Light Industrial Coating, Interior, Water Based, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)'.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 APPLICATION**

- A. General: See appropriate paragraphs of Section 09 9001.
- B. Interface With Other Work:
  - 1. Properly clean and paint light cove interiors before installation of light fixtures.
  - 2. Where back-priming is required, apply one (1) coat of primer.
- C. New Surfaces:
  - 1. Spot prime nail holes, cracks, and blemishes before and after puttying.
  - 2. Apply stain blocker or other product recommended by Paint Manufacturer to knots before applying primer coat.
- D. Existing Painted Surfaces:
  - 1. Remove deteriorated existing paint down to sound substrate by scraping and sanding. Feather edges of existing paint by sanding to be smooth with adjacent surfaces. Spot prime bare wood areas on woodwork.
  - 2. Wash surfaces that have been defaced with marking pens, crayons, lipstick, etc, with solvent recommended by Paint Manufacturer. Spot prime such surfaces.
  - 3. Apply finish coats.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 09 9413****INTERIOR TEXTURED FINISHING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
  - 1. Furnish and apply texturing on ceilings as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 09 2900: 'Gypsum Board' for priming.
  - 2. Section 09 9001: 'Common Painting And Coating Requirements' for:
    - a. Pre-installation conference for Sections under 09 9000 heading 'Paints and Coatings'.
  - 3. Section 09 9123: 'Interior Painted Gypsum Board, Plaster' for finish painting.

**1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. Definitions:
  - 1. Drywall Texture: Compound rolled, sprayed, or troweled onto sheetrock after taping and floating of joints is complete. Uses same material as joint compound, but thinned down with water and applied to wall surface:
    - a. Light Orange Peel: Sprayed texture leaves light splatter on walls. Resembles peel of orange. If done with fine spray, can be one of the lightest, least noticeable of the texture styles.
    - b. Light Skip Trowel - Texture is applied to ceilings with trowel. Trowel marks may be left on surface to give a rustic, hand crafted look.
    - c. Smooth - Smooth application of texture over sheetrock wall that feathers out sheetrock joints, and creates even, non-textured wall.

**1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Pre-Installation Conferences:
  - 1. Participate in pre-installation conference as specified in Section 09 9001.
  - 2. In addition to agenda items specified in Section 01 3100 and Section 09 9001, review following:
    - a. Review control samples.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Action Submittals:
  - 1. Samples:
    - a. Light Skip Trowel Texture:
      - 1) Provide minimum of three (3) 24 inch (600 mm) square control samples on primed gypsum wallboard of 'light orange peel' texture to show possible variations.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Field Samples:
  - 1. Before performing work of this Section, prepare control samples.
  - 2. Architect will inspect control sample at pre-installation conference following preparation of control sample. When sample is approved, work of this Section may proceed. Approved samples will be kept at site at all times work of this section is being performed.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 SYSTEM**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Manufacturer Contact List:
    - a. National Gypsum, Charlotte, NC [www.nationalgypsum.com](http://www.nationalgypsum.com).
    - b. U S Gypsum Co, Chicago, IL [www.usg.com](http://www.usg.com).
- B. Materials:
  - 1. Class Two Quality Standards: See Section 01 6200.
    - a. ProForm Perfect Spray EM/HF by National Gypsum.
    - b. Sheetrock Wall & Ceiling Texture by U S Gypsum.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 APPLICATION**

- A. Location:
  - 1. Ceilings:
    - a. Smooth Finish (no applied texture) to be applied to the following ceilings:
      - 1) Restrooms.
- B. Finishing:
  - 1. Skip Trowel Texture:
    - a. After gypsum board is taped and sanded, apply texture. Closely match samples accepted by Architect.
      - 1) After wall has been textured, apply priming and paint as specified in Section 09 9123.

**END OF SECTION**

## **DIVISION 10: SPECIALTIES**

### **10 1000 INFORMATION SPECIALTIES**

10 1495 MISCELLANEOUS INTERIOR SIGNAGE

### **10 2000 INTERIOR SPECIALTIES**

10 2813 COMMERCIAL TOILET ACCESSORIES

10 2814 BABY-CHANGING STATION

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS



**SECTION 10 1495****MISCELLANEOUS INTERIOR SIGNAGE****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Products Installed But Not Furnished Under This Section:
  - 1. Owner-furnished interior signs.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 01 6400: Owner will furnish designated interior signs. This Section establishes quality of materials and installation for information of Contractor, Architect, and Owner's Representatives.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 OWNER FURNISHED PRODUCTS**

- A. Category Four Approved Standard Interior Signs. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
  - 1. Visual Identity Office:
    - a. Contact Information:
      - 1) 50 E. North Temple St. Rm. 2350, Salt Lake City, UT 84150-3232.
      - 2) Phone: 1-801-240-1302.
      - 3) Fax: 1-801-240-5997.
      - 4) vidoffice@ldschurch.org.
  - 2. Room Signs: Molded clear acrylic sub-surface graphics sign with set-screw to attach to included mounting bracket.
    - a. Provide tactile / braille features in signage.
  - 3. Cabinet Door Signs: Flat clear acrylic sub-surface graphics sign with mounting adhesive in position.
  - 4. Color:
    - a. Background: Blue.
    - b. Lettering: White.

**2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS**

- A. Signs:
  - 1. Class Two Quality Standards. See Section 01 6200.
    - a. Match existing:
    - b. Color:
      - 1) Background: Blue.
      - 2) Lettering: White.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install interior signs square and plumb:
  - 1. Room Signs:
    - a. Install bracket using two screws. Use proper anchor for substrate.
    - b. Attach sign to bracket using set-screw.

- c. Mount signs as described in Contract Drawings.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 10 2813****COMMERCIAL TOILET ACCESSORIES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Included But Is Not Limited To:
  - 1. Selected accessories for Rest Rooms and Mother's Room:
    - a. Grab Bars.
    - b. Mirrors.
    - c. Sanitary Napkin Disposal Container.
    - d. Shelf.
    - e. Single Robe Hook.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 06 1100: 'Wood Framing' for blocking.
  - 2. Section 06 2001: 'Common Finish Carpentry Requirements' for installation.
- C. Products Furnished But Not Installed Under This Section:
  - 1. Selected accessories for Rest Rooms:
    - a. Automatic touchless towel dispensers.
    - b. Soap dispensers.
    - c. Toilet tissue dispensers.
- D. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 01 1200: 'Multiple Contract Summary' soap dispensers, paper towel dispensers, and toilet tissue dispensers furnished and installed by Owner (FM Group).

**1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. Association Publications:
  - 1. United States Access Board:
    - a. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA):
      - 1) ADA Standards:
        - a) ADA Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG) (2004 or latest version).
- B. Reference Standards:
  - 1. ASTM International:
    - a. A153/A153M-16a, 'Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware'.
    - b. ASTM A653/A653M-15, 'Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process'.
    - c. ASTM A666-15, 'Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar'.
    - d. ASTM C1036-16, 'Standard Specification for Flat Glass'.
    - e. ASTM F446-85(2009), 'Standard Consumer Safety Specification for Grab Bars and Accessories Installed in the Bathing Area'.
  - 2. International Code Council / American National Standards Institute:
    - a. ICC/ANSI A117.1-2009, 'Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities'.
  - 3. International Standard Organization:
    - a. ISO 25537:2008, 'Glass in Building - Silvered Flat Glass Mirror'.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:
  - 1. Product Data:
    - a. Manufacturer's product data sheets indicating operating characteristics, materials and finishes.
    - b. Mounting requirements and rough-in dimensions.
  - 2. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Schedule showing items used, location where installed, and proper attaching devices for substrate.
- B. Informational Submittals:
  - 1. Manufacturers' Instructions:
    - a. Provide operation, care and cleaning instructions.
- C. Closeout Submittals:
  - 1. Include following in Operations And Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 7800:
    - a. Warranty Documentation:
      - 1) Final, executed copy of Warranty for each product.
    - b. Record Documentation:
      - 1) Manufacturers documentation:
        - a) Manufacturer's literature or cut sheets.

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations:
  - 1. For products listed together in same Part 2 articles, obtain products from single source from single manufacturer.

### 1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer Warranty:
  - 1. Manufacturer's standard warranty.
- B. Special Mirror Warranty:
  - 1. Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to replace mirrors that develop visible silver spoilage or frame corrosion defects within specified warranty period:
    - a. Warranty Period: fifteen (15) years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 OWNER FINISHED PRODUCTS

- A. Furnish and Install by Owner:
  - 1. Automatic Touchless Towel Dispensers:
    - a. Mount Towel Dispenser in 'Recessed Waste Receptacle Cabinet'.
    - b. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories: Georgia-Pacific enMotion model no. 59460:
      - 1) Size: 14.8 inches (376 mm) wide x 9.75 inches (248 mm) deep x 16.75 inches (425 mm) high.
      - 2) Power source: battery.
      - 3) Color: splash blue.
  - 2. Soap dispensers.
  - 3. Toilet tissue dispensers.

## 2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

### A. Manufacturers:

1. Manufacturer Contact List:
  - a. AJW Architectural Products, A&J Washroom Accessories, Inc., New Windsor, NY  
www.ajwashroom.com.
  - b. American Specialties Inc (ASI), Yonkers, NY www.americanspecialties.com.
  - c. Bobrick Washroom Equipment Inc, North Hollywood, CA www.bobrick.com or Bobrick Washroom Equipment of Canada Ltd, Scarborough, ON (416) 298-1611.
  - d. Bradley Corp, Menomonee Falls, WI www.bradleycorp.com.
  - e. General Accessory Manufacturing Co (GAMCO), Durant, OK www.gamcousa.com.

### B. Materials:

1. Design Criteria:
  - a. Stainless Steel: ASTM A666 Type 304 (18-8); satin finish exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
  - b. Galvanized-Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A153/A153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
  - c. Fasteners:
    - 1) Exposed: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit and tamper-and-theft resistant.
    - 2) Concealed: Galvanized Steel.
2. Rest Rooms:
  - a. Mirrors:
    - 1) Channel-Frame Mirror:
      - a) Frame: Type 304 or Type 430, 20 gauge stainless steel channel frame.
      - b) Roll-formed one piece construction.
      - c) Exposed surfaces have #4 satin finish.
      - d) Edges and corners are burr free.
      - e) Glass: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) silver coated and hermetically sealed. Guaranteed for 15 years against silver spoilage. Mirrors meet ASTM C1036 requirements.
      - f) Concealed surface mounted wall hanger.
    - 2) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
      - a) AJW Architectural Products: Model U711.
      - b) American Specialties (ASI): Model 0620.
      - c) Bobrick: Model B-165.
      - d) Bradley: Model 781.
      - e) General Accessory (GAMCO): Model C Series.
  - b. Sanitary Napkin Disposal Container:
    - 1) Design Criteria:
      - a) Surface mounted type 304, 22 gauge stainless steel with #4 satin finish. Seamless construction with radius and hemmed edges.
      - b) Stainless steel piano hinge.
    - 2) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
      - a) AJW Architectural Products: Model U590.
      - b) American Specialties (ASI): Model 0852.
      - c) Bobrick: Model B-270.
      - d) Bradley: Model 4781-15.
      - e) General Accessory (GAMCO): Model ND-1.
  - c. Single Robe Hook:
    - 1) Surface mounted type 304, 22 gauge stainless steel with #4 satin finish.
    - 2) Concealed mounting bracket.
    - 3) Stainless steel locking setscrew on bottom.
    - 4) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
      - a) AJW Architectural Products: Model UX110SF.
      - b) American Specialties (ASI): Model 7340-S.
      - c) Bobrick: Model B6717.
      - d) Bradley: Model 9114.
      - e) General Accessory (GAMCO): Model 76717.
  - d. Grab Bars:

- 1) Configuration shown on Contract Drawings. Include center support for longer lengths when required:
  - 2) Design Criteria:
    - a) Comply with ADA guidelines and ADAAG accessible design for structural strength and local and state codes.
    - b) Concealed mount.
    - c) 18 ga (1.27 mm), type 304 stainless steel tubing.
    - d) 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) diameter.
    - e) Provide center support when required.
    - f) Snap-on flange covers.
    - g) Peened (non-slip) finish.
    - h) Sustain loads in excess of 900 lbs (408 kg).
  - 3) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
    - a) AJW Architectural Products: Model UG3 Series.
    - b) American Specialties (ASI): Model 3800 Series.
    - c) Bobrick: Model B-6806 Series.
    - d) Bradley: Model 812 Series.
    - e) General Accessory (GAMCO): Model 150 Series.
- e. Shelf:
- 1) Design Criteria:
    - a) 18 ga (1.27 mm), stainless steel with No. 4 Satin finish.
    - b) 4 inches wide.
  - 2) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
    - a) AJW Architectural Products: Model U776.
    - b) American Specialties (ASI): Model 0692.
    - c) Bobrick: Model B-296.
    - d) Bradley: Model 756.
    - e) General Accessory (GAMCO): Model S-6.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with ADA Accessibility Guidelines and installation heights as shown on Contract Drawings.
- B. Assemble fixtures and associated fittings and trim in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install using mounting devices proper for base structure.
- D. Install equipment level, plumb, and firmly in place in accordance with manufacturer's rough-in drawings.
- E. Grab Bars:
  1. Install as per Manufacturers written installation instructions.
  2. Install grab bars to withstand downward force of not less than 250 lbf (1112 N) per ASTM F446.

### **3.2 REPAIR**

- A. Repair or replace defective work, including damaged equipment and components.
- B. Repair or replace malfunctioning equipment, or equipment with parts that bind or are misaligned.

### **3.3 CLEANING**

- A. Clean unit surfaces, and leave in ready-to-use condition.

**3.4 ADJUSTING**

- A. Test each piece of equipment provided with moving parts to assure proper operation, freedom of movement, and alignment. Install new batteries in battery-powered items.

**3.5 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES**

- A. Turn over keys, tools, maintenance instructions, and maintenance stock to Owner.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 10 2814****BABY-CHANGING STATION****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes But Is Not Limited To:
  - 1. Coordination and sequencing of Owner-Furnished baby-changing station as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Products Installed But Not Supplied Under This Section:
  - 1. Baby-changing station.
- C. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 01 6400: 'Owner-Furnished Products', Owner will furnish baby-changing station. PART 2 PRODUCTS of this Section establish quality of materials for information of Contractor, Architect, and Owner's representatives.
  - 2. Section 06 1100: 'Wood Framing' for blocking in wood stud framed walls for baby-changing stations.
  - 3. Section 09 2216: 'Non-Structural Metal Framing' for blocking in metal framed walls for baby-changing stations.

**1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. Reference Standards:
  - 1. American National Standards Institute:
    - a. ANSI Z535.4-2011. 'Product Safety Signs and Labels'.
  - 2. ASTM International:
    - a. ASTM G21-15, 'Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi'.
    - b. ASTM F2285-04(2016), 'Standard Consumer Safety Performance Specification for Diaper Changing Tables for Commercial Use'.
  - 3. International Code Council / American National Standards Institute:
    - a. ICC/ANSI A117.1-2009, 'Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities'.

**1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate the efforts of various trades affected by Work of this Section.
  - 2. Coordinate completions of solid blocking in walls.
- B. Sequencing:
  - 1. Install baby-changing stations after following has been completed:
    - a. Adjacent walls and ceilings are finished and painted.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Action Submittals:
  - 1. Product Data:
    - a. Provide product literature or cut sheet on baby-changing station.
- B. Informational Submittals:

1. Certificates:
    - a. Manufacturer to provide \$10,000,000 minimum 'Certificate of Liability Insurance' policy.
      - 1) Policy on file at Church Headquarters. For questions, notify Mark Douglass at markdouglass@ldschurch.org.
  2. Manufacturer Instructions:
    - a. Printed installation instructions.
- C. Closeout Submittals:
1. Include following in Operations And Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 7800:
    - a. Warranty Documentation:
      - 1) Include copy of final, executed warranty for defects in material and workmanship.
    - b. Record Documentation:
      - 1) Manufacturers Documentation:
        - a) Manufacturer's literature or cut sheets.

## 1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer Warranty:
1. Manufacturer's standard warranty for baby-changing station to be free from defects in material and workmanship under normal use and service, with proper maintenance, for five (5) years.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS

- A. Category Two National Contract Manufacturers. See Section 01 6200 for definition of Categories.
1. Koala, Denver, CO [www.koalabear.com](http://www.koalabear.com).
- B. Baby Changing Station:
1. Description:
    - a. Molded high impact polyethylene with integral straps for securing baby.
  2. Design Criteria:
    - a. Manufacture to provide 'Certificate of Liability Insurance' policy.
    - b. Antimicrobial bed surface
    - c. Support 200 lbs (90 kg) with minimal deflection.
    - d. Meet ADA regulations of ICC/ANSI A117.1 when properly installed.
    - e. Conform to ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels, ASTM G21 for antifungal standards, and ASTM F2285 for consumer safety performance standard.
  3. Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definition of Categories:
    - a. Horizontal: Koala Kare model number KB200 by Koala.
    - b. Vertical: Koala Kare model number KB100 by Koala.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification Of Conditions:
1. Verify that solid blocking has been installed in wall framing where changing station is to be installed.
  2. Do not install unit by any other means other than screws or lag bolts into solid blocking.



### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install items in accordance with Manufacturer's submitted, written instructions for screws or lag bolts into solid substrate capable of supporting 200 lbs (90 kg). Install using mounting devices proper for base structure.

**END OF SECTION**



## **DIVISION 22: PLUMBING**

### **22 0500 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING**

- 22 0501 COMMON PLUMBING REQUIREMENTS
- 22 0529 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
- 22 0553 IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPES AND EQUIPMENT
- 22 0719 PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

### **22 1000 PLUMBING PIPES AND PUMPS**

- 22 1116 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING
- 22 1119 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES
- 22 1313 FACILITY SANITARY SEWERS
- 22 1319 FACILITY SANITARY SEWER SPECIALTIES

### **22 4000 PLUMBING FIXTURES**

- 22 4213 COMMERCIAL WATER CLOSETS AND URINALS
- 22 4216 COMMERCIAL LAVATORIES AND SINKS

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS



**SECTION 22 0501****COMMON PLUMBING REQUIREMENTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
  - 1. Common requirements and procedures for plumbing systems.
  - 2. Responsibility for proper operation of electrically powered equipment furnished under this Division.
  - 3. Furnish and install sealants relating to installation of systems installed under this Division.
  - 4. Furnish and install Firestop Penetration Systems for plumbing systems penetrations as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Products Furnished But Not Installed Under This Section:
  - 1. Sleeves, inserts, supports, and equipment for plumbing systems installed under other Sections.
- C. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 07 9213: 'Elastomeric Joint Sealant' for quality at building exterior.
  - 2. Sections Under 09 9000 Heading: 'Paints And Coatings' for painting of plumbing items requiring field painting.
  - 3. Division 26: 'Electrical' for raceway and conduit, unless specified otherwise, and line voltage wiring.
  - 4. Slots and openings through floors, walls, ceilings, and roofs provided under other Divisions in their respective materials.

**1.2 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Action Submittals:
  - 1. Product Data:
    - a. Manufacturer's catalog data for each manufactured item.
      - 1) Provide section in submittal for each type of item of equipment. Include Manufacturer's catalog data of each manufactured item and enough information to show compliance with Contract Document requirements. Literature shall show capacities and size of equipment used and be marked indicating each specific item with applicable data underlined.
      - 2) Include name, address, and phone number of each supplier.
- B. Informational Submittals:
  - 1. Qualification Statement:
    - a. Plumbing Subcontractor:
      - 1) Provide Qualification documentation if requested by Architect or Owner.
    - b. Installer:
      - 1) Provide Qualification documentation if requested by Architect or Owner.
- C. Closeout Submittals:
  - 1. Include following in Operations And Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 7800:
    - a. Operations and Maintenance Data (Modify and add to requirements of Section 01 7800):
      - 1) At beginning of PLUMBING section of Operations And Maintenance Manual, provide master index showing items included:
        - a) Provide name, address, and phone number of Architect, Architect's Mechanical Engineer, General Contractor, and Plumbing subcontractor.
        - b) Identify maintenance instructions by using same equipment identification used in Contract Drawings. Maintenance instructions shall include:

- (1) List of plumbing equipment used indicating name, model, serial number, and nameplate data of each item together with number and name associated with each system item.
- (2) Manufacturer's maintenance instructions for each piece of plumbing equipment installed in Project. Instructions shall include name of vendor, installation instructions, parts numbers and lists, operation instructions of equipment, and maintenance instructions.
- c) Provide operating instructions to include:
  - (1) General description of fire protection system.
  - (2) Step by step procedure to follow for shutting down system or putting system into operation.
- b. Warranty Documentation:
  - 1) Include copies of warranties required in individual Sections of Division 22.

### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Agency Sustainability Approvals:
  1. Perform work in accordance with applicable provisions of Plumbing Codes applicable to Project. Provide materials and labor necessary to comply with rules, regulations, and ordinances.
  2. In case of differences between building codes, laws, local ordinances, utility company regulations, and Contract Documents, the most stringent shall govern. Notify Architect in writing of such differences before performing work affected by such differences.
  3. Identification:
    - a. Motor and equipment name plates as well as applicable UL / ULC and AGA / CGA labels shall be in place when Project is turned over to Owner.
- B. Qualifications. Requirements of Section 01 4301 applies, but not limited to following:
  1. Plumbing Subcontractor:
    - a. Company specializing in performing work of this section.
      - 1) Minimum five (5) years experience in plumbing installations.
      - 2) Minimum five (5) satisfactorily completed installations in past three (3) years of projects similar in size, scope, and complexity required for this project before bidding.
    - b. Upon request, submit documentation.
  2. Installer:
    - a. Licensed for area of Project.
    - b. Designate one (1) individual as project foremen who shall be on site at all times during installation and experienced with installation procedures required for this project.
    - c. Upon request, submit documentation.

### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery And Acceptance Requirements:
  1. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place.
  2. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.
  3. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
- B. Storage And Handling Requirements:
  1. In addition to requirements specified in Division 01, stored material shall be readily accessible for inspection by Architect until installed.
  2. Store items subject to moisture damage in dry, heated spaces.

### 1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer Warranty:
  1. Provide certificates of warranty for each piece of equipment made out in favor of Owner.

- B. Special Warranty:
  - 1. Guarantee plumbing systems to be free from noise in operation that may develop from failure to construct system in accordance with Contract Documents.
  - 2. If plumbing sub-contractor with offices located more than 150 miles (240 km) from Project site is used, provide service / warranty work agreement for warranty period with local plumbing sub-contractor approved by Architect. Include copy of service / warranty agreement in warranty section of Operation And Maintenance Manual.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 COMPONENTS**

- A. Components shall bear Manufacturer's name and trade name. Equipment and materials of same general type shall be of same make throughout work to provide uniform appearance, operation, and maintenance.
- B. Pipe And Pipe Fittings:
  - 1. Weld-O-Let and Screw-O-Let fittings are acceptable.
  - 2. Use domestic made pipe and pipe fittings on Project, except non-domestic made cast iron pipe and fittings by MATCO-NORCA are acceptable.
- C. Sleeves:
  - 1. General:
    - a. Two sizes larger than bare pipe or insulation on insulated pipe.
  - 2. In Concrete And Masonry:
    - a. Sleeves through outside walls, interior shear walls, and footings shall be schedule 80 black steel pipe with welded plate.
  - 3. In Framing And Suspended Floor Slabs:
    - a. Standard weight galvanized iron pipe, Schedule 40 PVC, or 14 ga (2 mm) galvanized sheet metal.
- D. Valves:
  - 1. Valves of same type shall be of same manufacturer.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLERS**

- A. Acceptable Installers:
  - 1. Meet Quality Assurance Installer Qualifications as specified in Part 1 of this specification.

### **3.2 EXAMINATION**

- A. Drawings:
  - 1. Plumbing Drawings show general arrangement of piping, equipment, etc. Follow as closely as actual building construction and work of other trades will permit.
  - 2. Consider Architectural and Structural Drawings part of this work insofar as these drawings furnish information relating to design and construction of building. These drawings take precedence over Plumbing Drawings.
  - 3. Because of small scale of Drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. Investigate structural and finish conditions affecting this work and arrange work accordingly, providing such fittings, valves, and accessories required to meet conditions.

**B. Verification Of Conditions:**

1. Examine premises to understand conditions that may affect performance of work of this Division before submitting proposals for this work. Examine adjoining work on which plumbing work is dependent for efficiency and report work that requires correction.
2. Ensure that items to be furnished fit space available. Make necessary field measurements to ascertain space requirements including those for connections and furnish and install equipment of size and shape so final installation shall suit true intent and meaning of Contract Documents. If approval is received by Addendum or Change Order to use other than originally specified items, be responsible for specified capacities and for ensuring that items to be furnished will fit space available.
3. Check that slots and openings provided under other Divisions through floors, walls, ceilings, and roofs are properly located. Perform cutting and patching caused by neglecting to coordinate with Divisions providing slots and openings at no additional cost to Owner.
4. No subsequent allowance for time or money will be considered for any consequence related to failure to examine site conditions.

**3.3 PREPARATION****A. Demolition Requirements:**

1. Remove existing plumbing fixtures and piping to install new plumbing fixtures and piping.

**B. Changes Due To Equipment Selection:**

1. Where equipment specified or otherwise approved requires different arrangement or connections from that shown in Contract Documents, submit drawings showing proposed installations.
2. If proposed changes are approved, install equipment to operate properly and in harmony with intent of Contract Documents. Make incidental changes in piping, ductwork, supports, installation, wiring, heaters, panelboards, and as otherwise necessary.
3. Provide additional motors, valves, controllers, fittings, and other equipment required for proper operation of systems resulting from selection of equipment.
4. Be responsible for proper location of rough-in and connections provided under other Divisions.

**3.4 INSTALLATION****A. Interface With Other Work:**

1. Furnish exact location of electrical connections and complete information on motor controls to installer of electrical system.
2. Furnish sleeves, inserts, supports, and equipment that are to be installed by others in sufficient time to be incorporated into construction as work proceeds. Locate these items and confirm that they are properly installed.

**B. Cut carefully to minimize necessity for repairs to previously installed or existing work. Do not cut beams, columns, or trusses.****C. Locating Equipment:**

1. Arrange pipes and equipment to permit ready access to valves, cocks, unions, traps, and to clear openings of doors and access panels.
2. Adjust locations of pipes, equipment, and fixtures to accommodate work to interferences anticipated and encountered.
3. Install plumbing work to permit removal of equipment and parts of equipment requiring periodic replacement or maintenance without damage to or interference with other parts of equipment or structure.
4. Determine exact route and location of each pipe before fabrication.
  - a. Right-Of-Way:
    - 1) Lines that pitch shall have right-of-way over those that do not pitch. For example, plumbing drains shall normally have right-of-way.
    - 2) Lines whose elevations cannot be changed shall have right-of-way over lines whose elevations can be changed.



- b. Offsets, Transitions, and Changes in Direction:
  - 1) Make offsets, transitions, and changes in direction in pipes as required to maintain proper head room and pitch of sloping lines whether or not indicated on Drawings.
  - 2) Furnish and install all traps, air vents, sanitary vents, and devices as required to effect these offsets, transitions, and changes in direction.
  
- D. Penetration Firestops:
  - 1. Install Penetration Firestop System appropriate for penetration at plumbing systems penetrations through walls, ceilings, roofs, and top plates of walls.
  
- E. Sealants:
  - 1. Seal openings through building exterior caused by penetrations of elements of plumbing systems.
  - 2. Furnish and install acoustical sealant to seal penetrations through acoustically insulated walls and ceilings.
  
- F. Furnish and install complete system of piping, valved as indicated or as necessary to completely control entire apparatus:
  - 1. Pipe drawings are diagrammatic and indicate general location and connections. Piping may have to be offset, lowered, or raised as required or directed at site. This does not relieve this Division from responsibility for proper installation of plumbing systems.
  - 2. Arrange piping to not interfere with removal of other equipment, ducts, or devices, or block access to doors, windows, or access openings:
    - a. Arrange so as to facilitate removal of tube bundles.
    - b. Provide accessible flanges or ground joint unions, as applicable for type of piping specified, at connections to equipment and on bypasses.
      - 1) Make connections of dissimilar metals with di-electric unions.
      - 2) Install valves and unions ahead of traps and strainers. Provide unions on both sides of traps.
    - c. Do not use reducing bushings, bull head tees, close nipples, or running couplings. Street elbows are allowed only on potable water pipe 3/4 inch (19 mm) in diameter and smaller.
    - d. Install piping systems so they may be easily drained
    - e. Install piping to insure noiseless circulation.
    - f. Place valves and specialties to permit easy operation and access. Valves shall be regulated, packed, and glands adjusted at completion of work before final acceptance.
  - 3. Do not install piping in shear walls.
  - 4. Cut piping accurately to measurements established at site. Remove burr and cutting slag from pipes.
  - 5. Work piping into place without springing or forcing. Make piping connections to pumps and other equipment without strain at piping connection. Remove bolts in flanged connections or disconnect piping to demonstrate that piping has been so connected, if requested.
  - 6. Make changes in direction with proper fittings.
  - 7. Expansion of Thermoplastic Pipe:
    - a. Provide for expansion in every 30 feet (9 meters) of straight run.
    - b. Provide 12 inch (300 mm) offset below roof line in each vent line penetrating roof.
  - 8. Expansion of PEX Pipe: Allow for expansion and contraction of PEX pipe as recommended by Pipe Manufacturer.
  
- G. Sleeves:
  - 1. Do not place sleeves around soil, waste, vent, or roof drain lines passing through concrete slabs on grade.
  - 2. Provide sleeves around pipes passing through concrete or masonry floors, walls, partitions, or structural members. Seal sleeves with specified sealants. Follow Pipe Manufacturer's recommendations for PEX pipe penetrations through studs and floor slabs.
  - 3. Sleeves through floors shall extend 1/4 inch (6 mm) above floor finish in mechanical equipment rooms above basement floor. In other rooms, sleeves shall be flush with floor.
  - 4. Sleeves through floors and foundation walls shall be watertight.
  
- H. Escutcheons:

1. Provide spring clamp plates where pipes run through walls, floors, or ceilings and are exposed in finished locations of building. Plates shall be chrome plated heavy brass of plain pattern and shall be set tight on pipe and to building surface.

### **3.5 REPAIR / RESTORATION**

- A. Each Section of this Division shall bear expense of cutting, patching, repairing, and replacing of work of other Sections required because of its fault, error, tardiness, or because of damage done by it:
  1. Patch and repair walls, floors, ceilings, and roofs with materials of same quality and appearance as adjacent surfaces unless otherwise shown.
  2. Surface finishes shall exactly match existing finishes of same materials.

### **3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Field Tests:
  1. Perform tests on plumbing piping systems. Furnish devices required for testing purposes.
- B. Non-Conforming Work:
  1. Replace material or workmanship proven defective with sound material at no additional cost to Owner.
  2. Repeat tests on new material, if requested.

### **3.7 CLEANING**

- A. Remove dirt, grease, and other foreign matter from each length of piping before installation:
  1. After each section of piping used for movement of water or steam is installed, flush with clean water, except where specified otherwise.
  2. Arrange temporary flushing connections for each section of piping and arrange for flushing total piping system.
  3. Provide temporary cross connections and water supply for flushing and drainage and remove after completion of work.
- B. Clean exposed piping, equipment, and fixtures. Remove stickers from fixtures and adjust flush valves.

### **3.8 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES**

- A. Instruction of Owner:
  1. Instruct building maintenance personnel and Stake Physical Facilities Representative in operation and maintenance of plumbing systems utilizing Operation And Maintenance Manual when so doing.
  2. Conduct instruction period after Substantial Completion inspection when systems are properly working and before final payment is made.

### **3.9 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system. Cap or plug open ends of pipes and equipment to keep dirt and other foreign materials out of system. Do not use plugs of rags, wool, cotton waste, or similar materials.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 22 0529****HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
  - 1. Common hanger and support requirements and procedures for plumbing systems.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Sections Under 09 9000 Heading: Painting of mechanical items requiring field painting.
  - 2. Slots and openings through floors, walls, ceilings, and roofs provided under other Divisions in their respective materials.

**1.2 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Action Submittals:
  - 1. Product Data:
    - a. Manufacturer's catalog data for each manufactured item.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 ASSEMBLIES**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Manufacturer Contact List:
    - a. Anvil International, Portsmouth, NH [www.anvilintl.com](http://www.anvilintl.com).
    - b. Cooper B-Line, Highland, IL [www.b-line.com](http://www.b-line.com).
    - c. Unistrut, Wayne, MI [www.tyco-unistrut.com](http://www.tyco-unistrut.com).
- B. Materials:
  - 1. Hangers, Rods, And Inserts
    - a. Galvanized and UL approved for service intended.
    - b. Support horizontal piping from hangers or on roller assemblies with channel supports, except where trapeze type hangers are explicitly shown on Drawings. Hangers shall have double nuts.
      - 1) Support insulated pipes 2 inches (50 mm) in diameter and smaller with adjustable swivel ring hanger with insulation protection shield. Gauge and length of shield shall be in accordance with Anvil design data.
        - a) Type Two Acceptable Products:
          - (1) Swivel Ring Hanger: Anvil Fig. 69.
          - (2) Insulation Protection Shield: Anvil Fig. 167.
          - (3) Equals by Cooper B-Line.
        - 2) Support insulated pipes 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) in diameter and larger with clevis hanger or roller assembly with an insulation protection shield. Gauge and length of shield shall be according to Anvil design data.
          - a) Type Two Acceptable Products:
            - (1) Clevis Hanger: Anvil Fig. 260.
            - (2) Roller Assembly: Anvil Fig. 171.
            - (3) Insulation Protection Shield: Anvil Fig. 167.
            - (4) Equals by Cooper B-Line.

- 3) Support uninsulated copper pipe 2 inches (50 mm) in diameter and smaller from swivel ring hanger, copper plated and otherwise fully suitable for use with copper tubing. Support non-copper uninsulated pipes from swivel ring hanger.
  - a) Type Two Acceptable Products:
    - (1) Swivel Ring Hanger For Copper Pipe: Anvil Fig. CT-69.
    - (2) Swivel Ring Hanger For Other Pipe: Anvil Fig. 69.
    - (3) Equals by Cooper B-Line.
- 4) Support uninsulated copper pipe 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) in diameter and larger from clevis hanger, copper plated hangers and otherwise fully suitable for use with copper tubing. Support non-copper uninsulated pipes from clevis hanger.
  - a) Type Two Acceptable Products:
    - (1) Clevis Hanger For Copper Pipe: Anvil Fig. CT-65.
    - (2) Clevis Hanger For Other Pipe: Anvil Fig. 260.
    - (3) Equals by Cooper B-Line.

c. Support rods for single pipe shall be in accordance with following table:

Rod Diameter	Pipe Size	Rod Diameter	Pipe Size
3/8 inch	2 inches and smaller	10 mm	50 mm and smaller
1/2 inch	2-1/2 to 3-1/2 inches	13 mm	64 mm to 88 mm
5/8 inch	4 to 5 inches	16 mm	100 mm to 125 mm
3/4 inch	6 inches	19 mm	150 mm
7/8 inch	8 to 12 inches	22 mm	200 mm to 300 mm

d. Support rods for multiple pipe supported on steel angle trapeze hangers shall be in accordance with following table:

Rods		Number of Pipes per Hanger for Each Pipe Size						
Number	Diameter	2 Inch	2.5 Inch	3 Inch	4 Inch	5 Inch	6 Inch	8 Inch
2	3/8 Inch	Two	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	1/2 Inch	Three	Three	Two	0	0	0	0
2	5/8 Inch	Six	Four	Three	Two	0	0	0
2	5/8 Inch	Nine	Seven	Five	Three	Two	Two	0
2	5/8 Inch	Twelve	Nine	Seven	Five	Three	Two	Two

Rods		Number of Pipes per Hanger for Each Pipe Size						
Number	Diameter	50mm	64mm	75mm	100mm	125mm	150mm	200mm
2	10 mm	Two	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	13 mm	Three	Three	Two	0	0	0	0
2	16 mm	Six	Four	Three	Two	0	0	0
2	19 mm	Nine	Seven	Five	Three	Two	Two	0
2	22 mm	Twelve	Nine	Seven	Five	Three	Two	Two

1) Size trapeze angles so bending stress is less than 10,000 psi (69 MPa).

e. Riser Clamps For Vertical Piping:

- 1) Type Two Acceptable Products:
  - a) Anvil Fig. 261.
  - b) Equals by Cooper B-Line.

f. Concrete Inserts:

- 1) Individual Inserts:
  - a) Suitable for special nuts size 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) through 7/8 inch (22 mm) with yoke to receive concrete reinforcing rods, and with malleable iron lugs for attaching to forms.
  - b) Type Two Acceptable Products:
    - (1) Anvil Fig. 282.
    - (2) Equals by Cooper B-Line.
- 2) Continuous Inserts:
  - a) Class Two Quality Standard: Equal to Unistrut P-3200 series.

g. Steel Deck Bracket:

- 1) Class Two Quality Standard: Equal to Unistrut P1000 with clamp nut, minimum 6 inch (150 mm) length.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

#### **A. Piping:**

1. Properly support piping and make adequate provisions for expansion, contraction, slope, and anchorage.
  - a. Except for underground pipe, suspend piping from roof trusses or clamp to vertical walls using Unistrut and clamps. Do not hang pipe from other pipe, equipment, or ductwork. Laying of piping on any building element is not allowed.
  - b. Supports For Horizontal Piping:
    - 1) Support metal piping at 96 inches (2 400 mm) on center maximum for pipe 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) or larger and 72 inches (1 800 mm) on center maximum for pipe 1-1/8 inch (29 mm) or less.
    - 2) Support thermoplastic pipe at 48 inches (1 200 mm) on center maximum.
    - 3) Support PEX pipe at 32 inches (800 mm) minimum on center.
    - 4) Provide support at each elbow. Install additional support as required.
  - c. Supports for Vertical Piping:
    - 1) Place riser clamps at each floor or ceiling level.
    - 2) Securely support clamps by structural members, which in turn are supported directly from building structure.
    - 3) Provide clamps as necessary to brace pipe to wall.
  - d. Insulate hangers for copper pipe from piping by means of at least two layers of Scotch 33 plastic tape.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 22 0553****IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPES AND EQUIPMENT****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
1. Furnish and install identification of plumbing piping and equipment as described in Contract Documents.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 SYSTEM**

- A. Materials:
1. Labels:
    - a. Equipment Identification:
      - 1) Black formica, with white reveal when engraved.
      - 2) Lettering to be 3/16 inch (5 mm) high minimum.
    2. Paint:
      - a. One Coat Primer:
        - 1) 6-2 Quick Drying Latex Primer Sealer over fabric covers.
        - 2) 6-205 Metal Primer under dark color paint.
        - 3) 6-6 Metal Primer under light color paint.
      - b. Finish Coats: Two coats 53 Line Acrylic Enamel.
      - c. Performance Standard: Paints specified are from Pittsburgh Paint & Glass (PPG), Pittsburgh, PA [www.pittsburghpaints.com](http://www.pittsburghpaints.com) or PPG Canada Inc, Mississauga, ON (800) 263-4350 or (905) 238-6441.
      - d. Type Two Acceptable Products. See Section 01 6200.
        - 1) Paint of equal quality from following Manufacturers may be submitted for Architect's approval before use. Maintain specified colors, shades, and contrasts.
          - a) Benjamin Moore, Montvale, NJ [www.benjaminmoore.com](http://www.benjaminmoore.com) or Toronto, ON (800) 304-0304 or (416) 766-1176.
          - b) ICI Dulux, Cleveland, OH or ICI Paints Canada Inc, Concord, ON [www.dulux.com](http://www.dulux.com).
          - c) Sherwin Williams, Cleveland, OH [www.sherwin-williams.com](http://www.sherwin-williams.com).

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 APPLICATION**

- A. Painting:
1. Only painted legends, directional arrows, and color bands are acceptable.
  2. Locate identifying legends, directional arrows, and color bands at following points on exposed piping of each piping system:
    - a. Adjacent to each item of equipment.
    - b. At point of entry and exit where piping goes through wall.
    - c. On each riser and junction.
    - d. Every 25 feet (7.6 m) on long continuous lines.
    - e. Stenciled symbols shall be one inch high and black.

**3.2 ATTACHMENTS****A. Schedules:****1. Pipe Identification Schedule:****a. Apply stenciled symbols as follows:**

Pipe Use	Abbreviation	Direction of Flow
Domestic Cold Water	CW	➡
Domestic Hot Water	HW	➡

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 22 0719**

**PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
  - 1. Furnish and install insulation on hot and cold water lines, fittings, valves, and accessories as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 22 1116: 'Domestic Water Piping'.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 COMPONENTS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Manufacturer Contact List:
    - a. Armacell, Mebane, NC [www.armacell.com](http://www.armacell.com).
    - b. Childers Products Co, Eastlake, OH [www.fosterproducts.com](http://www.fosterproducts.com).
    - c. IMCOA, Youngsville, NC [www.nomacokflex.com](http://www.nomacokflex.com).
    - d. Johns-Manville, Denver, CO [www.jm.com](http://www.jm.com).
    - e. Knauf, Shelbyville, IN [www.knauffiberglass.com](http://www.knauffiberglass.com).
    - f. Manson, Brossard, PQ, Canada [www.isolationmanson.com](http://www.isolationmanson.com).
    - g. Nomaco Inc, Yopungsville, NC [www.nomacokflex.com](http://www.nomacokflex.com).
    - h. Owens-Corning, Toledo, OH [www.owenscorning.com](http://www.owenscorning.com).
    - i. Speedline Corp, Solon, OH [www.speedlinepvc.com](http://www.speedlinepvc.com).
- B. Materials:
  - 1. Above Grade Metal Piping:
    - a. Insulation For Piping:
      - 1) Snap-on glass fiber or melamine foam pipe insulation, or heavy density pipe insulation with factory vapor jacket.
      - 2) Insulation Thickness:

Service Water Temperature	Pipe Sizes		
	Up to 1-1/4 In	1-1/2 to 2 In	Over 2 In
170 - 180 Deg F	One In	1-1/2 In	2 In
140 - 160 Deg F	1/2 In	One In	1-1/2 In
45 - 130 Deg F	1/2 In	1/2 In	One In

Service Water Temperature	Pipe Sizes		
	Up to 32 mm	38 to 50 mm	Over 50 mm
77 - 82 Deg C	25 mm	38 mm	50 mm
60 - 71 Deg C	13 mm	25 mm	38 mm
7 - 54 Deg C	13 mm	13 mm	25 mm

- 3) Performance Standards: Fiberglas ASJ by Owens-Corning.
- 4) Type One Acceptable Manufacturers:
  - a) Childers Products.
  - b) Knauf.
  - c) Manson.

- d) Owens-Corning.
- e) Johns-Manville.
- f) Equal as approved by Architect before bidding. See Section 01 6200.
- b. Fitting, Valve, And Accessory Covers:
  - 1) PVC.
  - 2) Performance Standard: Zeston by Johns-Manville.
  - 3) Type One Acceptable Manufacturers:
    - a) Knauf.
    - b) Speedline.
    - c) Johns-Manville.
    - d) Equal as approved by Architect before bidding. See Section 01 6200.
- 2. Below Grade Metal Piping:
  - a. Insulation:
    - 1) 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick.
    - 2) Category Four Acceptable Products. See Section 01 6200 for definition of Categories:
      - a) SS Tubolit by Armacell.
      - b) ImcoLock by Imcoa.
      - c) Nomalock or Therma-Cel by Nomaco.
  - b. Joint Sealant:
    - 1) Category Four Acceptable Products. See Section 01 6200 for definition of Categories:
      - a) Armacell 520.
      - b) Nomaco K-Flex R-373.
- 3. Pex Piping, Above And Below Grade:
  - a. Insulation:
    - 1) 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick.
    - 2) Category Four Acceptable Products. See Section 01 6200 for definition of Categories:
      - a) SS Tubolit by Armacell.
      - b) ImcoLock by Imcoa.
      - c) Nomalock or Therma-Cel by Nomaco.
  - b. Joint Sealant:
    - 1) Category Four Acceptable Products. See Section 01 6200 for definition of Categories:
      - a) Armacell 520.
      - b) Nomaco K-Flex R-373.
      - c)
- 4. PP-R Piping, Above And Below Grade:
  - a. Insulation:
    - 1) 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick.
    - 2) Category Four Acceptable Products. See Section 01 6200 for definition of Categories:
      - a) SS Tubolit by Armacell.
      - b) ImcoLock by Imcoa.
      - c) Nomalock or Therma-Cel by Nomaco.
  - b. Joint Sealant:
    - 1) Category Four Acceptable Products. See Section 01 6200 for definition of Categories:
      - a) Armacell 520.
      - b) Nomaco K-Flex R-373.
- 5. PVC or ABS Piping, Above And Below Grade - Facility Storm Drain:
  - a. Insulation:
    - 1) 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick.
    - 2) Category Four Acceptable Products. See Section 01 6200 for definition of Categories:
      - a) SS Tubolit by Armacell.
      - b) ImcoLock by Imcoa.
      - c) Nomalock or Therma-Cel by Nomaco.
  - b. Joint Sealant:
    - 1) Category Four Acceptable Products. See Section 01 6200 for definition of Categories:
      - a) Armacell 520.
      - b) Nomaco K-Flex R-373.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 APPLICATION****A. Above Grade Piping:**

1. Apply insulation to clean, dry piping with joints tightly butted.
2. Install insulation in manner to facilitate removal for repairs. Place sections or blocks so least possible damage to insulation will result from inspection or repairs of piping or equipment.
3. Piping up to 1-1/4 inch (32 mm) Diameter:
  - a. Adhere 'factory applied vapor barrier jacket lap' smoothly and securely at longitudinal laps with white vapor barrier adhesive.
  - b. Adhere 3 inch (76 mm) wide self-sealing butt joint strips over end joints.
4. Piping 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) Diameter And Larger:
  - a. Use broken-joint construction in application of two-layer covering.
  - b. Fill cracks and depressions with insulating cement mixed to thick plastic paste.
    - 1) Apply by hand in several layers to make up total specified thickness.
    - 2) Final layer shall have smooth uniform finish before application of covering.
5. Fittings, Valves, And Accessories:
  - a. Do not apply insulation over flanged joints or victaulic couplings until piping has been brought up to operating temperature and flange bolts have been fully tightened. Insulate valves so wheel, stem, and packing nut are exposed.
  - b. Insulate with same type and thickness of insulation as pipe, with ends of insulation tucked snugly into throat of fitting and edges adjacent to pipe insulation tufted and tucked in.
  - c. Piping Up To 1-1/4 Inch (32 mm) Diameter:
    - 1) Cover insulation with one piece fitting cover secured by stapling or taping ends to adjacent pipe covering.
    - 2) Alternate Method:
      - a) Insulate fittings, valves, and accessories with one inch of insulating cement and vapor seal with two 1/8 inch (3 mm) wet coats of vapor barrier mastic reinforced with glass fabric extending 2 inches (50 mm) onto adjacent insulation.
  - d. Piping 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) To 2 Inches (50 mm):
    - 1) Insulate with hydraulic setting insulating cement or equal, to thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation.
    - 2) Apply final coat of fitting mastic over insulating cement.
  - e. Piping 2-1/2 inch (64 mm) And Larger:
    - 1) Insulate with segments of molded insulation securely wired in place and coated with skim coat of insulating cement.
    - 2) Apply fitting mastic, fitting tape and finish with final coat of fitting mastic.
6. Pipe Hangers:
  - a. Do not allow pipes to come in contact with hangers.
  - b. Pipe Shield:
    - 1) Provide schedule 40 PVC by 6 inch (150 mm) long at each clevis and/or unistrut type hanger.
    - 2) Provide 16 ga (1.64 mm) by 6 inch (150 mm) long galvanized shields at each pipe hanger to protect pipe insulation from crushing by clevis hanger.
    - 3) Provide 22 ga (0.85 mm) by 6 inch (150 mm) long galvanized shield at each pipe hanger to protect insulation from crushing by Unistrut type hanger.
  - c. At Pipe Hangers:
    - 1) Provide rigid calcium silicate insulation (100 psi (690 kPA) compressive strength) at least 2 inches (50 mm) beyond shield.
7. Protect insulation wherever leak from valve stem or other source might drip on insulated surface, with aluminum cover or shield rolled up at edges and sufficiently large in area and of shape that dripping will not splash on surrounding insulation.

**B. Below Grade Piping:**

1. Slip underground pipe insulation onto pipe and seal butt joints.
2. Where slip-on technique is not possible, slit insulation, apply to pipe, and seal seams and joints.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 22 1116****DOMESTIC WATER PIPING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
  - 1. Perform excavating and backfilling required by work of this Section.
  - 2. Furnish and install potable water piping complete with necessary valves, connections, and accessories inside building as described in Contract Documents.
  
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 22 0501: 'Common Piping Requirements'.
  - 2. Section 22 0719: 'Plumbing Piping Insulation'.

**1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. Reference Standards:
  - 1. American National Standards Institute / American Society of Sanitary Engineers:
    - a. ANSI/ASSE 1003-2009, 'Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Distribution Systems'.
    - b. ANSI/ASSE 1017-2009, 'Performance Requirements for Temperature Actuated Mixing Valves for Hot Water Distribution Systems'.
    - c. ANSI/ASSE 1070-2015, 'Performance Requirements for Water Temperature Limiting Devices'.
  - 2. American Water Works Association:
    - a. AWWA C904-16, 'Cross-Linked Polyethylene (PEX) Pressure Pipe, 1/2 inch (12 mm) Through 3 inch (76 mm) for Water Service'.
  - 3. ASTM International:
    - a. ASTM B88-14, 'Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube'.
    - b. ASTM E84-15b, 'Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials'.
    - c. ASTM F876-15a, 'Standard Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing'.
    - d. ASTM F877-11a, 'Standard Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems'.
    - e. ASTM F1807-15, 'Standard Specification for Metal Insert Fittings Utilizing a Copper Crimp Ring for SDR9 Cross-linked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing and SDR9 Polyethylene of Raised Temperature (PE-RT) Tubing'.
    - f. ASTM F2023-15, 'Standard Test Method for Evaluating the Oxidative Resistance of Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing and Systems to Hot Chlorinated Water'.
    - g. ASTM F2389-15, 'Standard Specification for Pressure-rated Polypropylene (PP) Piping Systems'.
  - 4. NSF International Standard:
    - a. NSF P171, 'Protocol for Chlorine Resistance of Plastic Piping Materials' (1999).
  - 5. NSF International Standard / American National Standards Institute:
    - a. NSF/ANSI 14-2015, 'Plastic Piping System Components and Related Materials'.
    - b. NSF/ANSI 61-2015, 'Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects'.
    - c. NSF/ANSI 372-2016, 'Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content'.

**1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Qualifications:
  - 1. Manufacturer Qualifications:

- a. PP-R pipe:
  - 1) Certified by NSF International.
2. Installers Qualifications:
  - a. PP-R pipe:
    - 1) Certified by Manufacturer.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:
  1. Product Data:
    - a. Manufacturer's Literature:
      - 1) PEX pipe and PEX pipe fittings.
      - 2) PP-R pipe and PP-R pipe fittings.
  2. Samples:
    - a. PEX pipe fitting.
- B. Informational Submittals:
  1. Test And Evaluation Reports:
    - a. Written report of sterilization test.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Agency Sustainability Approvals:
  1. Meet NSF International Standards for materials or products that come into contact with drinking water, drinking water treatment chemicals, or both for chemical contaminants and impurities that are indirectly imparted to drinking water from products, components, and materials used in drinking water systems.
  2. California only: California Assembly Bill 1953 (AB1953) Compliant for Lead Free.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. Manufacturer Contact List:
    - a. Aquatherm, Inc., Lindon, UT [www.aquathermpipe.com](http://www.aquathermpipe.com).
    - b. Cash Acme, Cullman, AL [www.cashacme.com](http://www.cashacme.com)
    - c. Cla-Val Company, Costa Mesa, CA or Cla-Val Canada Ltd, Beamsville, ON [www.cla-val.com](http://www.cla-val.com).
    - d. Conbraco Industries Inc, Matthews, NC [www.conbraco.com](http://www.conbraco.com) or Conbraco (Honeywell Ltd), Scarborough, ON (416) 293-8111.
    - e. Hammond Valve, New Berlin, WI [www.hammondvalve.com](http://www.hammondvalve.com).
    - f. Handy & Harmon Products Div, Fairfield, CT [www.handyharmon.com](http://www.handyharmon.com) or Handy and Harmon of Canada Ltd, Rexdale, ON (800) 463-1465 or (416) 675-1860.
    - g. Harris Products Group, Cincinnati, OH [www.harrisproductsgroup.com](http://www.harrisproductsgroup.com).
    - h. Honeywell Inc, Minneapolis, MN [www.honeywell.com](http://www.honeywell.com).
    - i. Leonard Valve Co, Cranston, RI [www.leonardvalve.com](http://www.leonardvalve.com).
    - j. Milwaukee Valve Co, New Berlin, WI [www.milwaukeevalve.com](http://www.milwaukeevalve.com).
    - k. Nibco Inc, Elkhart, IN [www.nibco.com](http://www.nibco.com).
    - l. Rehau, Leesburg, VA [www.rehau-na.com](http://www.rehau-na.com).
    - m. Sloan Valve Co, Franklin Park, IL [www.sloanvalve.com](http://www.sloanvalve.com).
    - n. Spence Engineering Co, Walden, NY [www.spenceengineering.com](http://www.spenceengineering.com).
    - o. Symmons Industries, Braintree, MA [www.symmons.com](http://www.symmons.com).
    - p. Uponor Inc, Apple Valley, MN [www.uponor-usa.com](http://www.uponor-usa.com).
    - q. Viega ProPress, Wichita, KS [www.viega-na.com](http://www.viega-na.com).

- r. Watts Regulator Co, Andover, MA [www.wattsreg.com](http://www.wattsreg.com).
  - s. Wilkins (Zurn Wilkins), Paso Robles, CA [www.zurn.com](http://www.zurn.com).
  - t. Zurn PEX, Inc., Commerce, TX [www.zurnpex.com](http://www.zurnpex.com).
- B. Materials:
- 1. Design Criteria:
    - a. All drinking water products, components, and materials above and below grade used in drinking water systems must meet NSF International Standards for Lead Free.
    - b. No CPVC allowed.
  - 2. Pipe:
    - a. Copper:
      - 1) Above-Grade:
        - a) Meet requirements of ASTM B88, Type L.
      - 2) Below-Grade:
        - a) Meet requirements of ASTM B88, Type K. 3/4 inch (19 mm) minimum under slabs.
        - b) 2 inches (50 mm) And Smaller: Annealed soft drawn.
        - c) 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) And Larger: Hard Drawn.
    - b. Cross-Linked Polyethylene (PEX):
      - 1) Certified with NSF International against NSF Standards NSF/ANSI 14, NSF/ANSI 61, NSF/ANSI 372, and NSF P171 Protocol.
      - 2) Copper tube size (CTS) outside dimensions and Standard Dimension Ratio (SDR) of 9.
      - 3) Pressure rated for 160 psi (1.10 MPa) at 73 deg F (22.8 deg C), 100 psi (0.69 MPa) at 180 deg F (82 deg C), and 80 psi (0.552 MPa) at 200 deg F (93 deg C).
      - 4) Marked with Manufacturer's name, design pressure and temperature ratings, and third party certification stamp for NSF-PW.
      - 5) Manufactured by Engel or peroxide method (PEX-A) or by silane method (PEX-B).
      - 6) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
        - a) Raupex by Rehau.
        - b) Wirsbo Aquapex by Uponor.
        - c) ViegaPEX by Viega.
        - d) Zurn PEX by Zurn PEX.
    - c. Polypropylene-Random (PP-R):
      - 1) Above-Grade:
        - a) Meet requirements of ASTM F2389 and be certified by NSF International per ASTM F2389, NSF/ANSI 14, and NSF/ANSI 61.
        - b) SDR 7.4 Greenpipe faser for domestic hot water and SDR 7.4 or SDR 11 greenpipe for domestic cold water. Aquatherm Lilac SDR 11 purple piping for recycled/reclaimed water systems.
      - 2) Below-Grade:
        - a) Meet requirements of ASTM F2389 and be certified by NSF International per ASTM F2389, NSF/ANSI 14, and NSF/ANSI 61.
        - b) SDR 7.4 Greenpipe faser for domestic hot water and SDR 7.4 or SDR 11 greenpipe for domestic cold water. Aquatherm Lilac SDR 11 purple piping for recycled/reclaimed water systems.
      - 3) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
        - a) Aquatherm Greenpipe, Greenpipe faser, and Lilac by Aquatherm.
  - 3. Fittings:
    - a. For Copper Pipe: Wrought copper.
    - b. For PEX Pipe:
      - 1) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
        - a) Everloc by Rehau.
        - b) Viega PEX Press Zero Lead Fittings with attached stainless steel sleeves or Viega PEX Press Radel-R Polymer with attached stainless steel sleeves by Viega.
        - c) ProPEX fittings by Uponor including EP flow-through multiport tees.
        - d) Zurn PEX XL, DZR and CR fittings.
    - c. For PP-R Pipe:
      - 1) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
        - a) Greenpipe by Aquatherm.
  - 4. Connections For Copper Pipe:
    - a. Above-Grade:

- 1) Sweat copper type with 95/5 or 96/4 Tin-Antimony solder, Bridgit solder, or Silvabrite 100 solder. Use only lead-free solder.
- 2) Viega ProPress System
- b. Below Grade:
  - 1) Brazed using following type rods:
    - a) Copper to Copper Connections:
      - (1) AWS Classification BCuP-4 Copper Phosphorus (6 percent silver).
      - (2) AWS Classification BCuP-5 Copper Phosphorus (15 percent silver).
    - 2) Copper to Brass or Copper to Steel Connections: AWS Classification BAg-5 Silver (45 percent silver).
    - 3) Do not use rods containing Cadmium.
    - 4) Brazing Flux:
      - a) Approved Products:
        - (1) Stay-Silv white brazing flux by Harris Product Group.
        - (2) High quality silver solder flux by Handy & Harmon.
    - 5) Joints under slabs acceptable only if allowed by local codes.
5. Connections For PP-R Pipe:
  - a. Above-Grade:
    - 1) Socket-fusion, fusion-outlet, electrofusion, buttwelding, and mechanical transition fittings including threaded adapters, groove adapters, and flanges.
  - b. Below-Grade:
    - 1) All joints shall be fusion-welded PP-R except that flanges may be used when connecting to other piping systems. Mechanical fittings shall not be used below grade.
    - 2) Joints under slabs acceptable only if allowed by local codes.
6. Ball Valves:
  - a. Use ball valves exclusively unless otherwise specified. Ball valves shall be by single manufacturer from approved list below.
  - b. Valves shall be two-piece, full port for 150 psi (1.03 MPa) SWP.
    - 1) Operate with flow in either direction, suitable for throttling and tight shut-off.
    - 2) Body: Bronze, 150 psig (1.03 MPa) wsp at 350 deg F (177 deg C) and 400 psig (2.76 MPa) wog.
    - 3) Seat: Bubble tight at 100 psig (0.69 MPa) under water.
  - c. Class One Quality Standard: Nibco T585 or S585.
    - 1) Equal by Conbraco 'Apollo,' Hammond, Milwaukee, or Watts.
  - d. PP-R piping if used:
    - 1) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
      - a) PP-R fusion-weld ball valves by Aquatherm.
7. Combination Pressure Reducing Valve / Strainer:
  - a. Integral stainless steel strainer, or separate 'Y' strainer installed upstream of pressure reducing valve.
  - b. Meet ANSI/ASSE 1003 or CSA B356 requirements.
  - c. Built-in thermal expansion bypass check valve.
  - d. Class One Quality Standard: Watts LFU5B:
    - 1) Equal by Cash Acme, Cla-Val Hi Capacity, Conbraco 36C, Honeywell-Braukmann, Spence Hi Capacity, Watts, or Wilkins. See Section 01 6200.
8. Mixing Valve For Lavatories:
  - a. Solid brass construction and CSA B125 certified.
  - b. Includes integral check valves and inlet screen. Features advanced paraffin-based actuation technology.
  - c. Flow of 5.7 GPM (21.58 LPM) with maximum 10 psi (69 kPa) pressure drop. Perform to minimum flow of 0.5 GPM (1.89 LPM) in accordance with ASSE 1070.
  - d. Set for 110 deg F (43 deg C) Service.
  - e. Match Construction Drawings for connection sizes.
  - f. Class One Quality Standard: Powers LFLM495. See Section 01 6200.
  - g. Acceptable Manufacturers: Lawler, Leonard, Powers, Sloan, Symmons, and Watts.



**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Locate cold water lines a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) from hot water line.

**3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Field Tests:
  - 1. Before pipes are covered, test systems in presence of Architect/Engineer at 125 psig (0.86 MPa) hydrostatic pressure for four (4) hours and show no leaks.
  - 2. Disconnect equipment not suitable for 125 psig (0.86 MPa) pressure from piping system during test period.
  - 3. PP-R Piping:
    - a. Test in accordance with Manufacturer's instructions prior to covering.
      - 1) Provide documentation.

**3.3 CLEANING**

- A. Sterilize potable water system with solution containing 200 parts per million minimum of available chlorine and maintaining pH of 7.5 minimum. Introduce chlorinating materials into system in manner approved by Architect/Engineer. Allow sterilization solution to remain for twenty-four (24) hours and open and close valves and faucets several times during that time.
- B. After sterilization, flush solution from system with clean water until residual chlorine content is less than 0.2 parts per million.
- C. Water system will not be accepted until negative bacteriological test is made on water taken from system. Repeat dosing as necessary until such negative test is accomplished.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 22 1119****DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
  - 1. Furnish and install miscellaneous potable water piping specialties as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 22 0501: 'Common Plumbing Requirements'.

**1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. Reference Standards:
  - 1. NSF International Standard / American National Standards Institute:
    - a. NSF/ANSI 61-2014a, 'Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects'.
    - b. NSF/ANSI 372-2011, 'Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content'.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Regulatory Agency Sustainability Approvals:
  - 1. Meet NSF International Standards for materials or products that come into contact with drinking water, drinking water treatment chemicals, or both for chemical contaminants and impurities that are indirectly imparted to drinking water from products, components, and materials used in drinking water systems.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Manufacturer Contact List:
    - a. Ashcroft, Stratford, CT [www.ashcroftinc.com](http://www.ashcroftinc.com).
    - b. H O Trerice, Oak Park, MI [www.hotco.com](http://www.hotco.com).
    - c. IPS Corporation, Compton, CA [www.ipscorp.com](http://www.ipscorp.com).
    - d. Josam Co, Michigan City, IN [www.josam.com](http://www.josam.com).
    - e. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Co, Montgomery, AL [www.jrsmith.com](http://www.jrsmith.com).
    - f. Prier Products, Inc., Grandview, MD [www.prier.com](http://www.prier.com).
    - g. Proset Systems Inc., Lawrenceville, GA [www.prosetsystems.com](http://www.prosetsystems.com).
    - h. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co, Peculiar, MO [www.siouxchief.com](http://www.siouxchief.com).
    - i. Sure Seal, Tacoma, WA [www.thesureseal.com](http://www.thesureseal.com).
    - j. Wade (Division of Tyler Pipe), Tyler, TX [www.wadedrains.com](http://www.wadedrains.com).
    - k. Watts Drainage, Spindale, NC [www.watts.com](http://www.watts.com) or Watts Industries, Burlington, ON, Canada [www.wattscda.com](http://www.wattscda.com).
    - l. Weiss Instruments, Inc., Holtsville, NY [www.weissinstruments.com](http://www.weissinstruments.com).
    - m. Woodford Manufacturing, Colorado Springs, CO [www.woodfordmfg.com](http://www.woodfordmfg.com).
    - n. Zurn Cast Metals, Erie, PA or Zurn Industries Limited, Mississauga, ON [www.zurn.com](http://www.zurn.com).
- B. Materials:

1. Trap Guard Trap Seal:
  - a. Design Criteria:
    - 1) Not required to meet NSF International Standards for Lead Free.
  - b. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
    - 1) Trap Guard by Proset:
      - a) Install per Manufacturer's recommendations.
    - 2) Sure Seal by Sure Seal:
      - a) Install per Manufacturer's recommendation.
2. Water Hammer Arrestors:
  - a. Design Criteria:
    - 1) Meet NSF International Standards for Lead Free.
    - 2) Nesting type, air pre-charged bellows with casing.
    - 3) Bellows constructed of stabilized 18-8 stainless steel.
  - b. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
    - 1) Josam: 75003.
    - 2) Jay R. Smith: 5020.
    - 3) Sioux Chief: 650 Series.
    - 4) Wade: 20.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Gauges: Connect to pipe with 1/4 inch (6 mm) connections utilizing gauge cocks.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 22 1313****FACILITY SANITARY SEWERS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A.
- B. Includes But Not Limited To:
  - 1. Furnish and install soil, waste, and vent piping systems within building.
  - 2. Perform excavation and backfill required by work of this Section.
- C. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 22 0501: 'Common Plumbing Requirements'.
  - 2. Section 22 1319: 'Facility Sanitary Sewer Specialties' for furnishing of sewer specialties.

**1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Pre-Installation Conference: Participate in pre-installation conference specified in Section 03 3111.

**1.3 REFERENCES**

- A. Reference Standards:
  - 1. ASTM International:
    - a. ASTM D2235-04(2011), 'Standard Specification for Solvent Cement for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Plastic Pipe and Fittings'.
    - b. ASTM D2321-14, 'Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications'.
    - c. ASTM D2564-12, 'Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems'.
    - d. ASTM D3034-14, 'Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings'.
    - e. ASTM F628-12, 'Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe With a Cellular Core'.
    - f. ASTM F656-15, 'Standard Specification for Primers for Use in Solvent Cement Joints of Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings'.
    - g. ASTM F891-10, 'Standard Specification for Coextruded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe With a Cellular Core'.
  - 2. Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute:
    - a. CISPI Standard 301-09, 'Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe End Fittings for Sanitary & Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications'.
    - b. CISPI 310-11, 'Standard Specification for Couplings for use in connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications'.
    - c. CISPI Handbook. 'Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook' (2006).
  - 3. International Code Council:
    - a. ICC IPC-2015, 'International Plumbing Code'.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 SYSTEMS****A. Performance:****1. Design Criteria:**

- a. Minimum size of waste piping installed under floor slab on grade shall be 2 inches (50 mm).

**B. Materials:**

1. Piping And Fittings: PVC Schedule 40 cellular core plastic pipe and pipe fittings meeting requirements of ASTM F891, joined using cement primer meeting requirements of ASTM F656 and pipe cement meeting requirements of ASTM D2564.

- a. Furnish wall cleanouts with chrome wall cover and screw.

**2. Above Grade Piping And Vent Lines:****a. Approved Types:**

- 1) Service weight, single-hub or no-hub type cast iron soil pipe meeting requirements of ASTM A74.
- 2) Vent lines 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) or smaller may be Schedule 40 galvanized steel.

**b. Joint Material:**

- 1) Single-Hub: Rubber gaskets meeting requirements of ASTM C564.
- 2) No-Hub Pipe: Neoprene gaskets with stainless steel cinch bands.

**3. Fittings:**

- a. Cast Iron Pipe: Hub and spigot, except fittings for no-hub pipe shall be no-hub, and meet requirements of ASTM A74.

- 1) Joint Material: Rubber gaskets meeting requirements of ASTM C564.

- 2) Galvanized Pipe: Screwed Durham tarred drainage type.

- b. Traps installed on cast iron bell and spigot pipe shall be service weight cast iron. Traps installed on threaded pipe shall be recess drainage pattern type.

**c. P-Traps:**

- 1) Trap shall have clean out plug if installed in other than slab on grade.

- 2) Type Two Acceptable Products.

- a) JR Smith: 7220 deep seal cast iron.

- b) Mifab: MI-950.

- c) Zurn: Zurn Z-1000.

- d) Equal as approved by Architect before installation. See Section 01 6200.

**4. Cleanouts:**

- a. Furnish wall cleanouts with chrome wall cover and screw.

**b. Type Two Acceptable Products:****1) Finish Floors:**

- a) Josam: 56010.

- b) J. R. Smith: 4023.

- c) Mifab: C1100C-R-1.

- d) Wade: W-6000.

- e) Watts: CO-200-R.

- f) Zurn: Z-1402.

**2) Finished Wall:**

- a) Josam: 58790.

- b) J. R. Smith: 4530.

- c) Mifab: C1460RD.

- d) Wade: W8560E.

- e) Watts: CO-460-RD.

- f) Zurn: Z-1446.

**3) Exposed Drain Lines:**

- a) Josam: 58910.

- b) J. R. Smith: 4510.

- c) Mifab: C1460.

- d) Wade: W8560B.

- e) Watts: CO-460.

- f) Zurn: Z-1440.

- 4) General Purpose:
  - a) Josam: 58900.
  - b) J. R. Smith: 4400.
  - c) Mifab: C1300-MF
  - d) Wade: W8550E.
  - e) Watts: CO-380.
  - f) Zurn: Z-1440.
- 5) Equal as approved by Architect before installation. See Section 01 6200.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Excavate and backfill with following requirements:
  1. Runs shall be as close as possible to those shown on Drawings.
  2. Excavate to required depth and grade to obtain fall required. Grade soil and waste lines within building perimeter 1/4 inch (6 mm) fall in one foot (300 mm) in direction of flow.
  3. Bottom of trenches shall be hard. Tamp as required.
  4. Remove debris from trench before laying of pipe.
  5. Do not cut trenches near footings without consulting Architect.
  6. Backfill with sand around pipe.
- B. Thermoplastic Pipe And Fittings:
  1. General: Piping and joints shall be clean and installed according to Manufacturer's recommendations. Break down contaminated joints, clean seats and gaskets and reinstall.
  2. Above Grade: Locate pipe hangers every 4 feet (1.2 m) on center maximum and at elbows.
  3. Below Grade:
    - a. Install in accordance with Manufacturer's recommendations and ASTM D2321.
    - b. Stabilize unstable trench bottoms.
    - c. Bed pipe true to line and grade with continuous support from firm base.
      - 1) Bedding depth: 4 to 6 inches (100 to 150 mm).
      - 2) Material and compaction to meet ASTM standard noted above.
    - d. Excavate bell holes into bedding material so pipe is uniformly supported along its entire length. Blocking to grade pipe is forbidden.
    - e. Trench width at top of pipe:
      - 1) Minimum: 18 inches (450 mm) or diameter of pipe plus 12 inches (300 mm), whichever is greater.
      - 2) Maximum: Outside diameter of pipe plus 24 inches (600 mm).
    - f. Do not use backhoe or power equipment to assemble pipe.
    - g. Initial backfill shall be 12 inches (300 mm) above top of pipe with material specified in referenced ASTM standard.
    - h. Minimum cover over top of pipe not under building slab:
      - 1) 36 inches (900 mm) before wheel loading.
      - 2) 48 inches (1 200 mm) before compaction.
- C. Install piping so cleanouts may be installed as follows:
  1. Where shown on Drawings and near bottom of each stack and riser.
  2. At every 135 degrees of accumulative change in direction for horizontal lines.
  3. Extend piping to accessible surface. Do not install piping so cleanouts must be installed in carpeted floors. In such locations, configure piping so wall type cleanouts may be used.
- D. Each fixture and appliance discharging water into sanitary sewer or building sewer lines shall have seal trap in connection with complete venting system so gasses pass freely to atmosphere with no pressure or siphon condition on water seal.

- E. Vent entire waste system to atmosphere. Join lines together in fewest practicable numbers before projecting above roof. Set back vent lines so they will not pierce roof near edge or valley. Vent line terminations shall be:
1. 6 inches (150 mm) minimum above roof and 12 inches (300 mm) minimum from any vertical surface.
  2. Same size as vent pipe.
  3. In areas where minimum design temperature is below 0 deg F (minus 18 deg C) or where frost or snow closure may be possible:
    - a. Vent line terminations shall be same size as vent pipe, except no smaller than 2 inches (50 mm) in diameter.
    - b. Vents shall terminate 10 inches (250 mm) minimum above roof or higher if required by local codes.
- F. If test Tees are used for testing, plug Tees so wall finish can be installed. Do not leave as exposed cleanouts.

### 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Tests:
1. Conduct tests for leaks and defective work. Notify Architect before testing.
  2. Thermoplastic Pipe System:
    - a. Before backfilling and compacting of trenches, Fill waste and vent system with water to roof level or 10 feet (3 meters) minimum, and show no leaks for two hours. Correct leaks and defective work.
    - b. After backfilling and compacting of trenches is complete but before placing floor slab, re-test as specified above. Uncover pipe and correct leaks and defective work. Re-backfill and compact and re-test.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 22 1319****FACILITY SANITARY SEWER SPECIALTIES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Products Furnished But Not Installed Under this Section as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 09 3013: 'Ceramic Tile' for floor drains in ceramic tile floors.
  - 2. Section 22 0501: 'Common Plumbing Requirements'.
  - 3. Section 22 1119: 'Domestic Water Piping Specialties'.
  - 4. Section 22 1313: 'Facility Sanitary Sewers' for installation of miscellaneous sanitary sewer specialties.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 SYSTEMS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Manufacturer Contact List:
    - a. Josam Co, Michigan City, IN [www.josam.com](http://www.josam.com).
    - b. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Co, Montgomery, AL [www.jrsmith.com](http://www.jrsmith.com).
    - c. Mifab Manufacturing Inc, Chicago, IL [www.mifab.com](http://www.mifab.com).
    - d. Proset Systems, Lawrenceville, GA [www.prosetsystems.com](http://www.prosetsystems.com).
    - e. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co, Peculiar, MO [www.siouxchief.com](http://www.siouxchief.com).
    - f. Sureseal Manufacturing, Tacoma WA [www.thesureseal.com](http://www.thesureseal.com).
      - 1) Contact Information:
        - a) All Areas except Idaho and Utah: Rick Ensley (253) 564-0624, [rick@thesureseal.com](mailto:rick@thesureseal.com).
        - b) Idaho and Utah Areas: Mark Evans, phone (801) 748-1222, [mark@franklinjames.com](mailto:mark@franklinjames.com).
    - g. Wade Div Tyler Pipe, Tyler, TX [www.wadedrains.com](http://www.wadedrains.com).
    - h. Watts Drainage, Spindale, NC [www.watts.com](http://www.watts.com) or Watts Industries, Burlington, ON, Canada [www.wattscda.com](http://www.wattscda.com).
    - i. Zurn Industries, LLC, Erie PA [www.zurn.com](http://www.zurn.com). or Zurn Industries Ltd, Mississauga, ON (905) 795-8844.
- B. Performance:
  - 1. Design Criteria:
    - a. All materials NOT required to be low lead compliant.
- C. Components:
  - 1. Drains And Drain Accessories:
    - a. Floor Drain **FD-1**:
      - 1) Approved types with deep seal trap and chrome plated or nickel bronze strainer.
      - 2) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
        - a) Josam: 30000-50-Z-5A.
        - b) J. R. Smith: 2010-A.
        - c) Mifab: F-1100-C.
        - d) Sioux Chief: 832.
        - e) Wade: 1100.
        - f) Watts: FD-200-A.

g) Zurn: Z-415.

D. Accessories:

1. Drain Accessories:

a. Condensate Receptor:

- 1) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
  - a) Trap seal by Sureseal. Provide model number to match floor drain.

b. Floor Drains:

- 1) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
  - a) Trap guard by Proset Systems. Provide model number to match floor drain.
  - b) Trap seal by Sureseal. Provide model number to match floor drain.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION: Not Used**

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 22 4213****COMMERCIAL WATER CLOSETS AND URINALS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
  - 1. Furnish and install plumbing fixtures as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 07 9213: 'Elastomeric Joint Sealants' for sealants used between fixtures and other substrates.
  - 2. Section 22 0501: 'Common Plumbing Requirements'.
  - 3. Section 22 1116: 'Domestic Water Piping'.

**1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. Definitions:
  - 1. Maximum Performance (MaP): Toilet testing that rates toilet efficiency and flush performance by measuring number of grams of solid waste (soybean paste and toilet paper) that a toilet can flush and remove completely from fixture in single flush represented as a scale or score. 1000 grams is highest score possible ([www.map-testing.com](http://www.map-testing.com)).
- B. Reference Standards:
  - 1. American Society of Mechanical Engineers / CSA Group (Canadian Standards Association):
    - a. ASME A112.19.2-2013/CSA B45.1-13, 'Ceramic Plumbing Fixtures'.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Closeout Submittals:
  - 1. Include following in Operations And Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 7800:
    - a. Operation and Maintenance Data:
      - 1) Sensor Operated operation and maintenance manuals.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 ASSEMBLIES**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Manufacturer Contact List:
    - a. American Standard Brands, Piscataway, NJ [www.americanstandard-us.com](http://www.americanstandard-us.com) or American Standard Canada, Mississauga, ON [www.americanstandard.ca](http://www.americanstandard.ca).
    - b. AMTC - Advanced Modern Technologies Corp, Woodland Hills, CA [www.amtccorporation.com](http://www.amtccorporation.com).
    - c. Bemis Manufacturing Co, Sheboygan Falls, WI [www.bemismfg.com](http://www.bemismfg.com).
    - d. Beneke by Sanderson Plumbing Products, Columbus, MS [www.sppi.com](http://www.sppi.com).
    - e. Church Seat Co, Sheboygan Falls WI [www.churchseats.com](http://www.churchseats.com).
    - f. Delany Flush Valves, Charlottesville, VA [www.delanyproduct.com](http://www.delanyproduct.com).
    - g. Delta Faucet Co, Indianapolis, IN [www.deltafaucet.com](http://www.deltafaucet.com) or Delta Faucet Canada, London, ON (519) 659-3626.
    - h. Dearborn Brass, Cleveland, OH [www.dearbornbrass.com](http://www.dearbornbrass.com).

- i. Gerber Plumbing Fixtures LLC, Woodridge, IL www.gerberonline.com.
- j. Josam Co, Michigan City, IN www.josam.com.
- k. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co, Montgomery, AL www.jrsmith.com.
- l. Kohler Co Plumbing Div, Kohler, WI www.us.kohler.com.
- m. McGuire Manufacturing Co, Cheshire, CT www.mcguiremfg.com.
- n. Mifab Manufacturing Inc, Amherst, NY www.mifab.com.
- o. Moen Incorporated, North Olmsted, OH, or Moen Canada, Oakville, ON www.moen.com.
- p. Olsonite Corp, Newnan, GA www.olsonite.net or Olsonite Co Ltd, Tilbury, ON (519) 682-1240.
- q. Sloan Valve Co, Franklin Park, IL www.sloanvalve.com.
- r. South Fork Manufacturing, Coalville, UT (801) 953-3001 www.dirt-grabber.com.
- s. Toto U.S.A., Inc., Morrow, GA www.totousa.com
- t. Wade Div Tyler Pipe, Tyler, TX www.wadedrains.com.
- u. Watts Drainage, Spindale, NC www.wattsdrainage.com or Watts Industries, Burlington, ON, Canada www.wattscda.com.
- v. Zurn Industries, LLC, Erie PA www.zurn.com. or Zurn Industries Ltd, Mississauga, ON (905) 795-8844.

B. Performance:

1. Design Criteria:

- a. Meet or exceed ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1 for Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures.
- b. Interior exposed pipe, valves, and fixture trim, including trim behind custom casework doors, shall be chrome plated.
- c. All materials NOT required to be low lead compliant.
- d. Do not use toilets with effective flush volume of less than 1.28 gallons (4.8 liters).

C. Materials:

1. Water Closets:

1) Standard ADA Accessible Fixture: **WC-1**

- a) Water usage of 1.6 gallons (6 liters) per flush.
- b) 18 inch (450 mm) maximum rim height.
- c) MaP Score of 1000 grams.
- d) Provide right side flush control if required to meet ADA requirements.
- e) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
  - (1) American Standard: Cadet 3 Right Height Elongated 215AA.004.
  - (2) Gerber: Avalanche AV-21-818.
  - (3) Kohler: Highline K-3979.
  - (4) Toto: 'ADA Drake' CST744SL.

2. Water Closet Accessories:

a. Seats:

- 1) Provide split front type with check hinge.
- 2) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
  - a) Standard And Handicap Accessible Fixtures:
    - (1) American Standard: 5905.100SS.
    - (2) Bemis: 1655SSC.
    - (3) Beneke: 527 SS.
    - (4) Church: 9500SSC.
    - (5) Kohler: K-4731-C.
    - (6) Olsonite: 95SSC.
    - (7) Toto SC534.

b. Supply Pipe And Stop:

- 1) Provide chrome plated quarter-turn brass ball valve, 12 inch (300 mm) braided stainless steel riser, and chrome-plated steel flange.
- 2) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
  - a) McGuire: BV2166CC.
  - b) Zurn: Z8804.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install each fixture with separate vent line. Do not circuit vent.
- B. Ensure provisions are made for proper support of fixtures and that rough-in piping is accurately set and protected from movement and damage.
  - 1. Seal wall-mounted fixtures around edges to wall with sealant specified in Section 07 9213 'Elastomeric Joint Sealants'.
  - 2. Attach wall-hung fixtures to carriers.
  - 3. Support fixture hanger or arm free of finished wall.
- C. Adjust flush valves for proper flow.
- D. Provide each individual fixture supply with accessible chrome-plated stop valve with hand wheel.
- E. Urinals: Install with accessible stop or control valve in each branch supply line.
- F. Mounting:
  - 1. Water Closets:
    - a. ADA Accessible: Install with flush actuator located on wide side of stall.
- G. Water Closets:
  - 1. Floor or Wall Fixtures:
    - a. Make fixture connections with approved brand of cast iron flange, soldered or caulked securely to waste pipe. Make joints between fixtures and flanges tight with approved fixture setting compound or gaskets. Caulk between fixtures with sealant specified in Section 07 9213. Point edges.

**3.2 CLEANING**

- A. Polish chrome finish at completion of Project.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 22 4216****COMMERCIAL LAVATORIES AND SINKS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
  - 1. Furnish and install plumbing fixtures as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 07 9213: 'Elastomeric Joint Sealants' for sealants used between fixtures and other substrates.
  - 2. Section 22 0501: 'Common Plumbing Requirements'.
  - 3. Section 22 1116: 'Domestic Water Piping'.

**1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. Reference Standard:
  - 1. American National Standards Institute / International Code Council:
    - a. ANSI/ICC A117.1-2009, 'Standard for Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities'.
  - 2. American Society of Mechanical Engineers / Canadian Standards Association (CSA Group):
    - a. ASME A112.18.1-2012/CSA B125.1-12, 'Plumbing Supply Fittings'.
    - b. ASME A112.19.1-2013/CSA B45.2-13, 'Enamelled cast iron and enamelled steel plumbing fixtures'.
  - 3. NSF International Standard / American National Standards Institute:
    - a. NSF/ANSI 61-2015, 'Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects'.
    - b. NSF/ANSI 372-2016, 'Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content'.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Regulatory Agency Sustainability Approvals:
  - 1. Meet NSF International Standards for materials or products that come into contact with drinking water, drinking water treatment chemicals, or both for chemical contaminants and impurities that are indirectly imparted to drinking water from products, components, and materials used in drinking water systems.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Closeout Submittals:
  - 1. Include following in Operations And Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 7800:
    - a. Warranty Documentation:
      - 1) Final, executed copy of Warranty.

**1.5 WARRANTY**

- A. Manufacturer Warranty:
  - 1. Manufacturer's standard Warranty against material or Manufacturing defects.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 ASSEMBLIES****A. Manufacturers:****1. Manufacturer Contact List:**

- a. American Standard Brands, Piscataway, NJ [www.americanstandard-us.com](http://www.americanstandard-us.com) or American Standard Canada, Mississauga, ON [www.americanstandard.ca](http://www.americanstandard.ca).
- b. Brocar Products Inc, Cincinnati, OH [www.brocar.com](http://www.brocar.com).
- c. CECO, Huntington Park, CA [www.cecosinks.com](http://www.cecosinks.com).
- d. Chicago Faucet Co, Des Plaines, IL [www.chicagofaucets.com](http://www.chicagofaucets.com).
- e. Dearborn Brass, Tyler, TX [www.dearbornbrass.com](http://www.dearbornbrass.com).
- f. Delta Faucet Co, Indianapolis, IN [www.deltafaucet.com](http://www.deltafaucet.com) or Delta Faucet Canada, London, ON (519) 659-3626.
- g. Engineered Brass Co. (EBC) (Just Manufacturing Co.), Franklin Park, IL [www.justmfg.com](http://www.justmfg.com).
- h. Elkay Manufacturing Co, Oak Brook, IL [www.elkay.com](http://www.elkay.com).
- i. Gerber Plumbing Fixtures LLC, Woodridge, IL [www.gerberonline.com](http://www.gerberonline.com).
- j. Josam Co, Michigan City, IN [www.josam.com](http://www.josam.com).
- k. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Co, Montgomery, AL [www.jrsmith.com](http://www.jrsmith.com).
- l. Just Manufacturing Co, Franklin Park, IL [www.justsinks.com](http://www.justsinks.com).
- m. Keeney Manufacturing Co, Newington, CT [www.keeneymfg.com](http://www.keeneymfg.com).
- n. Kindred USA, Midland, ON [www.kindred-sinkware.com](http://www.kindred-sinkware.com).
- o. Kohler Co Plumbing Div, Kohler, WI [www.us.kohler.com](http://www.us.kohler.com).
- p. McGuire Manufacturing Co, Cheshire, CT [www.mcguiremfg.com](http://www.mcguiremfg.com).
- q. Mifab Manufacturing Inc, Amherst, NY [www.mifab.com](http://www.mifab.com).
- r. Moen Incorporated, North Olmsted, OH, or Moen Canada, Oakville, ON [www.moen.com](http://www.moen.com).
- s. Omni Flow Controls, Harbor City, CA [www.chronomite.com](http://www.chronomite.com) or [www.omniflowcontrols.com](http://www.omniflowcontrols.com).
- t. Plumberex Specialty Products, Palm Springs, CA [www.plumberex.com](http://www.plumberex.com).
- u. Sloan Valve Co, Franklin Park, IL [www.sloanvalve.com](http://www.sloanvalve.com).
- v. Speakman Company, New Castle, DE [www.speakmancompany.com](http://www.speakmancompany.com).
- w. Symmons, Braintree, MA [www.symmons.com](http://www.symmons.com).
- x. T & S Brass & Bronze Works Inc, Travelers Rest, SC [www.tsbrass.com](http://www.tsbrass.com).
- y. TrueBro Inc, Collierville, TN [www.truebro.com](http://www.truebro.com).
- z. Wade Div Tyler Pipe, Tyler, TX [www.wadedrains.com](http://www.wadedrains.com).
- aa. Watts Drainage, Spindale, NC [www.wattsdrainage.com](http://www.wattsdrainage.com) or Watts Industries, Burlington, ON, Canada [www.wattscda.com](http://www.wattscda.com).
- bb. Zurn Commercial Brass, Sanford, NC [www.zurn.com](http://www.zurn.com) or Zurn Industries Ltd, Mississauga, ON (905) 795-8844.
- cc. Zurn Cast Metal, Erie, PA [www.zurn.com](http://www.zurn.com).

**B. Performance:****1. Design Criteria:**

- a. Interior exposed pipe, valves, and fixture trim, including trim behind custom casework doors, shall be chrome plated.
- b. Faucets and other fixture fittings shall conform to requirements of ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
- c. Lavatories shall conform to requirements of:
  - 1) Enamelled cast iron and enamelled steel fixtures.
    - a) ASME A112.19.1/CSA B45.2.
    - b) CSA B45.2/ASME A112.19.1.

**C. Components:**

- a. Standard and ADA Accessible Self Supporting Lavatories: L-1
  - 1) Size: 20 by 18 inches (500 by 450 mm) nominal.
  - 2) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
    - a) American Standard: Lucern 0355.012.
    - b) Kohler: Greenwich K-2032.
  - 3) Carrier / Support:



- a) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
  - (1) Josam: 17100.
  - (2) Jay R. Smith: 0700.
  - (3) Mifab: MC-41.
  - (4) Wade: 520-M36.
- b. Lavatory Fittings:
  - 1) Faucet and Grid Strainer For Standard and ADA Accessible Sinks:
    - a) Design Criteria:
      - (1) Meet NSF International Standards for Lead Free.
    - b) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
      - (1) American Standard: Monterrey Two-Handle Centerset Lavatory Faucet with Vandal-Resistant Wrist Blade handles and grid strainer drain 5502.170.
      - (2) Chicago: 802-317CP with K7715 strainer.
      - (3) Delta: 2529HDF.
      - (4) Gerber: CO-44-412.
      - (5) Kohler: K-7404-5A with K-13885 strainer.
      - (6) Moen: 8215 with 14750 grid strainer.
      - (7) Speakman: SC 3074.
      - (8) T & S: B-0890 with B-0899 Grid Strainer.
      - (9) Zurn: Z-81104 with McGuire 155A grid strainer.
  - 2) Flow Control Fitting:
    - a) Design Criteria:
      - (1) Meet NSF International Standards for Lead Free.
    - b) Accessories:
      - (1) Provide vandal-proof type in place of aerator. Flow shall be 0.5 gpm.
    - c) Category Four Approved Product. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
      - (1) Omni L-200 Series by Chronomite Laboratories.
  - 3) Supply pipes with stops:
    - a) Design Criteria:
      - (1) Meet NSF International Standards for Lead Free.
    - b) Accessories:
      - (1) Provide chrome plated quarter-turn brass ball valve, 12 inches (305 mm) long braided stainless steel riser, and chrome-plated steel flange.
    - c) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
      - (1) McGuire: BV2165CC.
      - (2) Zurn: Z8804 LRQ-PC.
  - 4) Trap:
    - a) Description:
      - (1) 17 gauge (1.4 mm) tube 'P' trap, chrome plated.
    - b) Design Criteria:
      - (1) Not required to meet NSF International Standards for Lead Free.
    - c) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
      - (1) Dearborn.
      - (2) Engineered Brass Company (EBC).
      - (3) Keeney Manufacturing.
      - (4) McGuire.
      - (5) Zurn.
  - 5) Safety Covers for ADA Accessible Lavatories:
    - a) Description:
      - (1) Provide protection on water supply pipes and on trap.
    - b) Design Criteria:
      - (1) Not required to meet NSF International Standards for Lead Free.
    - c) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
      - (1) Trapwrap by Brocar Products Inc.

- (2) Pro Wrap by McGuire Products.
- (3) Lav Guard 2 by TrueBro.
- (4) Pro Extreme by Plumberex.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install each fixture with separate vent line. Do not circuit vent.
- B. Ensure provisions are made for proper support of fixtures and that rough-in piping is accurately set and protected from movement and damage.
- C. Seal wall-mounted fixtures around edges to wall and counter top fixtures to countertop with sealant specified in Section 07 9213.
- D. Unless otherwise noted, provide each individual fixture supply with chrome-plated stop valve with hand wheel.
- E. Install fixtures with accessible stop or control valve in each hot and cold water branch supply line.
- F. Self-Supporting Lavatories: Install using carriers. Support carrier free of finished wall.
- G. Install Safety Covers on all under sink / lavatories with exposed water supply pipes and traps.
- H. Install Handicap Accessible Lavatories as per ADA height mounting requirements.

### **3.2 CLEANING**

- A. Polish chrome finish at completion of Project.

**END OF SECTION**

**DIVISION 23: HEATING, VENTILATING, AND  
AIR-CONDITIONING**

**23 0500 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC**

23 0501 COMMON HVAC REQUIREMENTS

**23 3000 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION**

23 3001 COMMON DUCT REQUIREMENTS  
23 3114 LOW-PRESSURE METAL DUCTS  
23 3300 AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES  
23 3401 EXHAUST FANS  
23 3714 LOUVERS AND VENTS

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS



**SECTION 23 0501****COMMON HVAC REQUIREMENTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
  - 1. Common requirements and procedures for HVAC systems.
  - 2. Responsibility for proper operation of electrically powered equipment furnished under this Division.
  - 3. Furnish and install sealants relating to installation of systems installed under this Division.
  - 4. Furnish and install sound, vibration, and seismic control elements.
- B. Products Furnished But Not Installed Under This Section:
  - 1. Sleeves, inserts, and equipment for mechanical systems installed under other Sections.
- C. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 03 3111: 'Cast-In-Place Structural Concrete' for exterior concrete pads and bases for mechanical equipment.
  - 2. Section 07 9213: 'Elastometric Joint Sealant' for quality of sealants used at building exterior.
  - 3. Sections Under 09 9000 Heading: Painting of mechanical items requiring field painting.
  - 4. Division 26: Raceway and conduit, unless specified otherwise, line voltage wiring, outlets, and disconnect switches.
  - 5. Slots and openings through floors, walls, ceilings, and roofs provided under other Divisions in their respective materials.

**1.2 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Action Submittals:
  - 1. Product Data:
    - a. Manufacturer's catalog data for each manufactured item.
      - 1) Provide section in submittal for each type of item of equipment. Include Manufacturer's catalog data of each manufactured item and enough information to show compliance with Contract Document requirements. Literature shall show capacities and size of equipment used and be marked indicating each specific item with applicable data underlined.
      - 2) Include name, address, and phone number of each supplier.
  - 2. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Schematic control diagrams for each separate fan system, heating system, control panel, etc. Each diagram shall show locations of all control and operational components and devices. Mark correct operating settings for each control device on these diagrams.
    - b. Diagram for electrical control system showing wiring of related electrical control items such as firestats, fuses, interlocks, electrical switches, and relays. Include drawings showing electrical power requirements and connection locations.
    - c. Drawing of each temperature control panel identifying components in panels and their function.
    - d. Other shop drawings required by Division 23 trade Sections.
    - e. Warranty Documentation:
      - 1) Include copies of warranties required in individual Sections of Division 23.
    - f. Record Documentation:
      - 1) Manufacturers documentation:
        - a) Copies of approved shop drawings.

### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Agency Sustainability Approvals:
  - 1. Provide materials and labor necessary to comply with rules, regulations, and ordinances.
  - 2. In case of differences between building codes, laws, local ordinances, utility company regulations, and Contract Documents, the most stringent shall govern. Notify Architect in writing of such differences before performing work affected by such differences.
  - 3. Identification:
    - a. Motor and equipment name plates as well as applicable UL / ULC and AGA / CGA labels shall be in place when Project is turned over to Owner.
- B. Qualifications: Requirements of Section 01 4301 applies, but not limited to following:
  - 1. Company:
    - a. Company specializing in performing work of this section.
      - 1) Minimum five (5) years experience in HVAC installations.
      - 2) Minimum five (5) satisfactorily completed installations in past three (3) years of projects similar in size, scope, and complexity required for this project before bidding.
    - b. Upon request, submit documentation.
  - 2. Installer:
    - a. Licensed for area of Project.
    - b. Designate one (1) individual as project foremen who shall be on site at all times during installation and experienced with installation procedures required for this project.
    - c. Upon request, submit documentation.

### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery And Acceptance Requirements:
  - 1. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place.
- B. Storage And Handling Requirements:
  - 1. In addition to requirements specified in Division 01:
    - a. Stored material shall be readily accessible for inspection by Architect until installed.
    - b. Store items subject to moisture damage, such as controls, in dry, heated spaces.
    - c. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.
    - d. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
  - 2. Protect bearings during installation. Thoroughly grease steel shafts to prevent corrosion.

### 1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer Warranty:
  - 1. Provide certificates of warranty for each piece of equipment made out in favor of Owner. Clearly record 'start-up' date of each piece of equipment on certificate.
- B. Special Warranty:
  - 1. Guarantee HVAC systems to be free from noise in operation that may develop from failure to construct system in accordance with Contract Documents.
  - 2. If HVAC sub-contractor with offices located more than 150 miles (240 km) from Project site is used, provide service / warranty work agreement for warranty period with local HVAC sub-contractor approved by Architect. Include copy of service / warranty agreement in warranty section of Operation And Maintenance Manual.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 COMPONENTS**

- A. Components shall bear Manufacturer's name and trade name. Equipment and materials of same general type shall be of same make throughout work to provide uniform appearance, operation, and maintenance.
- B. Pipe And Pipe Fittings:
  - 1. Use domestic made pipe and pipe fittings on Project.
  - 2. Weld-O-Let and Screw-O-Let fittings are acceptable.
- C. Sleeves:
  - 1. In Framing: Standard weight galvanized iron pipe, Schedule 40 PVC, or 14 ga (2 mm) galvanized sheet metal two sizes larger than bare pipe or insulation on insulated pipe.
  - 2. In Concrete And Masonry: Sleeves through outside walls, interior shear walls, and footings shall be schedule 80 black steel pipe with welded plate.
- D. Valves:
  - 1. Valves of same type shall be of same manufacturer.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLERS**

- A. Acceptable Installers:
  - 1. Meet Quality Assurance Installer Qualifications as specified in Part 1 of this specification.

### **3.2 EXAMINATION**

- A. Drawings:
  - 1. HVAC Drawings show general arrangement of piping, ductwork, equipment, etc. Follow as closely as actual building construction and work of other trades will permit.
  - 2. Consider Architectural and Structural Drawings part of this work insofar as these drawings furnish information relating to design and construction of building. These drawings take precedence over HVAC Drawings.
  - 3. Because of small scale of Drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. Investigate structural and finish conditions affecting this work and arrange work accordingly, providing such fittings, valves, and accessories required to meet conditions.
- B. Verification Of Conditions:
  - 1. Examine premises to understand conditions that may affect performance of work of this Division before submitting proposals for this work. Examine adjoining work on which mechanical work is dependent for efficiency and report work that requires correction.
  - 2. No subsequent allowance for time or money will be considered for any consequence related to failure to examine site conditions.
  - 3. Ensure that items to be furnished fit space available. Make necessary field measurements to ascertain space requirements including those for connections and furnish and install equipment of size and shape so final installation shall suit true intent and meaning of Contract Documents. If approval is received by Addendum or Change Order to use other than originally specified items, be responsible for specified capacities and for ensuring that items to be furnished will fit space available.

4. Check that slots and openings provided under other Divisions through floors, walls, ceilings, and roofs are properly located. Perform cutting and patching caused by neglecting to coordinate with Divisions providing slots and openings at no additional cost to Owner.

### 3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Changes Due To Equipment Selection:
  1. Where equipment specified or otherwise approved requires different arrangement or connections from that shown in Contract Documents, submit drawings, if requested by Architect, showing proposed installations.
  2. If proposed changes are approved, install equipment to operate properly and in harmony with intent of Contract Documents. Make incidental changes in piping, ductwork, supports, installation, wiring, heaters, panelboards, and as otherwise necessary.
  3. Provide any additional motors, valves, controllers, fittings, and other additional equipment required for proper operation of system resulting from selection of equipment.
  4. Be responsible for the proper location of roughing-in and connections provided under other Divisions.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. Interface With Other Work:
  1. Furnish sleeves, inserts, supports, and equipment that are to be installed by others in sufficient time to be incorporated into construction as work proceeds. Locate these items and see they are properly installed.
  2. Electrical: Furnish exact location of electrical connections and complete information on motor controls to installer of electrical system.
- B. Cut carefully to minimize necessity for repairs to previously installed or existing work. Do not cut beams, columns, or trusses.
- C. Locating Equipment:
  1. Arrange pipes, ducts, and equipment to permit ready access to valves, cocks, unions, traps, filters, starters, motors, control components, and to clear openings of doors and access panels.
  2. Adjust locations of pipes, ducts, switches, panels, and equipment to accommodate work to interferences anticipated and encountered.
  3. Install HVAC work to permit removal of equipment and parts of equipment requiring periodic replacement or maintenance without damage to or interference with other parts of equipment or structure.
  4. Determine exact route and location of each pipe and duct before fabrication.
    - a. Right-Of-Way:
      - 1) Lines that pitch shall have right-of-way over those that do not pitch. For example, steam, steam condensate, and drains shall normally have right-of-way.
      - 2) Lines whose elevations cannot be changed shall have right-of-way over lines whose elevations can be changed.
    - b. Offsets, Transitions, and Changes in Direction:
      - 1) Make offsets, transitions, and changes in direction in pipes and ducts as required to maintain proper head room and pitch of sloping lines whether or not indicated on Drawings.
      - 2) Furnish and install all traps, air vents, sanitary vents, and devices as required to effect these offsets, transitions, and changes in direction.
  5. Properly make adequate provisions for expansion, contraction, slope, and anchorage.
    - a. Cut piping accurately for fabrication to measurements established at site. Remove burr and cutting slag from pipes.
    - b. Work piping into place without springing or forcing. Make piping connections to pumps and other equipment without strain at piping connection. Remove bolts in flanged connections or disconnect piping to demonstrate that piping has been so connected, if requested.
    - c. Make changes in direction with proper fittings.



- d. Expansion of Thermoplastic Pipe:
    - 1) Provide for expansion in every 30 feet (9 meters) of straight run.
    - 2) Provide 12 inch (300 mm) offset below roof line in each vent line penetrating roof.
  6. Provide sleeves around pipes passing through concrete or masonry floors, walls, partitions, or structural members. Do not place sleeves around soil, waste, vent, or roof drain lines passing through concrete floors on grade. Seal sleeves with specified sealants.
    - a. Sleeves through floors shall extend 1/4 inch (6 mm) above floor finish in mechanical equipment rooms above basement floor. In other rooms, sleeves shall be flush with floor.
    - b. Sleeves through floors and foundation walls shall be watertight.
  7. Provide spring clamp plates (escutcheons) where pipes run through walls, floors, or ceilings and are exposed in finished locations of building. Plates shall be chrome plated heavy brass of plain pattern and shall be set tight on pipe and to building surface.
  8. Remove dirt, grease, and other foreign matter from each length of piping before installation.
    - a. After each section of piping used for movement of water or steam is installed, flush with clean water, except where specified otherwise.
    - b. Arrange temporary flushing connections for each section of piping and arrange for flushing total piping system.
    - c. Provide temporary cross connections and water supply for flushing and drainage and remove after completion of work.
- D. Penetration Firestops: Install Penetration Firestop System appropriate for penetration at HVAC system penetrations through walls, ceilings, roofs, and top plates of walls.
- E. Sealants:
1. Seal openings through building exterior caused by penetrations of elements of HVAC systems.
  2. Furnish and install acoustical sealant to seal penetrations through acoustically insulated walls and ceilings.

### 3.5 REPAIR / RESTORATION

- A. Each Section of this Division shall bear expense of cutting, patching, repairing, and replacing of work of other Sections required because of its fault, error, tardiness, or because of damage done by it.
1. Patch and repair walls, floors, ceilings, and roofs with materials of same quality and appearance as adjacent surfaces unless otherwise shown.
  2. Surface finishes shall exactly match existing finishes of same materials.

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Tests:
1. Perform tests on HVAC piping systems. Furnish devices required for testing purposes.
- B. Non-Conforming Work:
1. Replace material or workmanship proven defective with sound material at no additional cost to Owner.
  2. Repeat tests on new material, if requested.

### 3.7 SYSTEM START-UP

- A. Off-Season Start-up:
1. If Substantial Completion inspection occurs during heating season, schedule spring start-up of cooling systems. If inspection occurs during cooling season, schedule autumn start-up for heating systems.
  2. Notify Owner seven days minimum before scheduled start-up.
  3. Time will be allowed to completely service, test, check, and off-season start systems. During allowed time, train Owner's representatives in operation and maintenance of system.

4. At end of off-season start-up, furnish Owner with letter confirming that above work has been satisfactorily completed.
- B. Preparations that are to be completed before start up and operation include, but are not limited to, following:
1. Dry out electric motors and other equipment to develop and properly maintain constant insulation resistance.
  2. Make adjustments to insure that:
    - a. Equipment alignments and clearances are adjusted to allowable tolerances.
    - b. Nuts and bolts and other types of anchors and fasteners are properly and securely fastened.
    - c. Packed, gasketed, and other types of joints are properly made up and are tight and free from leakage.
    - d. Miscellaneous alignments, tightenings, and adjustments are completed so systems are tight and free from leakage and equipment performs as intended.
  3. Motors and accessories are completely operable.
  4. Inspect and test electrical circuitry, connections, and voltages to be properly connected and free from shorts.
  5. Adjust drives for proper alignment and tension.
  6. Make certain filters in equipment for moving air are new and of specified type.
  7. Properly lubricate and run-in bearings in accordance with Manufacturer's directions and recommendations.

### **3.8 CLEANING**

- A. Clean exposed piping, ductwork, and equipment.
- B. No more than one week before Final Inspection, flush out bearings and clean other lubricated surfaces with flushing oil. Provide best quality and grade of lubricant specified by Equipment Manufacturer.
- C. Replace filters in equipment for moving air with new filters of specified type no more than one week before Final Inspection.

### **3.9 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system. Cap or plug open ends of pipes and equipment to keep dirt and other foreign materials out of system. Do not use plugs of rags, wool, cotton waste, or similar materials.
- B. Do not operate pieces of equipment used for moving supply air without proper air filters installed properly in system.
- C. After start-up, continue necessary lubrication and be responsible for damage to bearings while equipment is being operated up to Substantial Completion.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 23 3001**

**COMMON DUCT REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
  - 1. General procedures and requirements for ductwork.
  - 2. Repair leaks in ductwork, as identified by duct testing, at no additional cost to Owner.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 23 0501: 'Common HVAC Requirements'.

**1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. Reference Standards:
  - 1. Sheet Metal And Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association / American National Standards Institute:
    - a. SMACNA, 'HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible' (Third Edition).

**1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Pre-Installation Conference: Schedule conference immediately before installation of ductwork.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Action Submittals:
  - 1. Product Data: Specification data on sealer and gauze proposed for sealing ductwork.
  - 2. Samples: Sealer and gauze proposed for sealing ductwork.
- B. Informational Submittals:
  - 1. Manufacturer Instructions:
    - a. Installation manuals providing detailed instructions on assembly, joint sealing, and system pressure testing for leaks.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 ASSEMBLIES**

- A. Performance:
  - 1. Design Criteria:
    - a. Standard Ducts: Construction details not specifically called out in Contract Documents shall conform to applicable requirements of SMACNA, 'HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible'.
- B. Materials:
  - 1. Duct Hangers:
    - a. One inch (25 mm) by 18 ga (1.27 mm) galvanized steel straps or steel rods as shown on Drawings, and spaced not more than 96 inches (2 400 mm) apart. Do not use wire hangers.

- b. Attaching screws at trusses shall be 2 inch (50 mm) No. 10 round head wood screws. Nails not allowed.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. During installation, protect open ends of ducts by covering with plastic sheet tied in place to prevent entrance of debris and dirt.
- B. Make necessary allowances and provisions in installation of sheet metal ducts for structural conditions of building. Revisions in layout and configuration may be allowed, with prior written approval of Architect. Maintain required airflows in suggesting revisions.
- C. Hangers And Supports:
  - 1. Install pair of hangers as required by spacing indicated in table on Drawings.
  - 2. Install upper ends of hanger securely to floor or roof construction above by method shown on Drawings.
  - 3. Attach strap hangers to ducts with cadmium-plated screws. Use of pop rivets or other means will not be accepted.
  - 4. Where hangers are secured to forms before concrete slabs are poured, cut off flush all nails, strap ends, and other projections after forms are removed.
  - 5. Secure vertical ducts passing through floors by extending bracing angles to rest firmly on floors without loose blocking or shimming. Support vertical ducts, which do not pass through floors, by using bands bolted to walls, columns, etc. Size, spacing, and method of attachment to vertical ducts shall be same as specified for hanger bands on horizontal ducts.

### **3.2 CLEANING**

- A. Clean interior of duct systems before final completion.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 23 3114****LOW-PRESSURE METAL DUCTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
  - 1. Furnish and install above-grade low-pressure steel ducts and related items as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 23 3001: 'Common Duct Requirements'.

**1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. Association Publications:
  - 1. Sheet Metal And Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association / American National Standards Institute:
  - 2. SMACNA, 'HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible' (Third Edition).
- B. Reference Standards:
  - 1. ASTM International:
    - a. ASTM A653/A653M-13, 'Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process'.
    - b. ASTM E84-14, 'Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials'.
  - 2. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.:
    - a. UL 723: 'Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials'; (2010 - Tenth Edition).

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Regulatory Agency Sustainability Approvals:
  - 1. Duct Sealer:
    - a. Meet Class A flame spread rating in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

**1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - 1. Duct Sealer:
    - a. Handle, store, and apply materials in compliance with applicable regulations and material safety data sheets (MSDS).
    - b. Handle to prevent inclusion of foreign matter, damage by water, or breakage.
    - c. Store in a cool dry location, but never under 35 deg F (1.7 deg C) or subjected to sustained temperatures exceeding 110 deg F (43 deg C) or as per Manufacturer's written recommendations.
    - d. Do use sealants that have exceeded shelf life of product.

**1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Ambient Conditions:

1. Duct Sealer:
  - a. Do not apply under 35 deg F (1.7 deg C) or subjected to sustained temperatures exceeding 110 deg F (43 deg C) or as per Manufacturer's written recommendations.
  - b. Do not apply when rain or freezing temperatures will occur within seventy two (72) hours.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SYSTEM

#### A. Materials:

1. Sheet Metal:
  - a. Fabricate ducts, plenum chambers and casings of zinc-coated, lock-forming quality steel sheets meeting requirements A653/A653M, with G 60 coating.
2. Duct Sealer For Interior Ducts:
  - a. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
    - 1) Duct Butter or ButterTak by Cain Manufacturing Co Inc, Pelham, AL  
[www.cainmfg.com](http://www.cainmfg.com).
    - 2) DP 1010, DP 1030 or DP 1015 by Design Polymerics, Fountain Valley, CA  
[www.designpoly.com](http://www.designpoly.com).
    - 3) PROseal, FIBERseal, EVERseal, or EZ-seal by Ductmate Industries, Inc., Charleroi, PA  
[www.ductmate.com](http://www.ductmate.com).
    - 4) SAS by Duro Dyne, Bay Shore, NY or Duro Dyne Canada, Lachine, QB  
[www.durodyne.com](http://www.durodyne.com).
    - 5) Iron Grip 601 by Hardcast Inc, Wylie, TX [www.hardcast.com](http://www.hardcast.com).
    - 6) MTS100 or MTS 200 by Hercules Mighty Tough, Denver CO,  
[www.herculesindustries.com](http://www.herculesindustries.com).
    - 7) 15-325 by Miracle / Kingco, Div ITW TACC, Rockland, MA [www.taccint.com](http://www.taccint.com).
    - 8) 44-39 by Mon-Eco Industries Inc, East Brunswick, NJ [www.mon-ecoindustries.com](http://www.mon-ecoindustries.com).
    - 9) Airseal Zero by Polymer Adhesive Sealant Systems Inc, Weatherford, TX  
[www.polymeradhesives.com](http://www.polymeradhesives.com).
    - 10) Airseal #22 Water Base Duct Sealer by Polymer Adhesive Sealant Systems Inc,  
Weatherford, TX [www.polymeradhesives.com](http://www.polymeradhesives.com).
3. Duct Sealer For Exterior Ducts:
  - a. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
    - 1) Two Part II Sealing System including RTA-50 liquid adhesive and DT-5300 for 3 inch (76 mm) and DT 5400 for 4 inch (100 mm) tape by Hardcast Inc, Wylie, TX  
[www.carlislehvac.com](http://www.carlislehvac.com).

#### B. Fabrication:

1. General:
  - a. Straight and smooth on inside with joints neatly finished.
  - b. Duct drops to diffusers shall be round, square, or rectangular to accommodate diffuser neck. Drops shall be same gauge as branch duct. Seal joints air tight.
2. Standard Ducts:
  - a. General:
    - 1) Ducts shall be large enough to accommodate inside acoustic duct liner. Dimensions shown on Drawings are net clear inside dimensions after duct liner has been installed.
  - b. Rectangular Duct:
    - 1) Duct panels through 48 inch (1 200 mm) dimension having acoustic duct liner need not be cross-broken or beaded. Cross-break unlined ducts, duct panels larger than 48 inch (1 200 mm) vertical and horizontal sheet metal barriers, duct offsets, and elbows, or bead 12 inches (300 mm) on center.
      - a) Apply cross-breaking to sheet metal between standing seams or reinforcing angles.
      - b) Center of cross-break shall be of required height to assure surfaces being rigid.
      - c) Internally line square and rectangular drops. Externally insulate round drops.
  - c. Round Duct:
    - 1) Spiral Seam:

- a) 28 ga (0.38 mm) minimum for ducts up to and including 14 inches (355 mm) in diameter.
  - b) 26 ga (0.46 mm) minimum for ducts over 14 inches (355 mm) and up to and including 26 inches (660 mm) in diameter.
- 2) Longitudinal Seam:
- a) 28 ga (0.38 mm) minimum for ducts up to and including 8 inches (200 mm) in diameter.
  - b) 26 ga (0.46 mm) minimum for ducts over 8 inches (200 mm) and up to 14 inches (355 mm) in diameter.
  - c) 24 ga (0.61 mm) minimum for ducts over 14 inches (355 mm) up to and including 26 inches (660 mm) in diameter.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Metal duct surface must be clean and free of moisture, contamination and foreign matter before applying duct sealer for interior and exterior ducts.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install internal ends of slip joints in direction of flow. Seal transverse and longitudinal joints air tight using specified duct sealer as per Manufacturer's written instructions. Cover horizontal and longitudinal joints on exterior ducts with two layers of specified tape installed with specified adhesive.
- B. Securely anchor ducts and plenums to building structure with specified duct hangers attached with screws. Do not hang more than one duct from a duct hanger. Brace and install ducts so they shall be free of vibration under all conditions of operation.
- C. Ducts shall not bear on top of structural members.
- D. Paint ductwork visible through registers, grilles, and diffusers flat black.
- E. Properly flash where ducts protrude above roof.
- F. Under no conditions will pipes, rods, or wires be allowed to penetrate ducts.

### **3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Field Tests:
  - 1. Air Test and Balance Testing as specified in Section 01 4546: 'Duct Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing'.
- B. Non-Conforming Work:
  - 1. Reseal transverse joint duct leaks and seal longitudinal duct joint leaks discovered during air test and balance procedures at no additional cost to Owner.

**END OF SECTION**





**SECTION 23 3300****AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
  - 1. Furnish and install duct accessories in specified ductwork as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 23 3001: 'Common Duct Requirements'.

**1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. Reference Standards:
  - 1. ASTM International:
    - a. ASTM A653/A653M-15, 'Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process'.
    - b. ASTM C1071-12, 'Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material)'.
    - c. ASTM C1338-14, 'Standard Test Method for Determining Fungi Resistance of Insulation Materials and Facings'.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Manufacturer Contact List:
    - a. AGM Industries, Brockton, MA [www.agmind.com](http://www.agmind.com).
    - b. Air Balance Inc, Holland, OH [www.airbalance.com](http://www.airbalance.com).
    - c. Air Filters Inc, Baltimore, MD [www.afinc.com](http://www.afinc.com).
    - d. Air-Rite Manufacturing, Bountiful, UT (801) 295-2529.
    - e. American Warming & Ventilating, Holland, OH [www.american-warming.com](http://www.american-warming.com).
    - f. Arrow United Industries, Wyalusing, PA [www.arrowunited.com](http://www.arrowunited.com).
    - g. Cain Manufacturing Company Inc, Pelham, AL [www.cainmfg.com](http://www.cainmfg.com).
    - h. C & S Air Products, Fort Worth, TX [www.csairproducts.com](http://www.csairproducts.com).
    - i. CertainTeed Corp, Valley Forge, PA [www.certainteed.com](http://www.certainteed.com).
    - j. Cesco Products, Florence, KY [www.cescoproducts.com](http://www.cescoproducts.com).
    - k. Daniel Manufacturing, Ogden, UT (801) 622-5924.
    - l. Design Polymerics, Fountain Valley, CA [www.designpoly.com](http://www.designpoly.com).
    - m. Ductmate Industries Inc, East Charleroi, PA [www.ductmate.com](http://www.ductmate.com).
    - n. Duro Dyne, Bay Shore, NY [www.durodyne.com](http://www.durodyne.com).
    - o. Dyn Air Inc. Lachine, QB [www.dynair.ca](http://www.dynair.ca)
    - p. Elgen Manufacturing Company, Inc. East Rutherford, NJ [www.elgenmfg.com](http://www.elgenmfg.com)
    - q. Flexmaster USA Inc, Houston, TX [www.flexmasterusa.com](http://www.flexmasterusa.com).
    - r. Greenheck Corp, Schofield, WI [www.greenheck.com](http://www.greenheck.com).
    - s. Gripnail Corp, East Providence, RI [www.gripnail.com](http://www.gripnail.com).
    - t. Hardcast Inc, Wylie, TX [www.hardcast.com](http://www.hardcast.com).
    - u. Hercules Industries, Denver, CO, [www.herculesindustries.com](http://www.herculesindustries.com).
    - v. Honeywell Inc, Minneapolis, MN [www.honeywell.com](http://www.honeywell.com).
    - w. Industrial Acoustics Co, Bronx, NY [www.industrialacoustics.com](http://www.industrialacoustics.com).

- x. Johns-Manville, Denver, CO [www.jm.com](http://www.jm.com).
- y. Kees Inc, Elkhart Lake, WI [www.kees.com](http://www.kees.com).
- z. Knauf Fiber Glass, Shelbyville, IN [www.knauffiberglass.com](http://www.knauffiberglass.com).
- aa. Manson Insulation Inc, Brossard, QB [www.isolationmanson.com](http://www.isolationmanson.com).
- bb. Metco Inc, Salt Lake City, UT (801) 467-1572 [www.metcospiral.com](http://www.metcospiral.com).
- cc. Miracle / Kingco, Rockland, MA [www.taccint.com](http://www.taccint.com).
- dd. Mon-Eco Industries Inc, East Brunswick, NJ [www.mon-ecoindustries.com](http://www.mon-ecoindustries.com).
- ee. Nailor Industries Inc, Houston, TX [www.nailor.com](http://www.nailor.com).
- ff. Owens Corning, Toledo, OH [www.owenscorning.com](http://www.owenscorning.com).
- gg. Polymer Adhesive Sealant Systems Inc, Irving, TX [www.polymeradhesives.com](http://www.polymeradhesives.com).
- hh. Pottorff Company, Fort Worth, TX [www.pottorff.com](http://www.pottorff.com).
- ii. Ruskin Manufacturing, Kansas City, MO [www.ruskin.com](http://www.ruskin.com).
- jj. Sheet Metal Connectors Inc, Minneapolis, MN [www.smconnectors.com](http://www.smconnectors.com).
- kk. Tamco, Stittsville, ON [www.tamco.ca](http://www.tamco.ca).
- ll. Techno Adhesive, Cincinnati, OH [www.techoadhesives.com](http://www.techoadhesives.com).
- mm. Titus, Richardson, TX (972) 699-1030. [www.titus-hvac.com](http://www.titus-hvac.com)
- nn. McGill AirSeal, Columbus, OH [www.mcgillairseal.com](http://www.mcgillairseal.com).
- oo. United Enertech Corp, Chattanooga, TN [www.unitedenertech.com](http://www.unitedenertech.com).
- pp. Utemp Inc, Salt Lake City, UT (801) 978-9265.
- qq. Ventfabrics Inc, Chicago, IL [www.ventfabrics.com](http://www.ventfabrics.com).
- rr. Ward Industries, Grand Rapids MI [www.wardind.com](http://www.wardind.com).
- ss. Young Regulator Co, Cleveland, OH [www.youngregulator.com](http://www.youngregulator.com).

#### B. Materials:

1. Flexible Equipment Connections:
  - a. 30 oz closely woven UL approved glass fabric, double coated with neoprene.
  - b. Fire retardant, waterproof, air-tight, resistant to acids and grease, and withstand constant temperatures of 200 deg F (93 deg C).
  - c. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
    - 1) Cain: N-100.
    - 2) Duro Dyne: MFN.
    - 3) Dyn Air: CPN with G-90 galvanized off-set seam.
    - 4) Elgen: ZLN / SDN.
    - 5) Ventfabrics: Ventglas.
    - 6) Ductmate: ProFlex.
2. Duct Access Doors:
  - a. General:
    - 1) Factory built insulated access door with hinges and sash locks, as necessary. Construction shall be galvanized sheet metal, 24 ga (0.635 mm) minimum.
    - 2) Fire and smoke damper access doors shall have minimum clear opening of 12 inches (300 mm) square or larger as shown on Drawings.
  - b. Rectangular Ducts:
    - 1) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
      - a) Air Balance: Fire/Seal FSA 100.
      - b) Air-Rite: Model HAD-2.
      - c) Cesco: HDD.
      - d) Elgen: TAB Type / Hinge and Cam.
      - e) Flexmaster: Spin Door.
      - f) Kees: ADH-D.
      - g) Nailor: 08SH.
      - h) Pottorff: 60-HAD.
      - i) Ruskin: ADH-24.
      - j) United Enertech: L-95.
  - c. Round Ducts:
    - 1) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
      - a) Ductmate: 'Sandwich' Access Door.
      - b) Elgen: Sandwich Access Door.
      - c) Kees: ADL-R.
      - d) Nailor: 0809.
      - e) Pottorff: RAD.

- f) Ruskin: ADR.
  - g) Ward: DSA.
3. Duct Silencers:
    - a. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
      - 1) Air Filters: AIRSAN.
      - 2) Industrial Acoustic.
      - 3) Titus.
      - 4) McGill AirSeal.
  4. Air Turns:
    - a. Single thickness vanes. Double thickness vanes not acceptable.
    - b. 4-1/2 inch (115 mm) wide vane rail. Junior vane rail not acceptable.
  5. Branch Tap for Flexible Ductwork:
    - a. Factory-manufactured rectangular-to-round 45 degree leading tap fabricated of 24 ga (0.635 mm) zinc-coated lock-forming quality steel sheets meeting requirements of ASTM A653, with G-90 coating.
    - b. One inch wide mounting flange with die formed corner clips, pre-punched mounting holes, and adhesive coated gasket.
    - c. Manual Volume Damper:
      - 1) Single blade, 22 ga (0.79 mm) minimum
      - 2) 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) minimum square rod with brass damper bearings at each end.
      - 3) Heavy-duty locking quadrant on 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) high stand-off mounting bracket attached to side of round duct.
    - d. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
      - 1) ST-1HD by Air-Rite:
        - a) Nylon damper bearings approved for Air-Rite.
      - 2) STO by Flexmaster.
      - 3) HET by Sheet Metal Connectors.
- C. Fabrication:
1. Duct Liner:
    - a. Install mat finish surface on airstream side. Secure insulation to cleaned sheet metal duct with continuous 100 percent coat of adhesive and with 3/4 inch (19 mm) long mechanical fasteners 12 inches (300 mm) on center maximum unless detailed otherwise on Drawings. Pin all duct liner.
    - b. Accurately cut liner and thoroughly coat ends with adhesive. Butt joints tightly. Top and bottom sections of insulation shall overlap sides. If liner is all one piece, folded corners shall be tight against metal. Ends shall butt tightly together.
    - c. Coat longitudinal and transverse edges of liner with adhesive.
  2. Air Turns:
    - a. Permanently install vanes arranged to permit air to make abrupt turn without appreciable turbulence, in 90 degree elbows of above ground supply and return ductwork.
    - b. Quiet and free from vibration when system is in operation.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Duct Liner:
  1. Furnish and install acoustic lining in following types of rectangular ducts unless noted otherwise on Contract Documents:
    - a. Exhaust air.
    - b. Elbows, fittings, and diffuser drops greater than 12 inches (300 mm) in length.
  2. Do not install acoustic lining in round ducts.
- B. Flexible Connections: Install flexible inlet and outlet duct connections to each furnace.
- C. Access Doors In Ducts:

1. Install at each manual outside air damper and at each motorized damper. Locate doors within 6 inches (150 mm) of installed dampers.
  2. Install within 6 inches (150 mm) of fire dampers and in Mechanical Room if possible. Install on side of duct that allows easiest access to damper.
- D. Dampers And Damper Accessories:
1. Install concealed ceiling damper regulators.
    - a. Paint cover plates to match ceiling tile.
    - b. Do not install damper regulators for dampers located directly above removable ceilings or in Mechanical Rooms.
  2. Provide each take-off with an adjustable volume damper to balance that branch.
    - a. Anchor dampers securely to duct.
    - b. Install dampers in main ducts within insulation.
    - c. Dampers in branch ducts shall fit against sheet metal walls, bottom and top of duct, and be securely fastened. Cut duct liner to allow damper to fit against sheet metal.
    - d. Where concealed ceiling damper regulators are installed, provide cover plate.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 23 3401****EXHAUST FANS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
  - 1. Furnish and install exhaust fans as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 23 3001: 'Common Duct Requirements'.
  - 2. Division 26: Control device and electrical connection.

**1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Regulatory Agency Sustainability Approvals:
  - 1. Bear AMCA seal and UL label.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Manufacturer Contact List:
  - 1. Acme Engineering & Manufacturing Corp, Muskogee, OK [www.acmefan.com](http://www.acmefan.com).
  - 2. Broan-Nu Tone LLC, Harford, WI [www.broan.com](http://www.broan.com).
  - 3. Carnes Co., Verona, MI [www.carnes.com](http://www.carnes.com).
  - 4. Loren Cook Co., Springfield, MO [www.lorencook.com](http://www.lorencook.com).
  - 5. Soler & Palau (S&P USA Ventilation Systems, LLC), Jacksonville FL [www.solerpalau-usa.com](http://www.solerpalau-usa.com).

**2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS**

- A. Ceiling Mounted Exhaust Fans:
  - 1. Acoustically insulated housings. Sound level rating of 5.0 sones maximum for CFM and static pressure listed on Contract Drawings.
  - 2. Include chatterproof integral back-draft damper with no metal-to-metal contact.
  - 3. True centrifugal wheels.
  - 4. Entire fan, motor, and wheel assembly shall be easily removable without disturbing housing.
  - 5. Suitably ground motors and mount on rubber-in shear vibration isolators.
  - 6. Provide wall or roof cap, as required.
  - 7. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
    - a. Acme: VQ.
    - b. Broan: LoSone.
    - c. Carnes: VCD.
    - d. Cook: Gemini.
    - e. Soler & Palau: FF.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 23 3714****LOUVERS AND VENTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1****1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
  - 1. Furnish and install louvers connected to ductwork as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Products Furnished But Not Installed Under This Section:
  - 1. Architectural louvers not connected to ductwork.
- C. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 06 2001: 'Common Finish Carpentry Requirements' for installation of architectural louvers not connected to ductwork.
  - 2. Section 23 3001: 'General Duct Requirements'.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Manufacturer Contact List:
  - 1. Airolite Co, Marietta, OH [www.airolite.com](http://www.airolite.com).
  - 2. Air-Rite Manufacturing, Bountiful, UT [www.air-ritemfg.com](http://www.air-ritemfg.com).
  - 3. American Warming & Ventilating, Holland, OH [www.awv.com](http://www.awv.com).
  - 4. Arrow United Industries, Wyalusing, PA [www.arrowunited.com](http://www.arrowunited.com).
  - 5. Carnes Co, Verona, WI [www.carnes.com](http://www.carnes.com) or Energy Technology Products LTD, Edmonton, AB (780) 468-1110.
  - 6. Industrial Louvers Inc, Delano, MN [www.industriallouvers.com](http://www.industriallouvers.com) or DKG Construction, LTD., Waterdown, ON 289-895-9729.
  - 7. Pottorff, Fort Worth, TX [www.pottorff.com](http://www.pottorff.com).
  - 8. Ruskin Manufacturing, Kansas City, MO [www.ruskin.com](http://www.ruskin.com).
  - 9. United Enertech Corporation, Chattanooga, TN [www.unitedenertech.com](http://www.unitedenertech.com).
  - 10. Vent Products Co Inc, Chicago, IL [www.ventprod.com](http://www.ventprod.com).
  - 11. SF435 by Western Ventilation Products Ltd, Calgary, AB [www.westvent.com](http://www.westvent.com).
  - 12. Wonder Metals Corp, Redding, CA [www.wondermetals.com](http://www.wondermetals.com).

**2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS**

- A. Louvers:
  - 1. General:
    - a. Extruded aluminum, with blades welded or screwed into frames.
    - b. Frames shall have mitered corners.
    - c. Louvers shall be recessed, flanged, stationary, or removable as noted on Contract Documents.
    - d. Finish:
      - 1) Polyvinylidene Fluoride (PVF<sub>2</sub>) Resin-base finish (Kynar 500 or Hylar 5000) containing 70 percent minimum PVF<sub>2</sub> in resin portion of formula. Thermo-cured two coat system

- consisting of corrosion inhibiting epoxy primer and top coat factory applied over properly pre-treated metal.
- 2) Color as selected by Architect from Manufacturer's standard colors.
- 2. Louvers Connected To Ductwork:
  - a. 1/2 inch (13 mm) mesh 16 ga (1.59 mm) aluminum bird screen.
  - b. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
    - 1) K638 by Airolite.
    - 2) LE-1 by Air-Rite Manufacturing.
    - 3) LE48 by American Warming & Ventilating.
    - 4) EA-405 by Arrow United Industries.
    - 5) FKDA by Carnes.
    - 6) 455-XP by Industrial Louvers.
    - 7) EFK-445 by Pottorff.
    - 8) ELF81S30 by Ruskin.
    - 9) EL-4 by United Enertech.
    - 10) 2740-31 by Vent Products.
    - 11) EX by Wonder Metals.
- 3. Architectural Louvers:
  - a. Aluminum bug screen.
  - b. Class One Quality Standards:
    - 1) T608 by Airolite.
    - 2) LE57 by American Warming & Ventilating.
    - 3) EFJ-245 by Pottorff.
    - 4) EL-2 by United Enertech.
    - 5) Equals by Arrow United Industries, Carnes, or Industrial Louvers as approved by Architect before installation. See Section 01 6200.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Anchor securely into openings.
- B. Where louvers touch masonry or dissimilar metals, protect with heavy coat of asphaltum paint.

**END OF SECTION**



## **DIVISION 26: ELECTRICAL**

### **26 0500 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL**

- 26 0501 COMMON ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS
- 26 0519 LINE-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
- 26 0526 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
- 26 0533 RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
- 26 0613 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MOUNTING HEIGHT SCHEDULE

### **26 2000 LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL TRANSMISSION**

- 26 2726 WIRING DEVICES

### **26 5000 LIGHTING**

- 26 5100 INTERIOR LIGHTING
- 26 5200 EMERGENCY LIGHTING

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS



**SECTION 26 0501****COMMON ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
  - 1. General electrical system requirements and procedures.
  - 2. Perform excavating and backfilling work required by work of this Division as described in Contract Documents.
  - 3. Make electrical connections to equipment provided under other Sections.
- B. Products Furnished But Not Installed Under This Section:
  - 1. Anchor bolts and templates for exterior lighting equipment bases.
- C. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 07 8400: 'Firestopping' for quality of Penetration Firestop Systems to be used on Project and submittal requirements.
  - 2. Section 31 2316: 'Excavation' for criteria for performance of excavating.
  - 3. Section 31 2323: 'Fill' for criteria for performance of backfilling.

**1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. Reference Standards:
  - 1. National Fire Protection Association / American National Standards Institute:
    - a. NFPA 70, National Electric Code (NEC).
  - 2. National Electrical Manufacturing Association Standards (NEMA):
    - a. NEMA 250, 'Enclosure for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)'.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Action Submittals:
  - 1. Product Data:
    - a. Provide following information for each item of equipment:
      - 1) Catalog Sheets.
      - 2) Assembly details or dimension drawings.
      - 3) Installation instructions.
      - 4) Manufacturer's name and catalog number.
      - 5) Name of local supplier.
    - b. Furnish such information for following equipment:
      - 1) Section 26 2726: 'Wiring Devices' for lighting control and dimmer equipment.
    - c. Do not purchase equipment before approval of product data.
- B. Informational Submittals:
  - 1. Test And Evaluation Reports:
    - a. Report of site tests, before Substantial Completion.
  - 2. Qualification Statement:
    - a. Electrical Subcontractor:
      - 1) Provide Qualification documentation if requested by Architect or Owner.
    - b. Installer:
      - 1) Provide Qualification documentation if requested by Architect or Owner.

- C. Closeout Submittals:

1. Include following in Operations And Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 7800:
  - a. Operations and Maintenance Data:
    - 1) Provide operating and maintenance instructions for each item of equipment submitted under Product Data.
  - b. Record Documentation:
    - 1) Manufacturers documentation:
      - a) Manufacturer's literature.
      - b) Include copy of approved shop drawings.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Agency Sustainability Approvals:
  1. NEC and local ordinances and regulations shall govern unless more stringent requirements are specified.
  2. Material and equipment provided shall meet standards of NEMA or UL and bear their label wherever standards have been established and label service is available.
- B. Qualifications: Requirements of Section 01 4301 applies, but not limited to following:
  1. Electrical Subcontractor:
    - a. Company specializing in performing work of this section.
      - 1) Minimum five (5) years experience in electrical installations.
      - 2) Minimum five (5) satisfactorily completed installations in past three (3) years of projects similar in size, scope, and complexity required for this project before bidding.
    - b. Upon request, submit documentation.
  2. Installer:
    - a. Licensed for area of Project.
    - b. Designate one (1) individual as project foremen who shall be on site at all times during installation and experienced with installation procedures required for this project.
    - c. Upon request, submit documentation.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SYSTEMS

- A. Performance:
  1. Design Criteria:
    - a. Materials and equipment provided under following Sections shall be by same Manufacturer:
      - 1) Section 26 2417: Panelboards.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLERS

- A. Acceptable Installers:
  1. Meet Quality Assurance Installer Qualifications as specified in Part 1 of this specification.

#### 3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification Of Conditions:
  1. Confirm dimensions, ratings, and specifications of equipment to be installed and coordinate these with site dimensions and with other Sections.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
1. Locations of electrical equipment shown on Drawings are approximate only. Field verify actual locations for proper installation.
  2. Coordinate electrical equipment locations and conduit runs with those providing equipment to be served before installation or rough in.
    - a. Notify Architect of conflicts before beginning work.
    - b. Coordinate locations of power and lighting outlets in mechanical rooms and other areas with mechanical equipment, piping, ductwork, cabinets, etc, so they will be readily accessible and functional.
  3. Work related to other trades which is required under this Division, such as cutting and patching, trenching, and backfilling, shall be performed according to standards specified in applicable Sections.
- B. Install Penetration Firestop System appropriate for penetration at electrical system penetrations through walls, ceilings, and top plates of walls.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Tests:
1. Test systems and demonstrate equipment as working and operating properly. Notify Architect before test. Rectify defects at no additional cost to Owner.
  2. Measure current for each phase of each motor under actual final load operation, i.e. after air balance is completed for fan units, etc. Record this information along with full-load nameplate current rating and size of thermal overload unit installed for each motor.

### 3.5 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. Training:
1. Provide competent instructor for three (3) days to train Owner's maintenance personnel in operation and maintenance of electrical equipment and systems. Factory representatives shall assist this instruction as necessary. Schedule instruction period at time of final inspection.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 26 0519****LINE-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
  - 1. Quality of conductors used on Project except as excluded below.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 23 0933: 'Electric and Electronic Control System for HVAC' for conductors and cables for temperature control system.
  - 2. Section 26 0501: 'Common Electrical Requirements'.

**1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. Definitions:
  - 1. Line Voltage: Over 70 Volts.
- B. Reference Standards:
  - 1. National Fire Protection Association:
    - a. NFPA (Fire) 70, 'National Electric Code (NEC)' (2014 Edition or most recent edition adopted by AHJ including all applicable amendments and supplements).
      - 1) Article 334, "Nonmetallic-Sheathed Cable, Types NM, NMC And NMS".

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 SYSTEMS**

- A. Line Voltage Conductors:
  - 1. Copper with AWG sizes as shown:
    - a. Minimum size shall be No. 12 except where specified otherwise.
    - b. Conductor size No. 8 and larger shall be stranded.
  - 2. Insulation:
    - a. Standard Conductor Size No. 10 And Smaller: 600V type THWN or XHHW (75 deg F (24 deg C)).
    - b. Standard Conductor Size No. 8 And Larger: 600V Type THW, THWN, or XHHW (75 deg F (24 deg C)).
    - c. Higher temperature insulation as required by NFPA 70 or local codes.
  - 3. Colors:
    - a. 208Y / 120 V System:
      - 1) Black: Phase A.
      - 2) Red: Phase B.
      - 3) Blue: Phase C.
      - 4) Green: Ground.
      - 5) White: Neutral.
    - b. 480Y / 277 Volt System:
      - 1) Brown: Phase A.
      - 2) Orange: Phase B.
      - 3) Yellow: Phase C.
      - 4) Gray: Neutral.
      - 5) Green: Ground.

- c. Conductors size No. 10 and smaller shall be colored full length. Tagging or other methods for coding of conductors size No. 10 and smaller not allowed.
  - d. For feeder conductors larger than No. 10 at pull boxes, gutters, and panels, use painted or taped band or color tag color-coded as specified above.
- B. Line Voltage Cables:
1. Metal Clad Cable (MC) may be used as restricted below:
    - a. Copper conductors.
    - b. Sizes #12 through #8.
    - c. Use only in indoor dry locations where:
      - 1) Not subject to damage.
      - 2) Not in contact with earth.
      - 3) Not in concrete.
- C. Cord Sets For Ranges: Three pole, 4 wire grounding, 125/250V, NEMA 14-50P plug, 48 inch (1 200 mm) cord length minimum.
- D. Standard Connectors:
1. Conductors No. 8 And Smaller: Steel spring wire connectors.
  2. Conductors Larger Than No. 8: Pressure type terminal lugs.
  3. Connections Outside Building: Watertight steel spring wire connections with waterproof, non-hardening sealant.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
1. Conductors and cables shall be continuous from outlet to outlet.
  2. Do not use direct burial cable.
- B. Line Voltage Conductors:
1. Install conductors in raceway where indicated on Contract Drawings. Run conductors of different voltage systems in separate conduits.
  2. Route circuits at own discretion, however, circuiting shall be as shown in Panel Schedules. Group circuit homeruns to panels as shown on Contract Drawings.
  3. Neutrals:
    - a. On three-phase, 4-wire systems, do not use common neutral for more than three circuits.
    - b. On single-phase, 3-wire systems, do not use common neutral for more than two circuits.
    - c. Run separate neutrals for each circuit where specifically noted on Contract Drawings.
    - d. Where common neutral is run for two or three home run circuits, connect phase conductors to breakers in panel which are attached to separate phase legs:
      - 1) Provide breaker tie so that all circuits that share common neutral are simultaneously disconnected.
      - 2) Neutral conductors shall be of same size as phase conductors unless specifically noted otherwise.
  4. Pulling Conductors:
    - a. Do not pull conductors into conduit until raceway system is complete and cabinets and outlet boxes are free of foreign matter and moisture.
    - b. Do not use heavy mechanical means for pulling conductors.
    - c. Use only listed wire pulling lubricants.
- C. Line Voltage Cables:
1. Route circuits at own discretion, however, circuiting and numbering shall be as shown in Panel Schedules.
  2. Support cables using approved staples, cable ties, straps, hangers, or similar fittings, spaced as required.



3. Where installing in framing, do not bore holes in joists or beams outside center 1/3 of member depth or within 24 inches (600 mm) of bearing points. Do not bore holes in vertical framing members outside center 1/3 of member width. Holes shall be one inch diameter maximum.
4. Conceal cables within ceilings and walls of finished areas. Cables may be exposed in unfinished areas but not run on floors of mechanical equipment spaces or in such a way that they obstruct access to, operation of, or servicing of equipment.
5. Install exposed cables parallel to or at right angles to building structure lines.
6. Keep cables 6 inches (150 mm) minimum from hot water pipes.
7. Do not support cables from mechanical ducts or duct supports without Architect's written approval.
8. Prohibited procedures:
  - a. Boring holes for installation of cables in vertical truss members.
  - b. Notching of structural members for installation of cables.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 26 0526****GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
  - 1. Furnish and install grounding for electrical installation as described in Contract Documents except as excluded below.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 03 3111: 'Cast-In-Place Structural Concrete'.
    - a. Pre-installation conference held jointly with other concrete related sections.
  - 2. Section 26 0501: 'Common Electrical Requirements'.
  - 3. Section 26 4301: 'Surge Protection Devices'.

**1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. Reference Standards:
  - 1. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
    - a. IEEE 837-2014, 'Standard for Qualifying Permanent Connections Used in Substation Grounding'.
  - 2. National Fire Protection Association:
    - a. NFPA (Fire) 70, 'National Electric Code (NEC)' (2014 Edition or most recent edition adopted by AHJ including all applicable amendments and supplements).

**1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Pre-Installation Conference:
  - 1. Participate in pre-installation conference as specified in Section 03 3111.
  - 2. In addition to agenda items specified in Section 01 3100 and 31 3111, review following:
    - a. Review Architect's inspection of grounding conductor installation before placement of concrete.

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Regulatory Agency Sustainability Approvals:
  - 1. Requirements of Section 27 1501 applies, but is not limited to following:
    - a. Cable assemblies shall be UL / CE Listed and CSA Certified. Cables shall be a distinctive green or green/yellow in color, and all jackets shall be UL, VW-1 flame rated.
    - b. Grounding shall conform to all required Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications, Electrical Codes, and Manufacturer's grounding requirements.
  - 2. Systems shall be installed per NFPA 780 and NFPA 70.
  - 3. All Bonds shall comply with most current version of IEEE 837 Standard.
- B. Qualifications: Requirements of Section 01 4301 applies, but is not limited to following:
  - 1. Installers Qualifications:
    - a. Grounding and Bonding:
      - 1) Licensed electrical contractor shall perform installation and termination of main bonding conductor to building service entrance ground.
      - 2) Licensed in State that Work is to be performed.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SYSTEM

#### A. Manufacturers:

##### 1. Type One Acceptable Products:

- a. 'Cadweld' by Erico International, Solon, OH [www.erico.com](http://www.erico.com).
- b. 'ThermOweld' by Continental Industries, Tulsa, NE [www.conind.com](http://www.conind.com).
- c. Equal as approved by Architect before bidding. See Section 01 6200.

#### B. Performance:

##### 1. Design Criteria:

- a. Size materials as shown on Drawings and in accordance with applicable codes.
- b. Bonding System Workmanship:
  - 1) The ground/earthing system shall be designed for high reliability and shall meet following criteria:
    - a) Local electrical codes shall be adhered to.
    - b) All grounding/earthing conductors shall be copper.
    - c) Regulatory Agency Sustainability Approvals requirements are required.

#### C. Materials:

1. Grounding And Bonding Jumper Conductors: Bare copper or with green insulation.
2. Make grounding conductor connections to ground rods and foundation ground loop using approved bolted clamps listed for such use.
  - a. Copper Lug Mechanical Connector:
    - 1) Provide copper connectors to bond to metallic element fastener.
    - 2) Type One Acceptable Products:
      - a) Pentair EL4 by Erico International, Solon, OH [www.erico.com](http://www.erico.com).
      - b) Equal as approved by Architect before bidding. See Section 01 6200.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Interface With Other Work: Coordinate with Section 03 3111 in installing grounding conductor and placing concrete. Do not allow placement of concrete before Architect's inspection of grounding conductor installation.
- B. Grounding conductors and bonding jumper conductors shall be continuous from terminal to terminal without splice. Provide grounding for following.
  1. Conduits and other conductor enclosures.
  2. Neutral or identified conductor of interior wiring system.
  3. Non-current-carrying metal parts of fixed equipment such as motors, starter and controller cabinets, instrument cases, and lighting fixtures.
- C. Bond conduit grounding bushings to enclosures with minimum #10 AWG conductor.
- D. Connect equipment grounds to building system ground.
  1. Use same size equipment grounding conductors as Phased conductors up through #10 AWG.
  2. Use NEC Table 250-95 for others unless noted otherwise in Drawings.
    - 1) Connect all metallic elements of baptismal font as shown in Contract Drawings.
  - b. Grounding Clamps and Connectors:
    - 1) Connect to structural reinforcing bars as per NFPA 70 Article 680 and as shown in Contract Drawings.

### **3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

#### **A. Field Inspections:**

1. Notify Architect for inspection two (2) days minimum before placing concrete over grounding conductor.
2. Grounding Well integrity shall be tested separately and together with Lightning Protection System integrity.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 26 0533****RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
1. Quality of material and installation procedures for raceway, boxes, and fittings used on Project but furnished under other Divisions.
  2. Furnish and install raceway, conduit, and boxes used on Project not specified to be installed under other Divisions.
  3. Furnish and install air-vapor barrier boxes as described in Contract Documents.
  4. Furnish and install main electrical service raceway as described in Contract Documents and comply with electrical utility company requirements.
  5. Furnish and install main telephone service raceway as described in Contract Documents and comply with telephone company requirements.
  6. Furnish and install internet service raceway as described in Contract Documents and comply with internet service company requirements.
- B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 26 0501: 'Common Electrical Requirements' for general electrical requirements'.
  2. Section 26 0503: 'Electrical Utility Services' for electrical primary underground service requirements.

**1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. Reference Standards:
1. National Fire Protection Association:
    - a. NFPA (Fire) 70, 'National Electric Code (NEC)' (2014 Edition or most recent edition adopted by AHJ including all applicable amendments and supplements).

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 SYSTEM**

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Manufacturer Contact List:
    - a. Cooper B-Line, Highland, IL [www.b-line.com](http://www.b-line.com).
    - b. Hubbell Incorporated, Milford, CT [www.hubbell-wiring.com](http://www.hubbell-wiring.com) or Hubbell Canada Inc, Pickering, ON (905) 839-4332.
    - c. Square D, Palatine, IL [www.squared.com](http://www.squared.com).
    - d. Thomas & Betts, Memphis, TN [www.tnb.com](http://www.tnb.com) or Thomas & Betts Ltd, Iberville, PQ (450) 347-5318.
    - e. Walker Systems Inc, Williamstown, WV (800) 240-2601 or Walker Systems Inc / Wiremold Canada Inc, Fergus, ON (519) 843-4332.
    - f. Wiremold Co, West Hartford, CT [www.wiremold.com](http://www.wiremold.com).
- B. Materials:
1. Raceway And Conduit:
    - a. Sizes:
      - 1) 3/4 inch (19 mm) for exterior use, unless indicated otherwise.
      - 2) 1/2 inch (13 mm) for interior use, unless indicated otherwise.

- b. Types: Usage of each type is restricted as specified below by product.
    - 1) Galvanized rigid steel or galvanized intermediate metal conduit (IMC) is allowed for use in all areas. Where in contact with earth or concrete, wrap buried galvanized rigid steel and galvanized IMC conduit and fittings completely with vinyl tape.
    - 2) Galvanized Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT) and Flexible Steel Conduit:
      - a) Allowed for use only in indoor dry locations where it is:
        - (1) Not subject to damage.
        - (2) Not in contact with earth.
        - (3) Not in concrete.
      - b) For metal conduit systems, flexible steel conduit is required for final connections to indoor mechanical equipment.
    - 3) Schedule 40 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit:
      - a) Allowed for use only underground or below concrete with galvanized rigid steel or IMC elbows and risers.
    - 4) Listed, Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit:
      - a) Use in outdoor final connections to mechanical equipment, length not to exceed 36 inches (900 mm).
    - 5) Pre-wired 3/8 Inch (9.5 mm) Flexible Fixture Whips: Allowed only for connection to recessed lighting fixtures, lengths not to exceed 72 inches (1 800 mm).
  - c. Prohibited Raceway Materials:
    - 1) Aluminum conduit.
    - 2) Armored cable type AC (BX) cable.
2. Raceway And Conduit Fittings:
  - a. Rigid Steel Conduit And IMC: Threaded and designed for conduit use.
  - b. EMT:
    - 1) Compression type.
    - 2) Steel set screw housing type.
  - c. PVC Conduit:
    - 1) PVC type. Use PVC adapters at all boxes.
    - 2) PVC components, (conduit, fittings, cement) shall be from same Manufacturer.
  - d. Flexible Steel Conduit: Screw-in type.
  - e. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit: Sealite type.
  - f. Expansion fittings shall be equal to OZ Type AX sized to raceway and including bonding jumper.
  - g. Prohibited Fitting Materials:
    - 1) Crimp-on, tap-on, indenter type fittings.
    - 2) Cast set-screw fittings for EMT.
    - 3) Spray (aerosol) PVC cement.
3. Outlet Boxes:
  - a. Galvanized steel of proper size and shape are acceptable for all systems. Where metal boxes are used, provide following:
    - 1) Provide metal supports and other accessories for installation of each box.
    - 2) Equip ceiling and bracket fixture boxes with fixture studs where required.
    - 3) Equip outlets in plastered, paneled, and furred finishes with plaster rings and extensions to bring box flush with finish surface.
  - b. Type Two Acceptable Products:
    - 1) 887 cast iron box 885 brass duplex cover plate for carpet by Walker Systems.
    - 2) B-2537 cast iron box with SF3925 brass duplex cover plate for carpet by Hubbell.
    - 3) Equal as approved by Architect before installation. See Section 01 6200.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verification Of Conditions:
  - 1. Confirm dimensions, ratings, and specifications of materials to be installed and coordinate these with site dimensions and with other Sections.



### 3.2 INSTALLATION

#### A. Interface With Other Work:

1. Coordinate with Divisions 22 and 23 for installation of raceway for control of plumbing and HVAC equipment.
2. Coordinate with Division 27 for installation of raceway for sound system.
3. Before rough-in, verify locations of boxes with work of other trades to insure that they are properly located for purpose intended.
  - a. Coordinate location of outlet for water coolers with Division 22.
  - b. Coordinate location of outlets adjacent to or in millwork with Division 06 before rough-in. Refer conflicts to Architect and locate outlets under his direction.
4. Install pull wires in raceways installed under this Section where conductors or cables are to be installed under other Divisions.

#### B. General:

1. Sound system electrical components furnished by Division 27 and installed under this Section include following items:
  - a. Speaker mounting rings.
  - b. Speaker enclosures.

#### C. Conduit And Raceway:

1. Conceal raceways within ceilings, walls, and floors, except at Contractor's option, conduit may be exposed on walls or ceilings of mechanical equipment areas and above acoustical panel suspension ceiling systems. Install exposed raceway runs parallel to or at right angles to building structure lines.
2. Seal all raceways penetrating fire rated walls, ceilings and barriers. See Section 07 8400.
3. Keep raceway runs 6 inches (150 mm) minimum from hot water pipes.
4. Make no more than four quarter bends, 360 degrees total, in any conduit run between outlet and outlet, fitting and fitting, or outlet and fitting.
  - a. Make bends and offsets so conduit is not injured and internal diameter of conduit is not effectively reduced.
  - b. Radius of curve shall be at least minimum indicated by NFPA 70.
5. Cut conduit smooth and square with run and ream to remove rough edges. Cap raceway ends during construction. Clean or replace raceway in which water or foreign matter have accumulated.
6. Run two spare conduits from each new panelboard to ceiling access area or other acceptable accessible area and cap for future use.
7. Bend PVC conduit by hot box bender and, for PVC 2 inches (50 mm) in diameter and larger, expanding plugs. Apply PVC adhesive only by brush.
8. Installation In Framing:
  - a. Do not bore holes in joists or beams outside center 1/3 of member depth or within 24 inches (600 mm) of bearing points. Do not bore holes in vertical framing members outside center 1/3 of member width.
  - b. Holes shall be one inch (25 mm) diameter maximum.
9. Underground Raceway And Conduit:
  - a. Bury underground raceway installed outside building 24 inches (600 mm) deep minimum.
  - b. Bury underground conduit in planting areas 24 inches (600 mm) deep minimum. It is permissible to install conduit 6 inch (150 mm) below concrete sidewalks, however, conduit must be buried 24 inches (600 mm) deep at point of exit from planting areas.
10. Conduit And Raceway Support:
  - a. Securely support raceway with approved straps, clamps, or hangers, spaced as required.
  - b. Do not support from mechanical ducts or duct supports without Architect's written approval. Securely mount raceway supports, boxes, and cabinets in an approved manner by:
    - 1) Expansion shields in concrete or solid masonry.
    - 2) Toggle bolts on hollow masonry units.
    - 3) Wood screws on wood.
    - 4) Metal screws on metal.
11. Prohibited Procedures:
  - a. Use of wooden plugs inserted in concrete or masonry units for mounting raceway, supports, boxes, cabinets, or other equipment.

- b. Installation of raceway that has been crushed or deformed.
  - c. Use of torches for bending PVC.
  - d. Spray applied PVC cement.
  - e. Boring holes in truss members.
  - f. Notching of structural members.
  - g. Supporting raceway from ceiling system support wires.
  - h. Nail drive straps or tie wire for supporting raceway.
- D. Boxes:
1. Boxes shall be accessible and installed with approved cover.
  2. Do not locate device boxes that are on opposite sides of framed walls in the same stud space. In other wall construction, do not install boxes back to back.
  3. Locate boxes so pipes, ducts, or other items do not obstruct outlets.
  4. Install outlets flush with finished surface and level and plumb.
  5. Support switch boxes larger than two-gang with side brackets and steel bar hangers in framed walls.
  6. At time of substantial completion, install blank plates on uncovered outlet boxes that are for future use.
  7. Install air-vapor barrier boxes.
    - a. Follow Manufacturer's installation instructions.
  8. Location:
    - a. Install boxes at door locations on latch side of door, unless explicitly shown otherwise on Contract Drawings. Verify door swings shown on electrical drawings with architectural drawings, and report discrepancies to Architect before rough-in. Distance of box from jamb shall be 6 inches (150 mm) from door jamb.
    - b. Properly center boxes located in walls with respect to doors, panels, furring, trim and consistent with architectural details. Where two or more outlets occur, space them uniformly and in straight lines with each other, if possible.
    - c. Center ceramic tile boxes in tile.
- E. Support speaker enclosures and mounting rings from structure or ceiling suspension system.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 26 0613**

**ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MOUNTING HEIGHT SCHEDULE**

**PART 1 - GENERAL: Not Used**

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS: Not Used**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

A. Unless otherwise indicated, mount center of outlets or boxes at following heights above finish floor. Refer special conditions to Architect before rough-in and locate outlet under his direction.

B. Mounting Heights:

1. Electrical:

a. Wall Switches:

42 inches (1 065 mm).

84 inches (2 100 mm).

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 26 2726****WIRING DEVICES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
  - 1. Furnish and install wiring devices complete with plates as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 26 0501: 'Common Electrical Requirements'.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 COMPONENTS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Manufacturer Contact List:
    - a. Cooper Wiring Devices, Peachtree City, GA [www.cooperwiringdevices.com](http://www.cooperwiringdevices.com).
    - b. General Electric Industrial Systems, Charlotte, NC [www.geindustrial.com](http://www.geindustrial.com).
    - c. Hubbell Building Automation, Austin, TX [www.hubbell-automation.com](http://www.hubbell-automation.com).
    - d. Hubbell Inc, Milford, CT [www.hubbell-wiring.com](http://www.hubbell-wiring.com) or Hubbell Canada Inc, Pickering, ON (800) 263-4622 or (905) 839-4332.
    - e. Hunt Control Systems Inc, Fort Collins, CO [www.huntdimming.com](http://www.huntdimming.com).
    - f. Intermatic Inc, Spring Grove, IL [www.intermatic.com](http://www.intermatic.com).
    - g. IR-TEC America, Inc., Brea, CA [www.irtec.com/en-ira/](http://www.irtec.com/en-ira/).
    - h. Leviton Manufacturing Co, Little Neck, NY [www.leviton.com](http://www.leviton.com) or Leviton Manufacturing of Canada Ltd, Pointe-Claire, QB (800) 461-2002 or (514) 954-1840.
    - i. Legrand, West Hartford, CT [www.legrand.us.com](http://www.legrand.us.com) or Vaughan, ON [www.legrand.ca.com](http://www.legrand.ca.com).
    - j. Lutron Electronics Co Inc, Coopersburg, PA [www.lutron.com](http://www.lutron.com).
    - k. Ortronics, New London, CT [www.ortronics.com](http://www.ortronics.com).
    - l. Paragon Electric Co Inc, Carol Stream, IL [www.icca.invensys.com/paragon](http://www.icca.invensys.com/paragon) or Paragon Electric, Mississauga, ON (800) 951-5526 or (905) 890-5956.
    - m. Pass & Seymour, Syracuse, NY [www.passandseymour.com](http://www.passandseymour.com) or Pass & Seymour Canada Inc, Concord, ON (905) 738-9195.
    - n. Philips Lighting Co, Somerset, NJ [www.lighting.philips.com/nam](http://www.lighting.philips.com/nam) or Philips Lighting Canada, Scarborough, ON (416) 292-3000.
    - o. Red Dot div of Thomas & Betts, Memphis, TN [www.tnbcom](http://www.tnbcom).
    - p. Schneider Electric North America, Palatine, IL [www.schneider-electric.com](http://www.schneider-electric.com) (847) 397-2600.
    - q. Sensorswitch, Wallingford, CT [www.sensorswitch.com](http://www.sensorswitch.com).
    - r. Siemon Company, Watertown, CT [www.siemon.com](http://www.siemon.com).
    - s. Square D Co, Palatine, IL [www.squared.com](http://www.squared.com).
    - t. Suttle, Hector, MN [www.suttleonline.com](http://www.suttleonline.com).
    - u. Tork Inc, Mount Vernon, NY [www.tork.com](http://www.tork.com).
    - v. Watt Stopper Inc, Santa Clara, CA [www.wattstopper.com](http://www.wattstopper.com).
  - 2. Product Options:
    - a. Faces shall be nylon where available.
    - b. Devices of single type shall be from same Manufacturer.
    - c. Devices are listed as white. Use white devices on light colored walls, brown on dark colored walls, and black on black walls.
- B. Switches:
  - a. Standard Style:

- 1) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
    - a) 20 AMP, single pole:
    - b) Cooper: 2221V.
    - c) Hubbell: HBL1221-I.
    - d) Pass & Seymour: 20AC1-I.
    - e) Leviton: 1221-2I.
  - 2) Two Pole:
    - a) Cooper: 2222V.
    - b) Hubbell: HBL1222-I.
    - c) Pass & Seymour: 20AC2-I.
    - d) Leviton: 1222-2I.
  - 3) Three Way:
    - a) Cooper: 2223V.
    - b) Hubbell: HBL1223-I.
    - c) Pass & Seymour: 20AC3-I.
    - d) Leviton: 1223-2I.
- C. Receptacles:
1. Standard Style:
    - a. 15 AMP, specification grade, back and side wired, self grounding, tamper resistant.
    - b. Verified by UL to meet Fed Spec WC-596F.
    - c. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
      - 1) Cooper: TR5262.
      - 2) Hubbell: BR20.
      - 3) Leviton: TBR20.
      - 4) Pass & Seymour: TR20.
- D. Plates:
1. Standard Cover Plates:
    - a. Office / Occupied Areas:
      - 1) Nylon or high impact resistant thermoplastic.
      - 2) Color shall match wiring device.
    - b. All Other: Steel.
    - c. Ganged switches shall have gang plates.
    - d. Category Four Approved Manufacturers. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
      - 1) Cooper.
      - 2) Hubbell.
      - 3) Leviton.
      - 4) Pass & Seymour.
- E. Occupancy Sensors:
1. Ceiling, ultrasonic type.
    - a. Complete with sensor and combined relay / control transformer.
    - b. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
      - 1) Cooper Controls:
        - a) Sensor: OAC-U-0501-R.
        - b) Relay / Transformer: SP20-MV.
      - 2) IR-TEC America:
        - a) Sensor: OS-361DT.
        - b) Relay / Transformer: PPU-300.
      - 3) Leviton:
        - a) Sensor: OSC05-RUW.
        - b) Relay / Transformer: OPP20-D2.
      - 4) Sensorswitch:
        - a) Sensor: CMPDT9.
        - b) Relay / Transformer: MP-20-SP0DM.
      - 5) Watt Stopper:
        - a) Sensor: W-500A.
        - b) Relay / Transformer: BZ-150.

- c. Provide manual ON and OFF momentary override switches. Refer to Contract Drawings for number of switches.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install devices flush with walls, straight, and solid to box.

**END OF SECTION**





**SECTION 26 5100****INTERIOR LIGHTING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
  - 1. Furnish and install lighting system as described in Contract Documents, complete with lamps.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 26 0501: 'Common Electrical Requirements'.
  - 2. Section 26 5121: 'Interior Lighting: LED Dimming Drivers'.
- C. Reference Standards:
  - 1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
    - a. ANSI C78.377-2015, 'American National Standard for Electric Lamps: Specification for the Chromaticity of Solid State Lighting Products'.
  - 2. Federal Communications Commission (FCC):
    - a. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR):
      - 1) FCC 47 CFR Part 18, 'Industrial, Scientific, and Medical Equipment'.
  - 3. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
    - a. IEEE C62.41.1-2002, 'Guide on the Surge Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits'.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 ASSEMBLIES**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Manufacturer Contact List:
    - a. Advance Transformer Co, Rosemont, IL [www.advancetransformer.com](http://www.advancetransformer.com).
    - b. Cooper Wiring Devices by Eaton, Peachtree City, GA [www.cooperindustries.com](http://www.cooperindustries.com).
    - c. General Electric Lighting, Hendersonville, NC or General Electric Lighting Canada Inc, Mississauga, ON [www.gelighting.com/na](http://www.gelighting.com/na).
    - d. Howard Lighting Products, Laurel, MS [www.howard-ind.com](http://www.howard-ind.com).
    - e. Novitas Inc, Peachtree City, GA [www.novitas.com](http://www.novitas.com).
    - f. Osram Sylvania, Danvers, MA [www.sylvania.com](http://www.sylvania.com) or Osram Sylvania Ltd, Mississauga, ON (905) 673-6171.
    - g. Philips Lighting Co, Somerset, NJ [www.lighting.philips.com/nam](http://www.lighting.philips.com/nam) or Philips Lighting Canada, Scarborough, ON (416) 292-3000.
    - h. Universal Lighting Technologies, Nashville, TN [www.universalballast.com](http://www.universalballast.com).
    - i. Venture Lighting International, Solon, OH [www.venturelighting.com](http://www.venturelighting.com).
    - j. Watt Stopper Inc, Santa Clara, CA [www.wattstopper.com](http://www.wattstopper.com).
    - k. Westinghouse Lighting Corp, Philadelphia, PA [www.westinghouselightbulbs.com](http://www.westinghouselightbulbs.com).
  - 2. Product Options: When several lighting fixtures are specified by name for one use on Drawings, select any one of those specified. Do not mix fixtures from different manufacturers specified for one use.
- B. Materials
  - 1. Lighting Fixtures:
    - a. Type One Acceptable Products:
      - 1) See Fixture Schedule on Drawings for acceptable manufacturers and models.
      - 2) Equals as approved by Architect before bidding. See Section 01 6200.

2. Fluorescent Ballasts:
    - a. Energy saving electronic for T8 lamps:
      - 1) Program rapid start type.
      - 2) Parallel circuit type.
      - 3) Minimum power factor of 95 percent.
      - 4) Maximum total harmonic distortion of 10 percent.
      - 5) Operation of lamps in compliance with Lamp Manufacturer's recommendations.
      - 6) Minimum starting temperature 0 deg F (minus 17.8 deg C) for T8 lamps.
      - 7) Class A sound rating.
      - 8) Transient protection in accordance with IEEE / ANSI C62.41.1, Category A.
      - 9) Comply with FCC 47 CFR Part 18.
      - 10) Ballast factor of 0.78.
      - 11) Maximum crest factor of 1.7.
      - 12) Five year full replacement warranty including labor allowance for replacement.
      - 13) Input voltage to match system voltage.
      - 14) Category Four Approved Products and Manufacturers. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
        - a) IOP2PSP32LWSC by Advance.
        - b) GE32-MVPS-L by General Electric.
        - c) QHE-UNV-PSX-SC by Osram / Sylvania.
  3. Lamps:
    - a. T8 Fluorescent Lamps:
      - 1) Minimum initial output of 3100 Lumens.
      - 2) Rated life of 40,000 hrs at 3 hrs per start for lamps operated on instant start ballasts.
      - 3) Minimum CRI 85.
      - 4) Meet Federal TCLP criteria.
      - 5) Category Four approved Manufacturers. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
        - a) General Electric.
        - b) Howard.
        - c) North American Philips.
        - d) Osram / Sylvania.
      - 6) Correlated Color Temperature: 3000k.
- C. Factory Assembly:
1. Fixtures shall be fully assembled complete with necessary wiring, sockets, lamps, reflectors, ballasts, auxiliaries, plaster frames, recessing boxes, hangers, supports, lenses, diffusers, and other accessories essential for complete working installation.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Interface With Other Work:
  1. Coordinate with Sections under 09 5000 heading to obtain symmetrical arrangement of fixtures in acoustic tile ceiling as shown on Reflected Ceiling Plan in Contract.
- B. Securely mount fixtures. Support fixtures weighing 50 lbs (23 kg) or more from building framing or structural members.
- C. Fasten lay-in fluorescent fixtures to ceiling suspension system on each side with bolts, screws, rivets, or clips. In addition, connect lay-in fixtures with two (2) No. 12 gauge diagonal wires with three (3) turns each end; two (2) per fixture minimum to building framing or structural members. Connect to opposing corners of fixture. Wires may be slightly slack. Make final conduit connections to lay-in fluorescent fixtures with specified flexible conduit or flexible fixture whips.

- D. Where recessed fixtures are to be installed, provide openings, plaster rings, etc, of exact dimensions for such fixtures to be properly installed. Coordinate fixture installation with ceiling type and thickness. Terminate circuits for recessed fixtures in an extension outlet box near fixture and connect with specified flexible conduit.

### **3.2 ADJUSTMENT**

- A. Repair scratches or nicks on exposed surfaces of fixtures to match original undamaged conditions.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 26 5200****EMERGENCY LIGHTING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
  - 1. Furnish and install emergency battery units as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 26 0501: 'Common Electrical Requirements'.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 SYSTEMS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Manufacturer Contact List:
    - a. Beghelli, Miramar, FL [www.beghelliusa.com](http://www.beghelliusa.com).
    - b. Bodine Emergency Lighting, Collierville, TN [www.bodine.com](http://www.bodine.com)
    - c. Dual-Lite, Cheshire, CT [www.dual-lite.com](http://www.dual-lite.com).
    - d. Iota Engineering Co, Tucson, AZ [www.iotaengineering.com](http://www.iotaengineering.com)
    - e. Lightolier, Fall River, MA [www.lightolier.com](http://www.lightolier.com).
    - f. Lithonia Lighting, Conyers, GA [www.lithonia.com](http://www.lithonia.com).
    - g. McPhilben / Day-Brite Lighting, Tupelo, MS [www.mcphilben.com](http://www.mcphilben.com).
    - h. Sure-Lites / Cooper Lighting, Elk Grove, IL [www.cooperlighting.com](http://www.cooperlighting.com).
- B. Materials:
  - 1. Fluorescent Battery Packs:
    - a. Design Criteria:
      - 1) Batteries shall be long life nickel cadmium type.
      - 2) Complete with charging indicator light and test switch.
      - 3) Components shall be fully concealed and easily accessible for maintenance or replacement.
      - 4) Factory installed in lighting fixture, or field installed to same standards.
    - b. Linear Fluorescent Lighting Fixtures:
      - 1) Battery pack shall operate one (1) lamp at approximately 600 lumens initially and 60 percent minimum of initial lumens after ninety (90) minutes.
      - 2) Charger shall be capable of full recharge in twenty four (24) hours.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Battery Packs:
  - 1. General:
    - a. Wire so unit can be tested with lights on.
    - b. Wire so lamps in normal mode are switched off with other lighting in area. Connect unit to unswitched conductor of normal lighting circuit.
  - 2. Linear Fluorescent Lighting Fixtures:

- a. Install in ballast channel of fixture with charging indicator light and test switch mounted on fixture end, or visible and accessible through lens.

**END OF SECTION**

## **DIVISION 31: EARTHWORK**

### **31 0500 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR EARTHWORK**

31 0501 COMMON EARTHWORK REQUIREMENTS

### **31 1000 SITE CLEARING**

31 1100 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

31 1123 AGGREGATE BASE

31 1413 TOPSOIL STRIPPING AND STOCKPILING

### **31 2000 EARTH MOVING**

31 2213 ROUGH GRADING

31 2216 FINE GRADING

31 2316 EXCAVATION

31 2323 FILL

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS





**SECTION 31 0501****COMMON EARTHWORK REQUIREMENTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited to:
  - 1. General procedures and requirements for earthwork.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 01 1200: 'Multiple Contract Summary' for multiple contracts.
  - 2. Pre-Installation conferences held jointly with Section 31 0501 as described in Administrative Requirements on Part 1 of this specification section:
  - 3. Section 32 9001: 'Common Planting Requirements':
    - a. Pre-installation conference held jointly with other landscape related sections.

**1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. Definitions:
  - 1. Aggregate Base: Layer of granular material immediately below concrete and asphalt paving or miscellaneous site concrete (sidewalks, curbs, etc) and below interior concrete slabs on grade.
  - 2. Base: See aggregate base.
  - 3. Building Grading: sloping of grounds immediately adjacent to building. Proper grading causes water to flow away from a structure. Grading can be accomplished either with machinery or by hand.
  - 4. Compacted Fill: Placement of soils on building site placed and compacted per Contract Documents. Used to replace soils removed during excavation or to fill in low spot on building site.
  - 5. Excavation: Removal of soil from project site or cavity formed by cutting, digging or scooping on project site.
  - 6. Fine Grading (FG): Preparation of subgrade preceding placement of surfacing materials (aggregate base, asphalt or concrete paving, and topsoil) for contour of building site required. Fine Grading is conducted to ensure that earth forms and surfaces have been properly shaped and subgrade has been brought to correct elevations. It is performed after rough grading and placement of compacted fill but before placement of aggregate base or topsoil.
  - 7. Finish Grading: Completed surface elevation of landscaping areas for seeding, sodding, and planting on building site.
  - 8. Natural Grade: Undisturbed natural surface of ground.
  - 9. Rough Grading (RG): Grading, leveling, moving, removal and placement of existing or imported soil to its generally required location and elevation. Cut and fill is part of rough grading.
  - 10. Subgrade (definition varies depending upon stage of construction and context of work being performed):
    - a. Prepared natural soils on which fill, aggregate base, or topsoil is placed.
    - or
    - b. Prepared soils immediately beneath paving or topsoil.
  - 11. Topsoil Placement and Grading: Topsoil placement and finish grading work required to prepare site for installation of landscaping.

**1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Pre-Installation Conference:
  - 1. Participate in MANDATORY pre-installation conference for common earthwork sections:
    - a. Schedule conference after completion of site clearing but before beginning grading work.
    - b. Participate in pre-installation conference held jointly with following sections:

- 1) Section 03 3111: 'Cast-In-Place Structural Concrete'.
  - 2) Section 31 1100: 'Clearing and Grubbing'.
  - 3) Section 31 1123: 'Aggregate Base'.
  - 4) Section 31 1413: 'Topsoil Stripping and Stockpiling'.
  - 5) Section 31 2213: 'Rough Grading'.
  - 6) Section 31 2216: 'Fine Grading'.
  - 7) Section 31 2316: 'Excavation'.
  - 8) Section 31 2323: 'Fill'.
- c. In addition to agenda items specified in Section 01 3100, review following:
- 1) Review common earthwork schedule.
  - 2) Review protection requirements.
  - 3) Review cleaning requirements.
  - 4) Review safety issues.
  - 5) Review field tests and inspections requirements.
- d. In addition to agenda items specified above, review following. These are items that will occur before pre-installation conference for landscape sections:
- 1) Review clearing and grubbing requirements.
  - 2) Review topsoil stripping and stockpiling requirements.
  - 3) Review landscape grading requirements.
  - 4) Review landscape finish grade tolerance requirements.
  - 5) Review landscape and plant tolerances.
  - 6) Review surface preparation of landscape and planting areas.
  - 7) Review additional agenda items as specified in related sections listed above.
2. Participate in pre-installation conference for landscape sections as specified in Section 32 9001:
- a. Schedule pre-installation conference after completion of Fine Grading specified in Section 31 2216, but one (1) week minimum before beginning landscape work and held jointly with following sections:
- 1) Section 32 8423: 'Underground Sprinklers'.
  - 2) Section 32 9120: 'Topsoil And Placement'.
  - 3) Section 32 9121: 'Topsoil Physical Preparation' (section included based on Topsoil Testing Report).
  - 4) Section 32 9122: 'Topsoil Grading'.
  - 5) Section 32 9223: 'Sodding'.
- b. In addition to agenda items specified in Section 01 3100 and Section 32 9001, review following that these items have been installed correctly:
- 1) Review topsoil placement requirements.
  - 2) Review topsoil surface preparation requirements.
  - 3) Review topsoil depth requirements.
  - 4) Review landscape finish grade tolerance requirements.
  - 5) Review surface preparation of landscape and planting areas.

**B. Sequencing:**

1. General Earthwork:
  - a. Excavation.
  - b. Rough Grading.
  - c. Fill.
  - d. Fine Grading.
  - e. Aggregate Base or Topsoil Grading.

## 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

**A. Testing And Inspection:**

1. Owner is responsible for Quality Assurance. Quality assurance performed by Owner will be used to validate Quality Control performed by Contractor.
  - a. Owner will employ testing agencies to perform testing and inspection as specified in Field Quality Control in Part 3 of this specification:
    - 1) Owner's employment of an independent Testing Agency does not relieve Contractor of Contractor's obligation to perform the Work in strict accordance with requirements of Contract Documents and perform contractor testing and inspection.

- 2) See Section 01 1200: 'Multiple Contract Summary'.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS: Not Used**

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verification Of Conditions:
  1. Forty-eight (48) hours minimum before performing any work on site, contact Blue Stakes to arrange for utility location services.
  2. Perform minor, investigative excavations to verify location of various existing underground facilities at sufficient locations to assure that no conflict with the proposed work exists and sufficient clearance is available to avoid damage to existing facilities.
  3. Perform investigative excavating ten (10) days minimum in advance of performing any excavation or underground work.
  4. Upon discovery of conflicts or problems with existing facilities, notify Architect by phone or fax within twenty-four (24) hours. Follow telephone or fax notification with letter and diagrams indicating conflict or problem and sufficient measurements and details to evaluate problem.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Protection:
  1. Spillage:
    - a. Avoid spillage by covering and securing loads when hauling on or adjacent to public streets or highways.
    - b. Remove spillage and sweep, wash, or otherwise clean project, streets, and highways.
  2. Dust Control:
    - a. Take precautions necessary to prevent dust nuisance, both on-site and adjacent to public and private properties.
    - b. Correct or repair damage caused by dust.
  3. Existing Plants And Features:
    - a. Do not damage tops, trunks, and roots of existing trees and shrubs on site that are intended to remain.
    - b. Do not use heavy equipment within branch spread.
    - c. Interfering branches may be removed only with permission of Architect.
    - d. Do not damage other plants and features that are to remain.

### **3.3 REPAIR / RESTORATION**

- A. Adjust existing covers, boxes, and vaults to grade.
- B. Replace broken or damaged covers, boxes, and vaults.
- C. Independently confirm size, location, and number of covers, boxes, and vaults that require adjustment.

### **3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Field Tests And Inspections:
  1. Civil and structural field tests, laboratory testing, and inspections are provided by Owner's independent Testing Agency as specified in Section 01 4523 'Testing And Inspection Services':

- a. Quality Control is sole responsibility of Contractor. Owner's employment of an independent Testing Agency does not relieve Contractor of Contractor's obligation to perform The Work or Contractor's own Testing and Inspection services.
  - 2. Testing and inspection of earthwork operations is required.
  - 3. Field Tests and Laboratory Tests:
    - a. Owner reserves right to require additional testing to re-affirm suitability of completed work including compacted soils that have been exposed to adverse weather conditions.
  - 4. Field Inspections:
    - a. Notify Architect forty-eight (48) hours before performing excavation or fill work.
    - b. If weather, scheduling, or any other circumstance has interrupted work, notify Architect twenty-four (24) hours minimum before intended resumption of grading or compacting.
- B. Non-Conforming Work:
- 1. If specified protection precautions are not taken or corrections and repairs not made promptly, Owner may take such steps as may be deemed necessary and deduct costs of such from monies due to Contractor. Such action or lack of action on Owner's part does not relieve Contractor from responsibility for proper protection of The Work.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 31 1100****CLEARING AND GRUBBING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
  - 1. Perform clearing and grubbing as necessary to prepare site for rough grading and structure excavation as described in Contract Documents.
  
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 31 0501: Common Earthwork Requirements:
    - a. General procedures and requirements for earthwork.
    - b. Pre-installation conference held jointly with other common earthwork related sections.
    - c. Pre-installation conference held jointly with other landscape related sections.

**1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Pre-Installation Conference:
  - 1. Participate in pre-installation conferences as specified in Section 31 0501.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS: Not Used****PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 PERFORMANCE**

- A. Brush Removal:
  - 1. Cut off shrubs, brush, and vegetative growth 12 inches (300 mm) maximum above ground.
  - 2. Do not pull up or rip out roots of shrubs that are to remain. If excavation through roots is required, excavate by hand and cut roots with sharp axe. Make clean, smooth, sloping cuts.
  - 3. Cut roots 6 inches (150 mm) or larger in diameter only with Architect's written permission.
  
- B. Grubbing:
  - 1. Grub out stumps and roots 12 inches (300 mm) minimum below original ground surface, except as follows:
    - a. Under buildings, remove roots one inch and larger entirely.
    - b. Entirely remove roots of plants that normally sprout from roots, as identified by Architect.

**3.2 CLEANING**

- A. Remove from site shrubs, uprooted stumps, vegetative layer, and surface debris and dispose of legally.
  
- B. Do not bury cuttings, stumps, roots, and other vegetative matter or burnt waste material on site.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 31 1123****AGGREGATE BASE****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
  - 1. Furnish and install the following as described in Contract Documents:
    - a. Aggregate Base:
      - 1) Miscellaneous exterior concrete (sidewalks).
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 01 0000: 'General Requirements':
    - a. Section 01 1200: 'Multiple Contract Summary' for multiple contracts.
    - b. Section 01 4523: 'Testing and Inspecting Services' for testing and inspection, and testing laboratory services for materials, products, and construction methods.
  - 2. Section 03 3111: 'Cast-In-Place Structural Concrete'.
  - 3. Section 31 0501: 'Common Earthwork Requirements' for:
    - a. General procedures and requirements for earthwork.
    - b. Pre-installation conference held jointly with other common earthwork related sections.
  - 4. Section 31 2213: 'Rough Grading'.
  - 5. Section 31 2216: 'Fine Grading' for subgrade procedures.
  - 6. Section 31 2323: 'Fill' for compaction procedures and tolerances.

**1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. Reference Standards:
  - 1. ASTM International:
    - a. ASTM C131/C131M-14, 'Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine'.
    - b. ASTM D1556/D1556M-15, 'Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method'.
    - c. ASTM D1557-12, 'Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft<sup>3</sup> (2,700 kN-m/m<sup>3</sup>))'.
    - d. ASTM D1883-16, 'Standard Test Method for California Bearing Ratio (CBR) of Laboratory-Compacted Soils'.
    - e. ASTM D2167-15, 'Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method'.
    - f. ASTM D2419-14, 'Standard Test Method for Sand Equivalent Value of Soils and Fine Aggregate'.
    - g. ASTM D4318-10, 'Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils'.
    - h. ASTM D6938-17, 'Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)'.

**1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Pre-Installation Conferences:
  - 1. Participate in MANADORY pre-installation conference as specified in Section 31 0501.
  - 2. In addition to agenda items specified in Section 01 3100 and Section 31 0501, review following:
    - a. Review requirements and frequency of testing and inspections.
    - b. Review aggregate base installation requirements.
    - c. Review proposed miscellaneous exterior concrete schedule.

- d. Review Section 01 4523 for Testing and Inspection administrative requirements and responsibilities and Field Quality Control tests and inspections required of this section.
  - 1) Review frequency of testing and inspections.
- B. Sequencing:
  - 1. Compaction as described in Section 31 2216 'Fine Grading'.
  - 2. Exterior Footings and Foundations are installed.
  - 3. Aggregate Base:
    - a. Install aggregate base at location shown in Contract Drawings.
- C. Scheduling:
  - 1. Miscellaneous exterior concrete:
    - a. Notify Testing Agency and Architect twenty-four (24) hours minimum before placing concrete for exterior site work concrete (sidewalks, curbs, gutters, etc.), footings, foundation walls, and building slabs to allow inspection of aggregate base.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Closeout Submittals:
  - 1. Include following in Operations And Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 7800:
    - a. Record Documentation:
      - 1) Testing and Inspection Reports:
        - a) Testing Agency Testing and Inspecting Reports of aggregate base.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing And Inspection:
  - 1. Owner will provide Testing and Inspection for aggregate base:
    - a. Owner is responsible for Quality Assurance. Quality assurance performed by Owner will be used to validate Quality Control performed by Contractor.
    - b. Owner will employ testing agencies to perform testing and inspection for aggregate base as specified in Field Quality Control in Part 3 of this specification.
      - 1) Owner's employment of an independent Testing Agency does not relieve Contractor of Contractor's obligation to perform the Work in strict accordance with requirements of Contract Documents and perform contractor testing and inspection.
      - 2) See Section 01 1200: 'Multiple Contract Summary'.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery And Acceptance Requirements:
  - 1. Materials shall be delivered in original, unopened packages with labels intact.

#### 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Ambient Conditions:
  - 1. Do not perform work during unfavorable conditions as specified below:
    - a. Aggregate Base:
      - 1) Presence of free surface water.
      - 2) Over-saturated sub base materials.



## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Aggregate Base:
  - 1. Under Exterior Concrete (Section 03 3111 'Cast-In-Place Structural Concrete'):
    - a. New Aggregate Base:
      - 1) Road Base to conform to State DOT Specifications.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Stockpiles:
  - 1. Provide area for each stockpile of adequate size, reasonably uniform in cross-section, well drained, and cleared of foreign materials.
  - 2. Locate piles so that there is no contamination by foreign material and no intermingling of aggregates from adjacent piles. Do not use steel-tracked equipment on stockpiles.
  - 3. Do not store aggregates from different sources, geological classifications, or of different gradings in stockpiles near each other unless bulkhead is placed between different materials.
  - 4. Do not use washed aggregates sooner than twenty-four (24) hours after washing or until surplus water has drained out and material has uniform moisture content.
  - 5. Do not stockpile higher than 15 feet (4.57 m). Cover or otherwise protect stockpiles for use in HMA to prevent buildup of moisture.
- B. Surface Preparation (Miscellaneous Exterior Concrete):
  - 1. Subgrade:
    - a. Finish grade to grades required by Contract Documents.
    - b. Compact subgrade as specified in Section 31 2323.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Aggregate Base:
  - 1. General:
    - a. Do not place aggregate base material when subgrade is frozen or unstable.
    - b. Spread aggregate base material with equipment except in limited or restricted areas where use of hand spreading is allowed.
    - c. Spread aggregate base material in manner that does not break down material and eliminates segregation, ruts, and ridges.
    - d. Correct damage to aggregate base caused by construction activities, and maintain corrected aggregate base until subsequent course is placed.
    - e. Do not allow traffic on aggregate base.
    - f. Remove all standing storm water.
  - 2. Under miscellaneous exterior concrete aggregate base:
    - a. Except under mow strips, place 4 inches (100 mm) minimum of aggregate base, level, and compact as specified in Section 31 2323.

### **3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Field Tests And Inspections:
  - 1. Civil and structural field tests, laboratory testing, and inspections are provided by Owner's independent Testing Agency as specified in Section 01 4523 'Testing And Inspection Services':
    - a. Quality Control is sole responsibility of Contractor.

- 1) Owner's employment of an independent Testing Agency does not relieve Contractor of Contractor's obligation to perform testing and inspection as part of his Quality Control:
  - a) Testing and inspections, if performed by Contractor, will be responsibility of Contractor to be performed by an independent entity.
- b. Miscellaneous exterior concrete areas:
  - 1) Testing Agency shall provide testing and inspection for exterior aggregate base.
  - 2) Number of tests may vary at discretion of Architect.
  - 3) Testing Agency will test compaction of base in place according to ASTM D1556/D1556M, ASTM D2167, and ASTM D6938, as applicable. Tests will be performed at following frequency:
    - a) Sitework Areas: One test for every 10,000 sq. ft. (930 sq. m) or less of exterior pads area but no fewer than three tests.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 31 1413****TOPSOIL STRIPPING AND STOCKPILING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
  - 1. Strip and stockpile acceptable topsoil as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 31 0501: 'Common Earthwork Requirements':
    - a. General procedures and requirements for earthwork.
    - b. Pre-installation conference held jointly with other common earthwork related sections.
    - c. Pre-installation conference held jointly with other landscape related sections.
  - 2. Section 31 1100: 'Clearing and Grubbing'.
  - 3. Section 31 2213: 'Rough Grading'.
  - 4. Section 31 2316: 'Excavation'.
  - 5. Section 32 9001: 'Common Planting Requirements'.
  - 6. Section 32 9120: 'Topsoil And Placement' for topsoil evaluation and placement required for topsoil grading.
  - 7. Section 32 9122: 'Topsoil Grading' for preparation of topsoil and addition of amendments prior to landscaping.

**1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. Definitions:
  - 1. Existing topsoil: Defined as total amount of soil stripped and stored for reuse, less vegetation layer stripped and disposed of as specified in Paragraphs below.

**1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Pre-Installation Conference:
  - 1. Participate in pre-installation conferences as specified in Section 31 0501.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS: Not Used****PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 PERFORMANCE**

- A. Strip existing vegetation layer **2** inches deep minimum from areas of site to receive buildings, landscaping, and paving and remove from site before stripping topsoil for storage and reuse.
- B. After stripping vegetation layer, strip existing topsoil additional **4** inches deep minimum from areas of site to receive buildings and paving and store on site for later use.
  - 1. Existing topsoil is property of Contractor with restriction that topsoil is to be used first for Project landscape topsoil requirements and second for non-structural fill and backfill.
  - 2. After Project fill, backfill, and landscape topsoil requirements are satisfied, remove excess existing topsoil from site. Do not remove existing topsoil from site without Architect's written approval.

- C. Screen existing topsoil to meet standards established as specified in Section 32 9120 'Topsoil And Placement'.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 31 2213****ROUGH GRADING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
  - 1. Perform rough grading work required to prepare site for construction as described in Contract Documents.
  
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 01 3100: 'Project Management and Coordination' for pre-installation conference.
  - 2. Section 03 3053: Miscellaneous Exterior Cast-In-Place Concrete.
  - 3. Section 31 0501: 'Common Earthwork Requirements' for:
    - a. General procedures and requirements for earthwork.
    - b. Pre-installation conference held jointly with other common earthwork related sections.
  - 4. Section 31 1123: 'Aggregate Base' for aggregate base requirements.
  - 5. Section 31 1413: 'Topsoil Stripping And Stockpiling' for stripping and storing of existing topsoil.
  - 6. Section 31 2216: 'Fine Grading' for grading of subgrade below aggregate base and topsoil.
  - 7. Section 31 2316: 'Excavation'.
  - 8. Section 31 2323: 'Fill' for compaction procedures and tolerances for base.
  - 9. Section 32 9122: 'Topsoil Grading' for preparation of topsoil and addition of amendments prior to landscaping.

**1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Pre-Installation Conference:
  - 1. Participate in MANDATORY pre-installation conference as specified in Section 31 0501:
  - 2. In addition to agenda items specified in Section 01 3100 and Section 31 0501, review following:
    - a. Identify benchmark to be used in establishing grades and review Contract Document requirements for grades, fill materials, and topsoil.
    - b. Examine site to pre-plan procedures for making cuts, placing fills, and other necessary work.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Materials used for fill shall be as specified for backfill in Section 31 2323 'Fill'.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verification Of Conditions:
  - 1. Verify elevations of rough grading are correct before compacted fill, fine grading, aggregate base or landscape grading are placed.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protection Of In-Place Conditions:
  - 1. When existing grade around existing plants to remain is higher than new finish grade, perform regrading by hand.
  - 2. Do not expose or damage shrub roots.
- B. Surface Preparation:
  - 1. Before making cuts, remove topsoil over areas to be cut and filled that were not previously removed by stripping specified in Section 31 1413 'Topsoil Stripping And Stockpiling'. Stockpile this additional topsoil with previously stripped topsoil.

### 3.3 PERFORMANCE

- A. Subgrade (Natural Soils):
  - 1. Subgrade beneath compacted fill or aggregate base under asphalt or concrete paving shall be constructed smooth and even.
- B. Special Techniques:
  - 1. Compact fills as specified in Section 31 2323 'Fill'.
  - 2. If soft spots, water, or other unusual and unforeseen conditions affecting grading requirements are encountered, stop work and notify Architect.
- C. Tolerances:
  - 1. Maximum variation from required grades shall be 1/10 of one foot (28 mm).

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 31 2216****FINE GRADING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
1. Perform fine grading of subgrade work required to prepare site for paving finish grading and for placement of topsoil as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 01 0000: 'General Requirements':
    - a. Section 01 1200: 'Multiple Contract Summary' for multiple contracts.
    - b. Section 01 4523: 'Testing and Inspecting Services' for testing and inspection, and testing laboratory services for materials, products, and construction methods.
  2. Section 31 0501: 'Common Earthwork Requirements' for:
    - a. General procedures and requirements for earthwork.
    - b. Pre-installation conference held jointly with other common earthwork related sections.
    - c. Pre-installation conference held jointly with other common planting related sections.
  3. Section 31 1123: 'Aggregate Base' for aggregate base requirements.
  4. Section 31 1413: 'Topsoil Stripping And Stockpiling' for stripping and storing of existing topsoil.
  5. Section 31 2213: 'Rough Grading' for grading and preparation of natural soil subgrades below fill and aggregate base materials.
  6. Section 31 2316: 'Excavation'.
  7. Section 31 2323: 'Fill' for compaction procedures and tolerances for base.
  8. Section 32 9001: 'Common Planting Requirements'.
  9. Section 32 9120: 'Topsoil And Placement' for topsoil evaluation and placement required for topsoil grading.

**1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Pre-Installation Conference:
1. Participate in MANDATORY pre-installation conference as specified in Section 31 0501 and Section 32 9001.
  2. In addition to agenda items specified in Section 01 3100 and Section 31 0501, review following:
    - a. Review backfill requirements.
    - b. Review geotechnical report.
    - c. Review Section 01 4523 for Testing and Inspection administrative requirements and responsibilities and Field Quality Control tests and inspections required of this section.
      - 1) Review requirements and frequency of testing and inspections.
- B. Scheduling:
1. Notify Testing Agency and Architect twenty-four (24) hours minimum before installation of fill / engineered fill to allow inspection.
  2. Allow special inspector to review all subgrades and excavations to determine if site has been prepared in accordance with geotechnical report prior to placing any fill, aggregate base or concrete.
  3. Allow inspection and testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earthwork only after inspections and test results for previously compacted work comply with requirements.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

#### A. Closeout Submittals:

1. Include following in Operations And Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 7800:
  - a. Record Documentation:
    - 1) Testing and Inspection Reports:
      - a) Testing Agency Testing and Inspecting Reports of fill / engineered fill.

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

#### A. Testing And Inspection:

1. Owner is responsible for Quality Assurance. Quality assurance performed by Owner will be used to validate Quality Control performed by Contractor.
2. Owner will provide Testing and Inspection for fill / engineering fill:
  - a. Owner will employ testing agencies to perform testing and inspection for fill / engineering fill as specified in Field Quality Control in Part 3 of this specification.
    - 1) Owner's employment of an independent Testing Agency does not relieve Contractor of Contractor's obligation to perform the Work in strict accordance with requirements of Contract Documents and perform contractor testing and inspection.
    - 2) See Section 01 1200: 'Multiple Contract Summary'.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS: Not Used

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protection Of In-Place Conditions: Protect utilities and site elements from damage.
- B. General:
  1. Limit use of heavy equipment to areas no closer than 6 feet (1.80 meter) from building or other permanent structures.
- C. Surface Preparation:
  1. Landscaping and Planting Areas:
    - a. Before grading, dig out weeds from planting areas by their roots and remove from site. Remove rocks larger than 1 inch in size and foreign matter such as building rubble, wire, cans, sticks, concrete, etc.
    - b. Remove imported paving base material present in planting areas down to natural subgrade or other material acceptable to Architect.

#### 3.2 PERFORMANCE

- A. Interface With Other Work: Do not commence work of this Section until grading tolerances specified in Section 31 2213 are met.
- B. General:
  1. Do not expose or damage existing shrub or tree roots.
- C. Tolerances:
  1. Site Tolerances:
    - a. Subgrade (material immediately below aggregate base):
      - 1) 18.00 inches high.



- 2) Measure using string line from curb to curb, gutter, flat drainage structure, or grade break.
  - b. Maximum variation from required grades shall be 1/10 of one foot (28 mm).
2. Aggregate Base (Site Concrete) Tolerances:
  - a. Aggregate base shall be 4 inches thick minimum after compaction, except where shown thicker on Drawings.
  - b. Measure using string line from curb to curb, gutter, flat drainage structure, or grade break.

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

#### A. Field Tests And Inspections:

1. Civil and structural field tests, laboratory testing, and inspections are provided by Owner's independent Testing Agency as specified in Section 01 4523 'Testing And Inspection Services':
  - a. Quality Control is sole responsibility of Contractor:
    - 1) Owner's employment of an independent Testing Agency does not relieve Contractor of Contractor's obligation to perform testing and inspection as part of his Quality Control:
      - a) Testing and inspections, if performed by Contractor, will be responsibility of Contractor to be performed by an independent entity.
2. Site Preparation:
  - a. Prior to placement of fill / engineered fill, inspector shall determine that site has been prepared in accordance with geotechnical report.
  - b. Footing subgrade: At footing subgrades, Certified Inspector is to verify that soils conform to geotechnical report.
3. Fill / Engineered Fill:
  - a. Testing Agency shall provide testing and inspection for fine grading.
  - b. Number of tests may vary at discretion of Architect.
  - c. Testing Agency is to provide one (1) moisture-maximum density relationship test for each type of fill material.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 31 2316****EXCAVATION****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
  - 1. Perform Project excavating and trenching as described in Contract Documents, except as specified below.
  - 2. Procedure and quality for excavating and trenching performed on Project under other Sections unless specifically specified otherwise.
  
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 31 0501: 'Common Earthwork Requirements' for:
    - a. General procedures and requirements for earthwork.
    - b. Pre-installation conference held jointly with other common earthwork related sections.
  - 2. Section 31 1100: Clearing and Grubbing.
  - 3. Section 31 1123: 'Aggregate Base'.
  - 4. Section 31 1413: 'Topsoil Stripping and Stockpiling'.
  - 5. Section 31 2213: 'Rough Grading' for rough grading and preparation of natural soil subgrades below fill and aggregate base materials.
  - 6. Section 31 2216: 'Fine Grading' for grading of subgrade below aggregate base and topsoil.
  - 7. Section 31 2323: 'Fill' for compaction procedures and tolerances for base.
  - 8. Performance of excavating inside and outside of building required for electrical and mechanical work is responsibility of respective Section doing work unless arranged differently by Contractor.

**1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Pre-Installation Conference:
  - 1. Participate in MANDATORY pre-installation conference as specified in Section 31 0501:
  - 2. In addition to agenda items specified in Section 01 3100 and Section 31 0501, review following:
    - a. Review protection of existing utilities requirements.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS: Not Used****PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verification Of Conditions:
  - 1. Carefully examine site and available information to determine type soil to be encountered.
  - 2. Discuss problems with Architect before proceeding with work.

**3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Protection of Existing Utilities:
  - 1. Protect existing utilities identified in Contract Documents during excavation.
  - 2. If existing utility lines not identified in Contract Documents are encountered, contact Architect before proceeding.

### 3.3 PERFORMANCE

- A. Interface With Other Work:
  - 1. Section 31 2213: 'Rough Grading' for rough grading and preparation of natural soil subgrades below fill and aggregate base materials.
  - 2. Section 31 2216: 'Fine Grading' for grading of subgrade below aggregate base and topsoil.
  
- B. Excavation:
  - 1. Concrete Site Elements:
    - a. Excavation Carried Deeper Than Required:
      - 1) Under Slabs: Use specified compacted backfill material.
  - 2. Miscellaneous Cast-In-Place Concrete:
    - a. Excavate as necessary for proper placement and forming of concrete site elements. Remove vegetation and deleterious material and remove from site.
    - b. Backfill over-excavated areas with compacted base material specified in Section 31 1123.
    - c. Remove and replace exposed material that becomes soft or unstable.
  - 3. If unusual excavating conditions are encountered, stop work and notify Architect.

### 3.4 REPAIR / RESTORATION

- A. Repair damage to other portions of the Work resulting from work of this Section at no additional cost to Owner. On new work, arrange for damage to be repaired by original installer.

### 3.5 CLEANING

- A. Debris and material not necessary for Project are property of Contractor and are to be removed before completion of Project. However, if material necessary for Project is hauled away, replace with specified fill / backfill material.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 31 2323****FILL****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
1. Perform Project backfilling and compacting as described in Contract Documents, except as specified below.
  2. Procedure and quality for backfilling and compacting performed on Project under other Sections unless specifically specified otherwise.
- B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 01 0000: 'General Requirements':
    - a. Section 01 1200: 'Multiple Contract Summary' for multiple contracts.
    - b. Section 01 4523: 'Testing and Inspecting Services' for testing and inspection, and testing laboratory services for materials, products, and construction methods.
  2. Section 31 0501: 'Common Earthwork Requirements' for:
    - a. General procedures and requirements for earthwork.
    - b. Pre-installation conference held jointly with other common earthwork related sections.
  3. Section 31 1100: 'Clearing and Grubbing'.
  4. Section 31 1123: 'Aggregate Base' for aggregate base requirements.
  5. Section 31 1413: 'Topsoil Stripping And Stockpiling' for stripping and storing of existing topsoil.
  6. Section 31 2213: 'Rough Grading' for grading and preparation of natural soil subgrades below fill and aggregate base materials.
  7. Section 31 2216: 'Fine Grading' for grading of subgrade below aggregate base and topsoil.
  8. Section 31 2316: 'Excavation'.
  9. Section 32 9120: 'Topsoil And Placement' for topsoil evaluation and placement required for topsoil grading.
  10. Section 32 9122: 'Topsoil Grading' for preparation of topsoil and addition of amendments prior to landscaping.
  11. Division 32: Compaction of subgrade under walks and paving.
  12. Performance of backfilling and compacting inside and outside of building required for electrical and mechanical work is responsibility of respective Section doing work unless arranged differently by Contractor.

**1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. Reference Standards:
1. ASTM International (Following are specifically referenced for fill and aggregate base testing):
    - a. ASTM D698-12, 'Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12 400 ft-lbf/ft<sup>3</sup> (600 kN-m/m<sup>3</sup>))'.
    - b. ASTM D1556/D1556M-15, 'Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method'.
    - c. ASTM D1557-12, 'Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft<sup>3</sup> (2,700 kN-m/m<sup>3</sup>))'.
    - d. ASTM D2167-15, 'Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method'.
    - e. ASTM D2487-11, 'Standard Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)'.
    - f. ASTM D6938-15, 'Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)'.

### 1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pre-Installation Conferences:
1. Participate in MANDATORY pre-installation conference as specified in Section 31 0501.
  2. In addition to agenda items specified in Section 01 3100, Section 31 0501, and Section 31 2324 if Flowable Fill is included, review following:
    - a. Review backfill requirements.
    - b. Review Section 01 4523 for Testing and Inspection administrative requirements and responsibilities and Field Quality Control tests and inspections required of this section.
      - 1) Review requirements and frequency of testing and inspections.
- B. Sequencing:
1. Do not backfill against bituminous waterproofing to exterior foundation walls for twenty-four (24) hours after application of waterproofing.
  2. Before backfilling, show utility and service lines being covered on record set of Drawings. Do not backfill until utilities involved have been tested and approved by Architect and until instructed by Architect.
- C. Scheduling:
1. Notify Testing Agency and Architect seventy-two (72) hours minimum before installation of fill / engineered fill to perform proctor and plasticity index tests on proposed fill or subgrade.
  2. Notify Testing Agency and Architect twenty-four (24) hours minimum before installation of fill / engineered fill to allow inspection.
  3. Allow special inspector to review all subgrades and excavations to determine if site has been prepared in accordance with geotechnical report prior to placing any fill (or concrete).
  4. Allow inspection and testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earthwork only after inspections and test results for previously compacted work comply with requirements.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Closeout Submittals:
1. Include following in Operations And Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 7800:
    - a. Record Documentation:
      - 1) Testing and Inspection Reports:
        - a) Testing Agency Testing and Inspecting Reports of fill / engineered fill.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing and Inspection:
1. Owner is responsible for Quality Assurance. Quality assurance performed by Owner will be used to validate Quality Control performed by Contractor.
  2. Owner will provide Testing and Inspection for fill / engineering fill:
    - a. Owner will employ testing agencies to perform testing and inspection for fill / engineering fill as specified in Field Quality Control in Part 3 of this specification.
      - 1) Owner's employment of an independent Testing Agency does not relieve Contractor of Contractor's obligation to perform the Work in strict accordance with requirements of Contract Documents and perform contractor testing and inspection.
      - 2) See Section 01 1200: 'Multiple Contract Summary'.

### 1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Ambient Conditions:
1. Do not perform work during unfavorable conditions as specified below:
    - a. Aggregate Base:
      - 1) Presence of free surface water.

- 2) Over-saturated sub base materials.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

#### **A. Site Material:**

1. Existing excavated material that meets engineered fill requirements is suitable for use as fill and backfill to meet Project requirements in landscape areas.

#### **B. Imported Fill / Backfill:**

1. Well graded material conforming to ASTM D2487 free from debris, organic material, frozen materials, brick, lime, concrete, and other material which would prevent adequate performance of backfill.
  - a. Under Site Concrete Areas: Use engineered fill.
  - b. Under Landscaped Areas:
    - 1) Fill more than 36 inches (900 mm) below finish grade shall comply with soil classification groups GW, CL, GP, GM, SW, SP, or SM. Fill may not contain stones over 6 inches (150 mm) diameter and ninety (90) percent minimum of fill shall be smaller than 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) in any direction.
    - 2) Fill less than 36 inches (900 mm) below finish grade shall comply with soil classification groups SW, SP, SM, or SC. Fill may not contain stones larger than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in any direction and ninety (90) percent minimum of fill shall be smaller than 3/8 inch (4.7 mm) in any direction.

#### **C. Engineered Fill:**

1. Engineered fill must be free of sod, rubbish, topsoil, frozen soil, and other deleterious materials. The maximum particle size shall be restricted to 2 inches with no more than 30 percent of the material pass the 3/4-inch sieve in order to facilitate Proctor tests, as well as testing with a nuclear densometer. Imported engineered fill shall consist of fairly well-graded sand and gravel with less than 20 percent fines, clays and silts, (percent by weight of material passing the U.S. No. 200 sieve).

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- #### **A. Before placing fill, aggregate base, or finish work, prepare existing subgrade as follows:**
1. Do not place fill or aggregate base over frozen subgrade.
  2. Under Miscellaneous Concrete Site Elements And Outside Face of Foundation Walls
    - a. Scarify subgrade 6 inches (150 mm) deep, moisture condition to uniform moisture content between optimum and four (4) percent over optimum, and mechanically tamp to ninety-five (95) percent minimum of relative compaction.
  3. Landscape Areas:
    - a. Compact subgrade to eighty-five (85) percent relative compaction.

### **3.2 PERFORMANCE**

#### **A. Interface With Other Work:**

1. Section 31 2213: 'Rough Grading' for rough grading and preparation of natural soil subgrades below fill and aggregate base materials.
2. Section 31 2216: 'Fine Grading' for grading of subgrade below aggregate base and topsoil.

#### **B. Fill / Backfill:**

1. General:
  - a. Around Buildings And Structures: Slope grade away from building as specified in Section 31 2216. Hand backfill when close to building or where damage to building might result.
  - b. Site Utilities:
    - 1) In Landscape Areas: Use backfill consisting of engineered fill.
  - c. Do not use puddling or jetting to consolidate fill areas.
2. Compacting:
  - a. Fill / Backfill And Aggregate Base:
    - 1) All fill material shall be well-graded granular material with maximum size less than 3 inch (76 mm) and with not more than fifteen (15) percent passing No. 200 sieve.
    - 2) Under Miscellaneous Concrete Site Elements:
      - a) Place in 8 inch (200 mm) maximum layers, dampen but do not soak, and mechanically tamp to ninety five (95) percent minimum of maximum laboratory density as established by ASTM D1557.
    - 3) Utility Trenches: See Engineered Fill requirements below. Except compact utility trenches to 96% compaction of the maximum dry density as determined by the ASTM D-1557 (AASHTO T-180) compaction criteria.
    - 4) Fill Slopes: Compact by rolling or using sheepsfoot roller.
    - 5) Landscape Areas:
      - a) Compact fill to eighty-five (85) percent minimum relative compaction.
    - 6) Other Backfills: Place other fills in 12 inch (300 mm) layers and compact to ninety five (95) percent relative compaction.
    - 7) Loose material from compacted subgrade surface shall be immediately removed before placing compacted fill or aggregate base course.
  - b. Engineered Fill:
    - 1) Place in lifts not exceeding 8 inches in loose thickness. Engineered Fill shall be compacted to at least 95 percent, 96% at utility trenches, of the maximum dry density as determined by the ASTM D-1557 (AASHTO T-180) compaction criteria.

### 3.3 REPAIR / RESTORATION

- A. Repair damage to other portions of the Work resulting from work of this Section at no additional cost to Owner. On new work, arrange for damage to be repaired by original installer.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Tests and Inspections:
  1. Civil and structural field tests, laboratory testing, and inspections are provided by Owner's independent Testing Agency as specified in Section 01 4523 'Testing And Inspection Services':
    - a. Quality Control is sole responsibility of Contractor:
      - 1) Owner's employment of an independent Testing Agency does not relieve Contractor of Contractor's obligation to perform testing and inspection as part of his Quality Control:
        - a) Testing and inspections, if performed by Contractor, will be responsibility of Contractor to be performed by an independent entity.
  2. Fill / Engineered Fill:
    - a. Testing Agency shall provide testing and inspection for fill.
    - b. Number of tests may vary at discretion of Architect.
    - c. Testing Agency is to provide one (1) moisture-maximum density relationship test for each type of fill material.
    - d. Prior to placement of engineered fill, inspector shall determine that site has been prepared in accordance with geotechnical report.
    - e. Footing subgrade: At footing subgrades Certified Inspector is to verify that soils conform to geotechnical report.
    - f. Testing Agency will test compaction of soils according to ASTM D1556/D1556M, ASTM D2167, and ASTM D6938, as applicable. Lift thicknesses shall comply with geotechnical report. Inspector shall determine that in-place dry density of engineered fill material complies with geotechnical report. Tests will be performed at following locations and frequencies:



- 1) Exterior Pads: Minimum of one (1) test for each lift for each 40 lineal feet (12 linear m) or one (1) test for every 5,000 sq. ft. (465 sq. m) or less of pad area but no fewer than three (3) tests.
- g. Required verification and inspection of soils as referenced in 2015 IBC (or latest approved edition) Table 1704.7 'Required Verification And Inspection Of Soils'. Periodic and continuous inspections include:
  - 1) Verify materials below shallow foundations are adequate to achieve design bearing capacity (periodic).
  - 2) Verify excavations are extended to proper depth and have reached proper material (periodic).
  - 3) Perform classification and testing of compacted fill materials (periodic).
  - 4) Verify use of proper materials, densities and lift thicknesses during placement and compaction of compacted fill (continuous).
  - 5) Prior to placement of compacted fill, observe subgrade and verify that site has been prepared properly (periodic).

### 3.5 CLEANING

- A. Debris and material not necessary for Project are property of Contractor and are to be removed before completion of Project. However, if material necessary for Project is hauled away, replace with specified fill / backfill material.

**END OF SECTION**



## **DIVISION 32: EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS**

### **32 8000 IRRIGATION**

32 8423 UNDERGROUND SPRINKLERS

### **32 9000 PLANTING**

32 9001 COMMON PLANTING REQUIREMENTS

32 9120 TOPSOIL AND PLACEMENT

32 9122 TOPSOIL GRADING

32 9223 SODDING

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS



**SECTION 32 8423****UNDERGROUND SPRINKLERS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
1. Locate existing irrigation main line, and lateral lines, sprinkler heads. Design and install new layout based on new sewer lateral located in landscape areas.
  2. Furnish and install planting irrigation system as described in Contract Documents complete with accessories necessary for proper function.
- B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 01 4301: 'Quality Assurance – Qualifications'.
  2. Section 31 2213: 'Rough Grading'.
  3. Section 31 2216: 'Fine Grading'.
  4. Section 31 2316: 'Excavation'.
  5. Section 31 2323: 'Fill' for trench compaction.
  6. Section 32 9001: 'Common Planting Requirements'.
    - a. Pre-installation conference held jointly with other common planting related sections.
  7. Section 32 9120: 'Topsoil And Placement' for topsoil evaluation and placement required for topsoil grading.
  8. Section 32 9122: 'Topsoil Grading' for preparation of topsoil and addition of amendments prior to landscaping.
  9. Section 32 9223: 'Sodding'.

**1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. Definitions:
1. Dielectric Fittings: Special type of fitting used between dissimilar metals to prevent galvanic action from causing corrosion failure.
  2. High Wind Area: As defined in this specification, area with average sustained wind speed of over 7.5 mph (12 km/hr).
  3. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control, signaling power-limited circuits.
  4. Landscape Management Plan (LMP): See Section 32 9001 for definition.
  5. Lateral Line: Downstream from electric control valves to pop-up spray heads and drip valve assemblies to emitters. Piping or tubing is under pressure during flow. In areas where potable or secondary water are used, pressure supply line shall be white. In areas where non-potable or reclaimed water are used, pressure supply line shall be purple.
  6. Main Line: Downstream from point of connection to electric control valves. Piping is under water-distribution-system pressure when activated by master valve or hydrometer. In areas where potable or secondary water are used, pressure supply line shall be white. In areas where non-potable or reclaimed water are used, pressure supply line shall be purple.
  7. Peak Flow: Maximum required flow for given month based on six (6) day week, nine (9) hour day watering window to be used for irrigation system design and to be used in hydraulic analysis.
  8. Plant Establishment Period: See Section 32 9001 for definition.
  9. Point of Connection: Location where meter for irrigation system is located.
  10. Static Water Pressure: Pressure at point of connection when system is not operable.
  11. Source Pressure Test: Test to determine water source pressure.
  12. System Pressure Test: Test to evaluate system when pressurized.
  13. Two Wire Path: Conducts power to solenoid valves, and also conducts communications signals from Controller to each device on system. Sensors receive instructions to take readings, transmit

- data and perform other tasks; solenoid valves and other devices also receive commands from controller over same wires used to carry power to valves.
14. Working Pressure: Pressure at point of connection when system is operable.

B. Reference Standards:

1. ASTM International:
  - a. ASTM D2564-12, 'Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems'.
  - b. ASTM F656-15, 'Standard Specification for Primers for Use in Solvent Cement Joints of Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings'.

### 1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Provide Coordination for required tests and inspections as described under Field Quality Control in Part 3 EXECUTION for following:
  - a. Manufacturer's Field Service: Provide necessary manufacturer's field service.
  - b. Pressure Test: In presence of Landscape Architect or designated Representative(s), provide pressure test.
  - c. Substantial Completion Walkthrough: In presence of Landscape Architect or designated Representative(s), plan and provide walk through after completion of irrigation system.
  - d. Irrigation Final Acceptance: In presence of Landscape Architect or designated Representative(s), plan and provide final walk through after completion of all work listed on Substantial Completion walk through list provided by Landscape Architect.

B. Pre-Installation Conference:

1. Participate in pre-installation conference as specified in Section 32 9001.
  - a. Irrigation Subcontractor's Representative and Foreman responsible for installation of irrigation system required to be in attendance.
  - b. Schedule pre-installation conference before irrigation system installation begins.
  - c. In addition to agenda items specified in Section 01 3100, review following:
    - 1) Review required tests and inspections and submittal requirements.

C. Sequencing:

1. Install sleeves before installation of cast-in-place concrete site elements and paving.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data:
  - a. Manufacturer's cut sheets for each element of system.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. Certificates:
  - a. Irrigation System Acceptance:
    - 1) Upon acceptance of irrigation system, Landscape Architect will provide signed certificate:
      - a) Certificate will include name and signature of Landscape Architect, Landscape Architect's company, Landscape Architect's telephone number, and date of review.
      - b) Certificate will state to best of Landscape Architect's knowledge that the system is in full compliance with Contract Documents.
2. Test And Evaluation Reports:
  - a. Provide report for results of main line service pressure testing before burial of mainline.
  - b. Provide following from Main Line Irrigation test and observation:
    - 1) Record and submit documentation of Irrigation Main Line tests, issues, and measure taken to correct problems.

- 2) Photographs: Provide photographs prior to burial of key elements including but not limited to:
  - a) Valves.
  - b) Drains.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

### A. Regulatory Requirements:

#### 1. General:

- a. Work and materials shall be in accordance with latest rules and regulations, and other applicable state or local laws.
- b. Nothing in Contract Documents is to be construed to permit work not conforming to these codes.

### B. Qualifications: Requirements of Section 01 4301 applies, but not limited to following:

#### 1. Irrigation Subcontractor:

- a. Company specializing in performing work of this section.
- b. Minimum five (5) years experience in irrigation sprinkler installations.
- c. Minimum five (5) satisfactorily completed irrigation sprinkler installations in past three (3) years of projects similar in size, scope, and complexity required for this project before bidding.
- d. Use trained personnel familiar with required irrigation sprinkler procedures and with Contract Documents.
- e. Foreman or supervisor required to attend pre-installation conference.
- f. Upon request, submit documentation.

#### 2. Irrigation Installer:

- a. Perform installation under direction of foreman or supervisor.
- b. Minimum three (3) years experience in irrigation sprinkler installations similar in size, scope, and complexity.
- c. Upon request, submit documentation.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

### A. Storage And Handling Requirements:

1. Protect materials from damage and prolonged exposure to sunlight.

## 1.7 WARRANTY

### A. Warranty:

#### 1. Irrigation System:

- a. Warranty irrigation system for period of one (1) year from date of Final Acceptance. As part of warranty, Installer shall perform following:
  - 1) Filling and repairing depressions and replacing plantings due to settlement of irrigation system trenches.
  - 2) Repairing faulty equipment, wiring and pipe installations.
  - 3) Repairing equipment and pipe not properly winterized.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SYSTEM

#### A. Manufacturers:

##### 1. Manufacturer Contact List:

- a. 3M, Austin, TX [www.3m.com/elpd](http://www.3m.com/elpd).

- b. Action Machining Inc, Bountiful, UT [www.actionfilters.com](http://www.actionfilters.com).
- c. Amiad [www.amiadusa.com](http://www.amiadusa.com).
- d. Apollo Valves by Conbraco Industries, Matthews, NC [www.apollovalves.com](http://www.apollovalves.com).
- e. Carson Industries LLC, Glendora, CA [www.carsonind.com](http://www.carsonind.com).
- f. GPH Irrigation Products, Fontana, CA [www.gphirrigation.com](http://www.gphirrigation.com).
- g. Harrington Corporation (Harco), Lynchburg, VA [www.harcofittings.com](http://www.harcofittings.com).
- h. Hunter Industries, San Marcos, CA [www.hunterindustries.com](http://www.hunterindustries.com).
- i. HydroRain, North Salt Lake, UT [www.hydorain.com](http://www.hydorain.com).
- j. King Innovation, St Charles, MO [www.kinginovation.com](http://www.kinginovation.com).
- k. IPS Corporation, Compton, CA [www.ipscorp.com](http://www.ipscorp.com).
- l. Leemco, Colton, CA [www.leemco.com](http://www.leemco.com).
- m. Netafim, Inc. [www.netafimusa.com](http://www.netafimusa.com).
- n. Nibco Inc, Elkhart, IN [www.nibco.com](http://www.nibco.com).
- o. Northstar Industries, LLC, Methuen MA [www.northstarind.com](http://www.northstarind.com).
- p. Orbit Irrigation Products, Inc. Bountiful, UT [www.orbitonline.com](http://www.orbitonline.com).
- q. Paige Electric, Union, NJ [www.paigewire.com](http://www.paigewire.com).
- r. Rain Bird Sprinkler Manufacturing Corp, Glendora, CA [www.rainbird.com](http://www.rainbird.com).
- s. Salco by Weathermatic Irrigation Products, Garland, TX [www.weathermatic.com](http://www.weathermatic.com).
- t. Toro Company, Irrigation Div, Riverside, CA [www.toro.com](http://www.toro.com).
- u. T. Christy Enterprises, Inc. (Christy's), Anaheim, CA [www.tchristy.com](http://www.tchristy.com).
- v. VAF Filtration Systems, Arvada, CO [www.vafusa.com](http://www.vafusa.com).
- w. Weathermatic Irrigation Products, Garland, TX [www.weathermatic.com](http://www.weathermatic.com).
- x. Wilkins a Zurn Company, Paso Robles, CA [www.zurn.com](http://www.zurn.com).

**B. Materials:**

- 1. Rock-Free Soil:
  - a. For use as backfill around PVC pipe.
- 2. Native Material:
  - a. Soil having rocks no larger than 1/2 inch (13 mm) in any dimension.
- 3. Pea Gravel:
  - a. For use around drains, valves, and quick couplers.
  - b. 1/2 inch (13 mm) maximum dimension, washed rock.
- 4. Sand: Fine granular material naturally produced by rock disintegration and free from organic material, mica, loam, clay, and other deleterious substances.
- 5. Native Material: Soil native to project site free of wood and other deleterious materials and rocks over 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
- 6. Topsoil:
  - a. Use soil as described in Section 32 9120 and Section 32 9122.
  - b. Achieve depths as described in Section 32 9122.
- 7. Pipe, Pipe Fittings, And Connections:
  - a. General:
    - 1) Pipe shall be continuously and permanently marked with Manufacturer's name, size, schedule, type, and working pressure.
    - 2) Pipe sizes shown on Contract Drawings are minimum. Larger sizes may be substituted at no additional cost to Owner.
  - b. Piping:
    - 1) Main Line: Schedule 40 PVC.
    - 2) Lateral Lines: Schedule 40 PVC.
  - c. Fittings: Same material as pipe, except where detailed otherwise.
    - 1) Fittings 3 inch (76 mm) or larger: Harco or Leemco of matching size.
    - 2) Use dielectric union fittings between dissimilar metal pipes and fittings.
  - d. Sleeves:
    - 1) Under Parking Area And Driveway Paving: Schedule 40 PVC Pipe.
    - 2) All Other: Class 200 PVC Pipe.
    - 3) Sleeve diameter shall be two (2) times larger than pipe installed in sleeve.
- 8. Sprinkler Heads:
  - a. Each type of head shall be product of single manufacturer.
  - b. Shrub Head Bubblers:
    - 1) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:



- a) Hunter: 2, 4, 6 Short Radius, S-8A, S-16A series (stream spray), PCN, PCB, MSBN, AFB, 5-CST-B series.
- b) Rainbird: 1400 series pressure compensating.
- c) Weathermatic: 102 Series, 106 series.
- c. Spray Heads in Shrub and Ground Cover Areas:
  - 1) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
    - a) Hunter: PR30 or shrub adapter on Schedule 80 PVC nipple. Supply with MPR nozzles. CV optional.
    - b) Hydro-Rain: 200 series, 04, 06, 12 Model PRHS with shrub adapter No. 94525.
    - c) Rainbird: 1804, 1806, or 1812 PRS Series or PA-8S shrub adapter. Supply with MPR, U-series, or HE-VAN series nozzles. SAM optional.
    - d) Toro: 570 ZPRX MPR series with shrub adapter and MPR plus or Precision Series Spray nozzles.
    - e) Weathermatic: LX4 or LX6 series or LXS (shrub adapter). Supply with MPR nozzle.
- d. Spray Heads in Lawn Areas:
  - 1) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
    - a) Hunter: PRS30, Pro-Spray Series with MPR nozzles, optional with CV.
    - b) Hydro-Rain: HRS 200 Series, 04, 06 Model PRHS with MPR nozzle.
    - c) Rainbird: 1804 or 1806 Series with MPR, U-Series, or HE-VAN nozzles. SAM optional.
    - d) Toro: 570 ZPRX series with MPR plus or Precision Series Spray nozzles.
    - e) Weathermatic: LX4 or LX6 series with MPR nozzles.
- e. Rotary Stream Heads in Lawn and Shrub Areas:
  - 1) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
    - a) Hunter: PRS40 with MP Rotator nozzle.
    - b) Rainbird: 1806-SAM-P45 with R13-18 or R17-24 nozzles.
    - c) Toro: 570 ZPRX Series with Precision Series Rotating nozzles.
- f. Rotor Pop-ups:
  - 1) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
    - a) Hunter: PGS Series (Shrub), PGP Series (17 to 46 feet), I-10 Series (Shrub) I-20 Series (17 to 46 feet), I-25 or I-40 Series (40 to 76 feet).
    - b) Rainbird: 5000/5000 plus MPR series, (25'-35'), 5500 Series (33'-55') 8005 Series (39'-81').
    - c) Toro: Mini 8 series (20-35 feet), Super 800 (28'-50') series with 5 inch pop.
    - d) Weathermatic: T3 (23'-61'), CT-70 series, (49'-74').
- 9. Sprinkler Risers:
  - a. Spray Heads (Pre-Manufactured Swing Assemblies):
    - 1) Type Two Acceptable Products:
      - a) Hunter: SJ-512 (12 inch (305 mm) x 1/2 inch (12.7 mm)) thread) or SJ-7512 (12 inch (305 mm) x 3/4 inch (19 mm) x 1/2 inch (12.7 mm)) thread).
      - b) Rain Bird model SA125050.
      - c) Hydorain: Blu-lock model BLJ-050-MC-1..
      - d) Equal as approved by Architect before use. See Section 01 6200.
  - b. Spray Heads (Field Manufactured Assemblies):
    - 1) Three (3) schedule 40 street ells or Marlex street ells connected to lateral tee to form an adjustable riser or pop-up riser as detailed.
    - 2) Risers for sprinkler heads 14 inches (355 mm) long minimum and 24 inches (610 mm) maximum.
      - a) Type Two Acceptable Products:
        - (1) Hunter: FLEXsg tubing with HSBE spiral barbed fittings.
        - (2) Hydro-Rain: Blu-lock Swing pipe & fittings.
        - (3) Rainbird: Swing Pipe with barbed fittings.
        - (4) Toro: Super Funny Pipe with barbed fittings, SPFA-5125, SPFA-51275.
        - (5) Equal as approved by Architect before installation. See Section 01 6200.
  - c. Rotor Pop-Up Sprinklers (Pre-Manufactured Assemblies):
    - 1) Type Two Acceptable Products:
      - a) 3/4 inch (19 mm) rotor pop-up sprinklers shall have an adjustable pre-assembled swing assembly riser. Swing assemblies shall be 3/4 inch x 12 inch (19 mm x 300 mm) and shall be threaded both ends. Swing assemblies shall be:

- (1) Blu-lock: Model BLJ-075-TT-12.
      - (2) Rain Bird: Model TSJ-12075.
      - (3) Hunter: SJ-712 12 inch (305 mm) thread.
    - b) 1 inch (25 mm) inlet rotor pop-up sprinklers shall have an adjustable pre-assembled double swing joint riser. Swing joints shall be 1 inch x 12 inch (25 mm x 300 mm) and shall be threaded both ends. Swing joint riser shall be:
      - (1) Rain Bird: Model TSJ-12075.
    - 2) Equal as approved by Architect before installation:
  - d. Rotor Pop-Up Sprinkler Heads (Field Manufactured Assemblies):
    - 1) Pop-up rotor sprinkler heads shall have adjustable riser assembly, three (3) ell swing joint assembly, unless detailed otherwise on Contract Drawings:
      - a) These swing joint fittings shall be of schedule 40 PVC plastic and nipples schedule 80 gray PVC unless otherwise designated on Contract Drawings.
      - b) Horizontal nipple parallel to side of lateral line shall be 8 inches (200 mm) long minimum.
      - c) All other nipples on swing joint riser shall be of length required for proper installation of sprinkler heads.
10. Automatic Irrigation Control Wiring: Match existing wiring and system.
11. Valves:
- a. Manual Drain Valves:
    - 1) Brass ball valve with 'T' handle on main lines and in valve boxes on lateral lines.
    - 2) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
      - a) Apollo Valves: 78-621-01 Series ball valve, 3/4 inch (19 mm).
  - b. Automatic Valves:
    - 1) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
      - a) Hunter: PGV or ICV series. If required, provide with Accu-sync pressure regulator.
      - b) Hydro-Rain: HRB series.
      - c) Rainbird: DVFUU Series, PGA series, PEB series, PESB series. If required, provide with Accu-sync pressure regulator.
      - d) Toro: 252E Series.
      - e) Weathermatic: 21000 CR series, 11000 CR series.
  - c. Isolation Valves:
    - 1) PVC ball valves, size to match pipe size (use in warm climates- eco-regions 8.2, 10.2, 11.0, 12.0, 13.0, 14.0, 15.0).
    - 2) Non-rising stem gate valve, size to match pipe size (use in cold, northern climates- eco-regions 1.0, 5.0, 6.0, 7.0, 9.1, 9.2, and 10.1).
    - 3) Class Two Quality Standards. See Section 01 6200:
      - a) Nibco: 4660T (warm climates).
      - b) Nibco: T-113 (cold, northern climates).
12. Valve Accessories:
- a. Valve manifolds:
    - 1) Type Two Acceptable Products.
      - a) Action Machining: 1800 Series, Models 18001, 18001-1-5, and 18001-2.0, 1, 1-1/2, and 2 inch (25, 38, and 50 mm) sizes.
      - b) Hydro-Rain: HRM Series.
      - c) Equals as approved by Architect before use. See Section 01 6200.
  - b. Valve Boxes And Extensions:
    - 1) Lid Colors:
      - a) Green: Lawn areas (potable and secondary water).
      - b) Tan: Bare soil and rock areas (potable and secondary water).
      - c) Purple: Reclaimed water.
    - 2) Type Two Acceptable Products:
      - a) Carson Industries:
        - (1) 12 Inch (300 mm) Model 1419-12.
        - (2) 10 Inch (255 mm) Model 0910.
      - b) Equal as approved by Architect before use. See Section 01 6200.
  - c. Valve ID tags:
    - 1) Type Two Acceptable Products:

- a) Christy's: Stamped ID tag: 2.25"x2.7" yellow plastic tag with alpha-numeric labeling matching zone. Contact Christy's for local supplier.
  - b) Equal as approved by Architect before use. See Section 01 6200.
  - d. Valve Box Supports:
    - 1) Standard size fired clay paving bricks without holes.
    - 2) Standard size 6 inch x 8 inch x 16 inch (150 mm x 200 mm x 400 mm) CMU Block.
13. Drip System:
- a. Drip Valve Assembly:
    - 1) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
      - a) Hunter: PCZ 101 Series, ICZ 101 Series.
      - b) Netafim:
        - (1) Over 5 GPM: LVCZ10075-HF.
        - (2) Under 5 GPM: LVCZ10075-LF.
      - c) Rainbird:
        - (1) Over 15 GPM: XCZ-150-PRB-COM series (15-40 gpm). Does not include ball valve. Automatic valve will operate in some dirty water conditions.
        - (2) Over 0.3 GPM and below 20 GPM: XCZ-100-B COM series (0.3-20 gpm).
      - d) Toro:
        - (1) Over 8 GPM: DZK-700-1-MF.
        - (2) Under 8 GPM: DZK-700-1-LF.
  - b. Distribution Tubing (from lateral lines to emitter):
    - 1) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
      - a) GPH: GPST IH Series, pre-assembled flexible riser w/fittings (size as required).
      - b) Salco: IH Series, pre-assembled flexible riser with fittings (size as required).
      - c) Rainbird: SPX swing pipe with barbed fittings.
      - d) Hunter: SJ Series with barbed fittings.
  - c. Drip Emitters:
    - 1) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
      - a) GPH: GPST-CV Series (2, 4, 6, 8, 10 gph emitters).
      - b) Rainbird: XBT Series and PCT Series (2, 5, 7, 10 gph emitters).
      - c) Salco: PST-CV Series (2, 4 gph emitters).
  - d. Indicator Emitter:
    - 1) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
      - a) Tree drip indicator:
        - (1) Rainbird: XB-10PC with barbed fittings, DBC-025 diffuser cap, TS-025 stake, and XQ 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) tubing.
  - e. Distribution Tubing (from lateral lines to in-line emitter tubing).
    - 1) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
      - a) Flexible polyethylene pipe.
  - f. In-Line Emitter Tubing:
    - 1) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
      - a) Hunter: PLD Series air/vacuum relief valves, barb shut-off valves, and 17 mm barbed fittings.
      - b) Rainbird: XFCV or XFS drip line, 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) air relief valves, flush valves, and XF series insert fittings.
      - c) Netafim: Techline CV tubing, flush valves, and fittings.
  - g. Valve Boxes and Extensions:
    - 1) Lid Colors:
      - a) Green: Lawn areas (potable and secondary water).
      - b) Tan: Bare soil and rock areas (potable and secondary water).
      - c) Purple: Reclaimed water.
    - 2) Type Two Acceptable Products:
      - a) Carson Industries.
        - (1) 15 inch (380 mm) Model 1320-15 Super Jumbo.
        - (2) 12 Inch (300 mm) Model 1220-12 Jumbo.
        - (3) 12 Inch (300 mm) Model 1419-12.
        - (4) 10 Inch (255 mm) Model 0910.
      - b) Equal as approved by Architect before use. See Section 01 6200.
  - h. Valve ID Tags:
    - 1) Type Two Acceptable Products:

- a) Christy's: Stamped ID tag: 2.25"x2.7" yellow plastic tag with alpha-numeric labeling matching zone. Contact Christy's for local supplier.
- b) Equal as approved by Architect before use. See Section 01 6200.
- i. Valve Box Supports:
  - 1) Standard size fired clay paving bricks without holes.
  - 2) Standard size 6 inch x 8 inch x 16 inch (150 mm x 200 mm x 400 mm) CMU Block.
- 14. Solvent Cement:
  - a. Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
    - 1) Primer:
      - a) Meet ASTM F656 standard and applicable sections of latest edition of '*Uniform Plumbing Code*'.
      - b) Meet NSF/ANSI standard for use on potable water applications.
      - c) Low VOC emissions and compliant with LEED.
      - d) Product: Weld-On P-70 primer by IPS.
    - 2) PVC Solvent Cement:
      - a) Heavy bodied, medium setting, high strength:
        - (1) Meet ASTM D2564 standard and applicable sections of latest edition of '*Uniform Plumbing Code*'.
        - (2) Meet NSF/ANSI standard for use on potable water applications.
        - (3) Meet CSA standards for use in pressure and non-pressure potable water applications.
        - (4) Low VOC emissions and compliant with LEED.
        - (5) Product: Weld-On 711 Low VOC PVC Cement by IPS.
      - b) Flexible, medium bodied, fast setting, high strength (flexible pipe only):
        - (1) Meet ASTM D2564 standard and applicable sections of latest edition of '*Uniform Plumbing Code*'.
        - (2) Meet NSF/ANSI standard for use on potable water applications.
        - (3) Low VOC emissions and compliant with LEED.
        - (4) Product: Weld-On 795 Low VOC Flex PVC Cement by IPS.
- 15. Other Components:
  - a. Recommended by Manufacturer and subject to Architect's review and acceptance before installation.
  - b. Provide components necessary to complete system and make operational.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLERS**

- A. Acceptable Installers:
  - 1. Meet Quality Assurance Installer Qualifications as specified in Part 1 of this specification.

### **3.2 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verification Of Conditions:
  - 1. Perform source pressure test at stub-out on main water line provided for irrigation system, or at near-by fire hydrant.
  - 2. Notify Architect if pressures over 70 psi (480 kPA) or under 55 psi (379 kPA) are found to determine if some re-design of system is necessary before beginning work on system.

### **3.3 PREPARATION**

- A. Protection:
  - 1. Protection Of In-Place Conditions:
    - a. Repair or replace work damaged during course of Work at no additional cost to Owner. If damaged work is new, installer of original work shall perform repair or replacement.

- b. Do not cut existing tree roots measuring over 2 inches (50 mm) in diameter in order to install irrigation lines.
- B. Surface Preparation:
1. Layout of Irrigation Heads:
    - a. Location of heads and piping shown on Contract Drawings is approximate. Actual placement may vary slightly as is required to achieve full, even coverage without spraying onto buildings, sidewalks, fences, etc.
    - b. During layout, consult with Architect to verify proper placement and make recommendations, where revisions are advisable.
    - c. Minor adjustments in system layout will be permitted to avoid existing fixed obstructions.
    - d. Make certain changes from Contract Documents are shown on Record Drawings.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. Trenching And Backfilling:
1. Pulling of pipe is not permitted.
  2. Excavate trenches to specified depth. Remove rocks larger than 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) in any direction from bottom of trench. Separate out rocks larger than 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) in any direction uncovered in trenching operation from excavated material and remove from areas to receive landscaping.
  3. Cover pipe both top and sides with 2 inches (50 mm) of rock-free soil or sand as specified under PART 2 PRODUCTS. Remainder of backfill to topsoil depth as specified in Section 32 9122 using native material as specified under PART 2 PRODUCTS and topsoil as specified in Section 32 9120, Section 32 9121 and Section 32 9122.
  4. Do not cover pressure main, irrigation pipe, or fittings until Architect has inspected and approved system.
- B. Sleeving:
1. Sleeve water lines and control wires under walks and paving. Extend sleeves 6 inches (150 mm) minimum beyond walk or pavement edge. Cover sleeve ends until pipes and wires are installed to keep sleeve clean and free of dirt and debris.
  2. Position sleeves with respect to buildings and other obstructions so pipe can be easily removed.
- C. Grades And Draining:
1. In localities where winterization is required, grade piping so system can be completely drained or blown out with compressed air. If system is not designed to be blown out with compressed air:
    - a. Slope pipe to drain to control valve box where possible.
    - b. Where this is not possible, slope pipe to minimum number of low points. At these low points, install:
      - 1) 3/4 inch (19 mm) brass ball valve for manual drain. Do not use automatic drain valves.
      - 2) Install 2 inch (50 mm) Class 200 PVC pipe over top of drain and cut at finish grade.
      - 3) Provide rubber valve cap marker.
      - 4) Provide one cu ft (0.03 cu m) pea gravel sump at outlet of each drain.
    - c. Slope pipes under parking areas or driveways to drain outside these areas.
    - d. Provide and install quick-coupling valve or valves in location for easy blowout of entire system. Install quick coupler valves with 2 lineal feet (0.60 m) minimum of galvanized pipe between valve and main line.
- D. Installation of Pipe:
1. Install pipe in manner to provide for expansion and contraction as recommended by Manufacturer.
  2. Unless otherwise indicated on Contract Drawings, install main lines with minimum cover of 18 inches (450 mm) based on finished grade. Install lateral lines, including those connecting drip tubing, with minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) of cover based on finish grade.
  3. Install pipe and wires under driveways or parking areas in specified sleeves 18 inches (450 mm) below finish grade or as shown on Contract Drawings.
  4. Locate pipe so no sprinkler head will be closer than 12 inches (300 mm) from building foundation.

5. Cut plastic pipe square. Remove burrs at cut ends before installation so unobstructed flow will result.
  6. Make solvent weld joints as follows:
    - a. Do not make solvent weld joints if ambient temperature is below 35 deg F (2 deg C).
    - b. Clean mating pipe and fitting with clean, dry cloth and apply one (1) coat of primer to each surface.
    - c. Apply uniform coat of solvent cement to outside of pipe.
    - d. Apply solvent cement to fitting in similar manner.
    - e. Insert pipe completely into fitting.
    - f. Give pipe or fitting quarter turn to insure even distribution of solvent and make sure pipe is inserted to full depth of fitting socket.
    - g. Allow joints to set at least twenty four (24) hours before applying pressure to PVC pipe.
  7. Tape threaded connections with teflon tape.
  8. Isolation Valves:
    - a. Install as detailed and per Manufacturers recommendations.
  9. If pipe is larger than 3 inches (75 mm), install joint restraints wherever change of direction occurs on PVC main lines.
- E. Control Valves And Control Valve Wiring:
1. Install valves in plastic boxes with reinforced heavy duty plastic covers. Locate valve boxes within 12 inches (300 mm) to 24 inches (600 mm) of sidewalks and shrub bed edges with tops at finish grade. Do not install more than two (2) valves in single box.
  2. Place 3 inches (75 mm) minimum of pea gravel below bricks supporting valve boxes to drain box. Set valve boxes over valve so all parts of valve can be reached for service. Set cover of valve box even with finish grade. Valve box cavity shall be reasonably free from dirt and debris.
  3. Wiring:
    - a. For traditional wiring, tape control wire to side of main line every 10 feet (3.050 m). Where control wire leaves main or lateral line, enclose it in gray conduit.
    - b. Use waterproof wire connectors consisting of properly-sized wire nut and grease cap at splices and locate all splices within valve boxes.
    - c. Use white or gray color for common wire and other colors for all other wire. Each common wire may serve only one (1) controller.
    - d. Run one (1) spare control wire from panel continuously from valve to valve throughout system similar to common wire for use as replacement if wire fails:
      - 1) Run spare wire to each branch of system.
      - 2) Spare wire shall be different color than other wires. Use of green wire is not acceptable.
      - 3) Mark spare control wire visibly within valve box as an 'Un-Connected Wire'. Extend spare control wires 24 inches (600 mm) and leave coiled in each valve box. Mark spare wire visibly within controller as 'Un-Connected Wire'.
- F. Sprinkler Heads And Rotor Pop-ups:
1. Set sprinkler heads and quick-coupling valves perpendicular to finish grade.
  2. Do not install sprinklers using side inlets. Install using base inlets only.
  3. Heads immediately adjacent to mow strips, walks, or curbs shall be one inch (25 mm) below top of mow strip, walk, or curb and have one inch (25 mm) to 3 inch (75 mm) clearance between head and mow strip, walk, or curb.
  4. Set sprinkler heads at consistent distance from walks, curbs, and other paved areas and to grade by using specified components or other method demonstrated in Pre-Construction Conference.
- G. Drip Assembly:
1. Install pipe providing for expansion and contraction as recommended by Manufacturer.
  2. Cut tubing square and remove burrs at cut ends.
  3. Distribution tubing shall be between 14 inches (350 mm) minimum and 48 inches (1 200 mm) maximum long. Layout PVC lateral lines as necessary to keep distribution tubing lengths within specified tolerances.
  4. Locate drip emitter on uphill side of plant within rootball zone.
  5. Layout in-line tubing for trees as indicated on Contract Drawings. Layout in-line tubing for shrubs and groundcovers so plants receive water within rootball zones.
  6. Locate in-line tubing on top of soil but under bark mulch and weed barrier fabric.

7. Staple in-line tubing to ground at 6 foot (1 800 mm) maximum intervals and within 12 inches (300 mm) of ends and intersections.
  8. Assembly Using Solvent Weld Joints:
    - a. Do not make solvent weld joint if ambient temperature is below 35 deg F (2 deg C).
    - b. Clean mating pipe and fitting with clean, dry cloth.
    - c. Apply uniform coat of PVC solvent cement to outside of pipe and inside socket of fitting.
    - d. Insert pipe completely into fitting.
    - e. Give pipe or fitting quarter turn to insure even distribution of solvent and make sure pipe is inserted to full depth of fitting socket.
    - f. Allow joints to set twenty four (24) hours minimum before applying pressure to pipe.
  9. Assembly Using 'Funny Pipe' Type Joints:
    - a. Connect distribution tubing to lateral line using barbed ell fitting.
    - b. Connect fitting to distribution tubing using straight barbed fitting with 1/2 inch (13 mm) threaded end.
- H. Before installation of sprinkler heads and drip emitters, open control valves and use full head of water to flush out system.
- I. Arrange valve stations to operate in an easy-to-view progressive sequence around building. Tag valves with waterproof labels showing final sequence station assignments.

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Tests and Inspections:
1. Irrigation System:
    - a. System Pressure Test:
      - 1) In presence of Landscape Architect, pressure test main line with all valves installed.
      - 2) Test pressure at 100 psi (690 kPA) minimum for two (2) hours minimum.
      - 3) Verify there are no leaks.
      - 4) Receive Landscape Architect approval to proceed prior to backfilling.
    - b. Test report:
      - 1) Following pressure test, create pressure test report. Document pressure test results through providing photos, listing processes used, issues encountered, and measures taken to correct problems.
- B. Non-Conforming Work: Non-conforming work as covered in General Conditions applies, but is not limited to following:
1. Underground Sprinkler System:
    - a. Correct any work found defective or not complying with Contract Document requirements at no additional cost to Owner.

### 3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Sprinkler Heads:
1. Adjust sprinkler heads to proper grade when turf is sufficiently established to allow walking on it without appreciable harm. Such lowering and raising of sprinkler heads shall be part of original contract with no additional cost to Owner.
  2. Adjust sprinkler heads for proper distribution and trim so spray does not fall on building.
- B. Watering Time:
1. Adjust watering time of valves to provide proper amounts of water to plants.

**END OF SECTION**





**SECTION 32 9001****COMMON PLANTING REQUIREMENTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
  - 1. Common procedures and requirements for landscaping work.
  - 2. Provide maintenance for new landscaping as described in Contract Documents.
  
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Pre-Installation conferences held jointly with Section 32 9001 as described in Administrative Requirements on Part 1 of this specification section:
  - 2. Section 01 4301: 'Quality Assurance – Qualifications'.
  - 3. Section 31 0501: 'Common Earthwork Requirements'.
  - 4. Section 31 1100: 'Clearing and Grubbing'.
  - 5. Section 31 1413: 'Topsoil Stripping And Stockpiling'.
  - 6. Section 31 2213: 'Rough Grading'.
  - 7. Section 31 2216: 'Fine Grading'.
  - 8. Section 31 2316: 'Excavation'.
  - 9. Section 31 2323: 'Fill'.
  - 10. Section 32 8423: 'Underground Sprinklers'.
  - 11. Section 32 9120: 'Topsoil And Placement'.
  - 12. Section 32 9122: 'Topsoil Grading'.
  - 13. Section 32 9223: 'Sodding'.

**1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. Definitions:
  - 1. Plant Establishment Period: Time required for plants to successfully develop root systems into surrounding soil. Following this period, irrigation run times are typically modified. For purposes of this contract, the plant establishment period is assumed to be one (1) year from date of Substantial Completion.

**1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Pre-Installation Conference:
  - 1. Participate in MANDATORY pre-installation conference as specified in Section 01 3100 and held jointly with following sections:
    - a. Section 32 8423: 'Underground Sprinklers'.
    - b. Section 32 9120: 'Topsoil And Placement'.
    - c. Section 32 9121: 'Topsoil Physical Preparation' (section included based on Topsoil Testing Report).
    - d. Section 32 9122: 'Topsoil Grading'.
    - e. Section 32 9223: 'Sodding'.
  - 2. In addition to agenda items specified in Section 01 3100, review the following:
    - a. Landscape Maintenance:
      - 1) Establish responsibility for maintenance of new landscaping during all phases of construction period.
    - b. Review additional agenda items as specified in related sections listed above.

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

### A. Informational Submittals:

1. Certificates:
  - a. Landscape Architect will provide certificate acknowledging 'Plant Establishment Period' commencement:
    - 1) Certificate will include name and signature of Contractor, Contractor's company, Contractor's telephone number, and date.
    - 2) Certificate will include name and signature of Owner's Representative, Owner's Representative's Group name, Owner's Representative Group telephone number, and date.
    - 3) Certificate will acknowledge date when Establishment Period begins and that it extends one (1) year from that time.
2. Special Procedure Submittals:
  - a. Installer to provide two (2) copies of following recommendations to be included in Closeout Submittals:
    - 1) Landscape maintenance recommendations.
    - 2) Individual landscape maintenance recommendations.
    - 3) Plant establishment maintenance recommendations.
    - 4) Post-plant establishment maintenance recommendations.
3. Qualification Statement:
  - a. Landscape Subcontractor:
    - 1) Provide Qualification documentation if requested by Landscape Architect or Owner.
  - b. Installer:
    - 1) Provide Qualification documentation if requested by Landscape Architect or Owner.

### B. Closeout Submittals:

1. Include following in Operations And Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 7800 (combine with sections of 32 8000 and sections of 32 9000 if applicable):
  - a. Record Documentation:
    - 1) Submit one (1) copy certificate for 'Plant Establishment Period' acknowledgement.
    - 2) Submit one (1) copy of recommendations specified in Special Procedure Submittals.
    - 3) Record Drawings:
      - a) As installation occurs, prepare accurate record drawings. Submit one (1) full size copy prior to final inspection. Drawing shall include:
        - (1) Detail and dimension changes made during construction.
        - (2) Take dimensions from permanent constructed surfaces or edges located at or above finish grade.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

### A. Regulatory Agency Sustainability Approvals:

1. Post-Emergent Weed Control:
  - a. Products shall be recognized for intended use by AHJ.

### B. Qualifications:

1. Landscape Subcontractor. Requirements of Section 01 4301 applies, but not limited to following:
  - a. Company specializing in performing work of this section.
  - b. Minimum five (5) years experience in landscaping installations.
  - c. Minimum five (5) satisfactorily completed installations in past three (3) years of projects similar in size, scope, and complexity required for this project before bidding.
  - d. Upon request, submit documentation.
2. Installer:
  - a. Planting shall be performed under direction of foreman or supervisor with minimum three (3) years experience in landscape installations similar in size, scope, and complexity.
  - b. Foreman or supervisor required to attend pre-installation conference.
  - c. Use trained personnel familiar with required planting procedures and with Contract Documents.
  - d. Upon request, submit documentation.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Storage And Handling Requirements:
  - 1. Deliver packaged materials in containers showing weight, analysis, and name of Manufacturer.
  - 2. Deliver sod, plants, trees, and shrubs in healthy and vigorous condition.
  - 3. Protect materials from deterioration during delivery.
  
- B. Storage And Handling Requirements:
  - 1. Store in location on site where they will not be endangered and where they can be adequately watered and kept in healthy and vigorous condition.
  - 2. Protect materials from deterioration while stored at site.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 POST-EMERGENT WEED CONTROL

- A. Type Two Acceptable Products:
  - 1. Enide by Upjohn.
  - 2. Dymid by Elanco.
  - 3. Treflan or Surflan by Dow Agrosiences.
  - 4. Eptan by Syngenta.
  - 5. Equal as approved by Architect before use. See Section 01 6200.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLERS

- A. Acceptable Installers:
  - 1. Meet Quality Assurance Installer Qualifications as specified in Part 1 of this specification.

### 3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification Of Conditions:
  - 1. Inspect site and Contract Documents to become thoroughly acquainted with locations of irrigation, ground lighting, and utilities.

### 3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Before proceeding with work, verify dimensions and quantities. Report variations between Drawings and site to Architect before proceeding with landscape work.
  - 1. Plant totals are for convenience of Contractor only and are not guaranteed. Verify amounts shown on Drawings.
  - 2. All planting indicated on Contract Documents is required unless indicated otherwise.
  
- B. Protection:
  - 1. Take care in performing landscaping work to avoid conditions that will create hazards. Post signs or barriers as required.
  - 2. Provide adequate means for protection from damage through excessive erosion, flooding, heavy rains, etc. Repair or replace damaged areas.
  - 3. Keep site well drained and landscape excavations dry.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. Interface With Other Work:
  - 1. Do not plant trees and shrubs until major construction operations are completed. Do not commence landscaping work until work of Section 31 2216 and Section 32 8423 has been completed and approved.
- B. Coordinate installation of planting materials during normal planting seasons for each type of plant material required.
- C. Hand excavate as required.
- D. Maintain grade stakes until parties concerned mutually agree upon removal.
- E. When conditions detrimental to plant growth are encountered, such as rubble fill or adverse drainage conditions, notify Architect before planting.

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Inspection:
  - 1. Landscape Architect will inspect landscaping installation at Substantial Completion.
- B. Non-Conforming Work. Non-conforming work as covered in the General Conditions applies, but is not limited to the following:
  - 1. Replace landscaping that is dead or appears dead as directed by Landscape Architect within ten (10) days of notification and before Substantial Completion at no additional cost to Owner.
  - 2. Replace damaged plantings at no additional cost to Owner.
  - 3. Repair damage to irrigation, ground lighting, utilities, asphalt paving, concrete paving, concrete sidewalks, concrete curb and gutters and other items adjacent to landscaping caused by work of this Section or replace at no additional cost to Owner.

### 3.6 CLEANING

- A. Waste Management:
  - 1. Immediately clean up soil or debris spilled onto pavement and dispose of deleterious materials.

### 3.7 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. Instruction Of Owner:
  - 1. Include following training:
    - a. Review Landscape Management Plan (LMP):
      - 1) Review maintenance recommendations.
    - b. Review Maintenance as specified at the end of this specification.
  - 2. Establishment Period Acknowledgement (coordinate with 32 8000 section):
    - a. Landscape Architect will acknowledge Establishment Period commencement.

### 3.8 PROTECTION

- A. Protect planted areas against traffic or other use immediately after planting is completed by placing adequate warning signs and barricades.
- B. Provide adequate protection of planted areas against trespassing, erosion, and damage of any kind. Remove this protection after Architect has accepted planted areas.

### 3.9 MAINTENANCE

#### A. General:

1. Before beginning maintenance period, plants shall be in at least as sound, healthy, vigorous, and in approved condition as when delivered to site, unless accepted by Architect in writing at final landscape inspection.
2. Maintain landscaping from completion of landscape installation to thirty (30) days after Substantial Completion Meeting. Replace landscaping that is dead or appears unhealthy or non-vigorous as directed by Architect before end of maintenance period. Make replacements within ten (10) days of notification. Lawn that does not live and has to be replaced shall be guaranteed and maintained an additional thirty (30) days from date of replacement.

#### B. Sodded Lawn:

1. Maintain sodded lawn areas until lawn complies with specified requirements and throughout maintenance period.
2. Water sodded areas in sufficient quantities and at required frequency to maintain sub-soil immediately under sod continuously moist 3 to 4 inches (75 to 100 mm) deep.
3. Cut grass first time when it reaches 3 inches (75 mm) high. Continue to mow at least once each week throughout maintenance period. Remove clippings.
4. Apply weed killer as necessary to maintain weed-free lawn. Apply weed killer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions during calm weather when air temperature is between 50 and 80 deg F (10 and 27 deg C).
5. At end of thirty (30) day maintenance period, fertilize lawns as recommended in Section 32 9113.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 32 9120****TOPSOIL AND PLACEMENT****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
  - 1. Perform topsoil evaluation and placement required prior to topsoil grading as described in Contract Documents.
  
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 31 0501: 'Common Earthwork Requirements':
  - 2. Section 31 1413: 'Topsoil Stripping And Stockpiling' for stripping and storing of existing topsoil.
  - 3. Section 31 2216: 'Fine Grading' for landscaping and planting areas.
  - 4. Section 32 9001: 'Common Planting Requirements':
    - a. Pre-installation conference held jointly with other common planting related sections.
  - 5. Section 32 9122: 'Topsoil Grading' for preparation of topsoil and addition of amendments prior to landscaping.

**1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. Reference Standards:
  - 1. ASTM International:
    - a. ASTM D1557-12, 'Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft<sup>3</sup> (2,700 kN-m/m<sup>3</sup>))'.

**1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Pre-Installation Conference:
  - 1. Participate in MANDATORY pre-installation conference as specified in Section 32 9001.
  - 2. In addition to agenda items specified in Section 01 3100 and Section 32 9001, review following:
    - a. Review finish grade elevation and tolerance requirements.
    - b. Review surface preparation requirements including disking, tilling, ripping, or aerating.
    - c. Review Attachment 'Topsoil Testing Report' including:
      - 1) Landscape Architect, Contractor, Testing, and Soil Testing Laboratory Instructions.
    - d. Review Field Quality Control testing requirements for 'Topsoil Testing Report' including:
      - 1) Corrections required for topsoil not meeting requirements of this specification.
      - 2) Approval requirement of 'Topsoil Testing Report' by Landscape Architect.
      - 3) Submittals required as identified in Closeout Submittals.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Topsoil:
  - 1. Design Criteria:
    - a. Topsoil used in landscaped areas, whether imported, stockpiled, or in place, shall be weed free, fertile, loose, friable soil meeting following criteria:
      - 1) Chemical Characteristics:
        - a) pH 5.5 to 8.0.
        - b) Soluble Salts: less than 3.0 mmhos/cm.

- c) Sodium Absorption Ratio (SAR): less than 6.0.
- d) Organic Matter: greater than one percent.
- 2) Physical Characteristics:
  - a) Gradation as defined by USDA triangle of physical characteristics as measured by hydrometer.
    - (1) Sand: 15 to 60 percent.
    - (2) Silt: 10 to 60 percent.
    - (3) Clay: 5 to 30 percent.
  - b) Clean and free from toxic minerals and chemicals, noxious weeds, rocks larger than or equal to 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) in any dimension, and other objectionable materials.
  - c) Soil (Coordinate screening as specified in Section 31 1413 'Topsoil Stripping And Stockpiling' to meet these characteristics):
    - (1) Soil shall not contain more than five (5) percent by volume of rocks measuring over 1/4 inch (6 mm) in largest size.
    - (2) Soil shall be topsoil in nature.
    - (3) Soil resembling road base or other like materials are not acceptable.
- 2. Project Topsoil Requirements:
  - a. It is anticipated that following percentages of material will be required to meet topsoil requirements of Project site:
    - 1) Stockpiled Topsoil: 100 percent of landscape area:

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verification Of Conditions:
  - 1. Do not commence work of this Section until grading tolerances specified in Section 31 2216 are met.
  - 2. Do not commence work of this Section until coordination with Section 32 9121 'Physical Preparation' and Section 32 9122 'Topsoil Grading' and if required by these specifications prior to placement.
  - 3. Receive approval from Landscape Architect of subgrade elevations prior to commencement of this Work.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Protection Of In-Place Conditions:
  - 1. Protect utilities and site elements from damage.
- B. Surface Preparation:
  - 1. Surfaces to receive Imported and Stockpiled Topsoil:
    - a. Disk, till, rip, or aerate with approved agricultural aerator to depth of 6 inches (150 mm).
    - b. Place specified and approved topsoil on prepared surface.

### **3.3 PERFORMANCE**

- A. General:
  - 1. After Surface Preparation requirements are completed, limit use of heavy equipment to areas no closer than 6 feet (1.80 meter) from building or other permanent structures. Use hand held tillers for preparation of subsoil in areas closer than 6 feet (1.80 m).
  - 2. Do not expose or damage existing shrub or tree roots.
- B. Topsoil Depth/Quantity:
  - 1. Total topsoil depth of 5 inches (125 mm) minimum in lawn and groundcover planting areas.



2. No topsoil as defined in this Section is required over tree and shrub planting areas or native grass, shrub, or tree areas as long as what is in place is not excessively rocky or otherwise unfavorable to healthy plant growth.
  3. Provide no less than quantity required to achieve tolerance described in Section 32 9122 'Topsoil Grading' along with additional physical soil amendments required in Section 32 9121 'Topsoil Physical Preparation'. Installer of this section responsible for providing sufficient topsoil material.
- C. Stockpiled Topsoil:
1. Redistribute tested and approved existing topsoil stored on site as result of work of Section 31 1413 'Topsoil Stripping And Stockpiling'.
    - a. Before placing topsoil, remove organic material, rocks and clods greater than 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) in any dimension, and other objectionable materials.
    - b. Do not place topsoil whose moisture content makes it prone to compaction during placement process.
    - c. Do not place topsoil when subgrade is either wet or frozen enough to cause clodding.
- D. In Place Topsoil:
1. At locations where topsoil can remain in place and has been tested and approved, perform the following:
    - a. Remove existing vegetation as required in preparation for new landscaping.
    - b. Remove vegetative layer, roots, organic material, rocks and clods greater than 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) in any dimension, and other objectionable materials.
- E. Grading:
1. Slope grade away from building for 12 feet (3.60 m) minimum from walls at slope of 1/2 inch in 12 inches (13 mm in 300 mm) minimum unless otherwise noted.
    - a. High point of finish grade at building foundation shall be 6 inches (150 mm) minimum below finish floor level.
    - b. Direct surface drainage in manner indicated on Contract Documents by molding surface to facilitate natural run-off of water.
    - c. Fill low spots and pockets with topsoil and grade to drain properly.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing And Inspections:
1. Topsoil Testing:
    - a. Test topsoil for project suitability using Owner supplied 'Topsoil Testing Report,' attachment to this specification:
      - 1) Testing requirements:
        - a) If testing report shows topsoil does not meet topsoil Design Criteria and 'Topsoil Testing Report: Soil Test Data' requirements, topsoil is non-conforming. Corrections and re-testing are required until topsoil meets requirements.
        - b) Use new 'Topsoil Testing Report', each time topsoil is tested.
        - c) After topsoil testing is approved by Landscape Architect, submit two (2) copies of Final 'Topsoil Testing Report' as specified in Part 1 'Submittals' of this specification.
- B. Non-Conforming Work:
1. If topsoil does not meet topsoil Design Criteria and 'Topsoil Testing Report: Soil Test Data' requirements topsoil will be re-tested at no cost to Owner.
    - a. Correction procedures:
      - 1) Topsoil not meeting specified physical characteristics of sand, silt, and clay shall be removed from site.
      - 2) Topsoil not meeting specified organic or fertility specifications may be amended in place with materials recommended in Topsoil Testing Report.
      - 3) If amendments are necessary, submit proposed amendments and application rates required to bring topsoil up to minimum specified requirements.
      - 4) Re-test topsoil and remove and amend as required until it meets minimum specified requirements.

- b. Submit report to Landscape Architect for approval.
- c. Receive approval from Landscape Architect prior to planting.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 32 9122****TOPSOIL GRADING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
  - 1. Perform topsoil grading required to prepare site for installation of landscaping as described in Contract Documents.
  - 2. Perform topsoil placement and finish grading work required to prepare site for installation of landscaping as described in Contract Documents.
  - 3. Furnish and apply soil amendments as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 31 0501: 'Common Earthwork Requirements':
  - 2. Section 31 1413: 'Topsoil Stripping And Stockpiling' for stripping and storing of existing topsoil.
  - 3. Section 31 2216: 'Fine Grading' for landscaping and planting areas.
  - 4. Section 32 9001: 'Common Planting Requirements':
    - a. Pre-installation conference held jointly with other common planting related sections.
  - 5. Section 32 9120: 'Topsoil And Placement' for topsoil evaluation and placement required for topsoil grading.
  - 6. Section 32 9121: 'Topsoil Physical Preparation' for physical preparation of topsoil (section included based on 'Topsoil Testing Report').

**1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Pre-Installation Conference:
  - 1. Participate in MANDATORY pre-installation conference as specified in Section 32 9001.
  - 2. In addition to agenda items specified in Section 01 3100, review the following:
    - a. Review compost requirements to be within acceptable range as per Attachment 'Compost Quality Guidelines For Landscaping' and 'Compost Verification Report' in this specification.
    - b. Review soil fertility amendments and fertilizer requirements as per Attachment 'Topsoil Testing Report' in Section 32 9120.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Action Submittals:
  - 1. Material Data:
    - a. Soil Amendments and Fertilizer:
      - 1) Product literature and chemical / nutrient analysis of soil amendments and fertilizers.
      - 2) Proposed application rates necessary to bring topsoil up to specified requirements.
      - 3) Source location of products.
      - 4) Submit to Landscape Architect for approval prior to installation.
  - 2. Samples:
    - a. Soil Fertility Amendments and Fertilizer:
      - 1) Soil conditioner sample for approval before delivery to site.
      - 2) Product analysis.
- B. Informational Submittals:
  - 1. Testing And Evaluation Reports:
    - a. 'Compost Verification Report':
      - 1) Provide signed copy certifying that compost meets requirements of this specification.
  - 2. Field Quality Control Submittals:

- a. Soil Fertility Amendments and Fertilizer:
  - 1) Delivery slips indicating amount of soil amendments, compost, conditioner, and fertilizer delivered to Project site.
- C. Closeout Submittals:
  1. Include following in Operations And Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 7800:
    - a. Record Documentation:
      - 1) Submit 'Compost Verification Report'.
      - 2) Submit delivery slips indicating amount of physical amendments delivered to Project site.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Soil Amendments:
  1. Incorporate following soil amendments into topsoil used for Project:
    - a. Acceptable Soil Amendments, Soil Conditioners, And Application Rates:
      - 1) Provide Gro-Power Plus w/M (Micorrhizae) at all topsoil areas.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verification Of Conditions:
  1. Do not commence work of this Section until imported, stockpiled and in place topsoil are placed as specified in Section 32 9120 'Topsoil And Placement'.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Protection Of In-Place Conditions:
  1. Protect utilities and site elements from damage.
- B. Surface Preparation:
  1. Surfaces that meet specified topsoil elevations.
    - a. Seven (7) days maximum before beginning seeding and planting:
      - 1) Loosen topsoil 6 inch (150 mm) deep, dampen thoroughly, and cultivate to properly break up clods and lumps.
      - 2) Rake area to remove clods, rocks, weeds, roots, debris or other material 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) or more in any dimension.
      - 3) Grade and shape landscape area to bring surface to true uniform planes free from irregularities and to provide drainage and proper slope to catch basins.
  2. Addition of Soil Amendments:
    - 1) The application rate of the Gro-Power Plus should be 150 lbs. per 1000 square feet of area '. This should be tilled into the top 5 inches of the topsoil.

### **3.3 PERFORMANCE**

- A. General:
  1. Limit use of heavy equipment to areas no closer than 6 feet (1.80 meter) from building or other permanent structures. Use hand held tillers for preparation of subsoil in areas closer than 6 feet (1.80 m).
  2. Do not expose or damage existing shrub or tree roots.

- B. Finish Grade Tolerances (As shown on General Planting Details in Contract Documents):
  - 1. Finish topsoil grade of planting areas before planting and after addition of soil additives shall be specified distances below top of adjacent pavement of any kind:
    - a. Sodded Areas: 2 inches (50 mm) below.
    - b. Shrub Areas (not individual trees): 4 inches (100 mm) below.
- C. Placed Topsoil:
  - 1. At locations where topsoil has been placed as per Section 32 9120 'Topsoil And Placement', perform the following:
    - a. Remove existing vegetation as required in preparation for new landscaping.
    - b. Remove organic material, rocks and clods greater than 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) in any dimension, and other objectionable materials.
- D. Grading:
  - 1. Coordinate grading as described in Section 32 9120 'Topsoil And Placement'.
- E. Immediately before planting lawn and with topsoil in semi-dry condition, roll areas that are to receive lawn in two directions at approximately right angles with water ballast roller weighing 100 to 300 lbs (45 to 135 kg), depending on soil type.
- F. Rake or scarify and cut or fill irregularities that develop as required until area is true and uniform, free from lumps, depressions, and irregularities.

### 3.4 PROTECTION

- A. After landscape areas have been prepared, take no heavy objects over them except lawn rollers.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 32 9223****SODDING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Includes But Not Limited To:
  - 1. Furnish and install sodded lawn as described in Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 32 8423: Irrigation system.
  - 2. Section 32 9001: Common Planting Requirements:
    - a. Pre-installation conference held jointly with other common planting related sections.
  - 3. Section 32 9120: 'Topsoil And Placement'.
  - 4. Section 32 9122: 'Topsoil Grading'.

**1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. Definitions:
  - 1. Crop Coefficients and Hydro-Zones: Crop coefficients (Kc) are used with ETo to estimate specific plant evapotranspiration rates. The crop coefficient is a dimensionless number (between 0 and 1.2) that is multiplied by the ETo value to arrive at a plant ET (ETc) estimate. Plants grouped by water needs, organized into one irrigation zone.
  - 2. Eco-Region Irrigation Design: A bio-regional approach to irrigation and planting design that is relevant to the geographic area for which the planting plan and irrigation system is designed. These geographic areas are defined by the Environmental Protection Agency and have been modified by the LDS church into 15 geographical areas throughout North America, and the Hawaiian Islands.
  - 3. Hardiness Zone: A hardiness zone is a more precisely geographically-defined zone within an Eco-Region in which a specific category of plant life is capable of growing, as defined by temperature hardiness, or ability to withstand the minimum temperatures of the zone. Hardiness Zones may be defined by one of two sources:
    - a. Sunset Western Garden Book Maps.
    - b. USDA Hardiness Zone Map.Plant Hardiness zone sources shall be listed by the architect through the planting and irrigation design process.
  - 4. Hydro-Zone: Plants grouped by water needs (similar Crop Coefficients (Kc), organized into one irrigation zone.
  - 5. Reference Evapotranspiration (ETo): The total water lost from the soil (evaporation) and from the plant surface (transpiration) over some period.

**1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Pre-Installation Conference:
  - 1. Participate in pre-installation conference as specified in Section 32 9001.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Informational Submittals:
  - 1. Certificates:
    - a. Written certification confirming sod seed mix and quality:
      - 1) Include all species used.

- 2) Include name and contact information of supplier.
- B. Closeout Submittals:
1. Include following in Operations And Maintenance Manual specified in Section 01 7800:
    - a. Record Documentation:
      - 1) Submit one (1) copy certificate for sod seed quality and mix.
    - b. Landscape Management Plan (LMP):
      - 1) Landscape Section:
        - a) Submit one (1) copy certificate for sod seed quality and mix.

## 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery And Acceptance Requirements:
1. Harvest, deliver, store, and handle sod in accordance with requirements of Turfgrass Producers International (TPI) (formally American Sod Producers Association) Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Materials and Transplanting / Installing.
  2. Schedule deliveries to coincide with topsoil operations and laying. Keep storage at job site to minimum without causing delays.
    - a. Deliver, unload, and store sod on pallets within 24 hours of being lifted.
    - b. Do not deliver small, irregular, or broken pieces of sod.
- B. Storage And Handling Requirements:
1. Cut sod in pieces approximately 3/4 to one inch (19 to 25 mm) thick. Roll or fold sod so it may be lifted and handled without breaking or tearing and without loss of soil.
  2. During wet weather, allow sod to dry sufficiently to prevent tearing during lifting and handling.
  3. During dry weather, protect sod from drying before installation. Water as necessary to insure vitality and to prevent excess loss of soil in handling. Sod that dries out before installation will be rejected.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Description:
1. Superior sod grown from certified, high quality, seed of known origin or from plantings of certified grass seedlings or stolons:
    - a. Assure satisfactory genetic identity and purity.
    - b. Assure over-all high quality and freedom from noxious weeds or an excessive amount of other crop and weedy plants at time of harvest.
  2. Sod shall be composed of three varieties minimum of **Kentucky Bluegrass**.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Interface With Other Work:
1. Do not commence work of this Section until work of Sections 32 9122 and 32 9300 has been completed and approved.
- B. Tolerances:
1. Final grade of soil after sodding of lawn areas is complete shall be one inch (25 mm below top of adjacent pavement of any kind.
- C. Laying of Sod:



1. Lay sod during growing season and within 48 hours of being lifted.
2. Lay sod while top 6 inches (150 mm) of soil is damp, but not muddy. Sodding during freezing temperatures or over frozen soil is not acceptable.
3. Lay sod in rows perpendicular to slope with joints staggered. Butt sections closely without overlapping or leaving gaps between sections. Cut out irregular or thin sections with a sharp knife.
4. Lay sod flush with adjoining existing sodded surfaces.
5. Do not sod slopes steeper than 3:1. Consult with Architect for alternate treatment.

D. After Laying of Sod Is Complete:

1. Roll horizontal surface areas in two directions perpendicular to each other.
2. Repair and re-roll areas with depressions, lumps, or other irregularities. Heavy rolling to correct irregularities in grade will not be permitted.
3. Water sodded areas immediately after laying sod to obtain moisture penetration through sod into top 6 inches (150 mm) of topsoil.

### 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Inspection:

1. Sodded areas will be accepted at Project closeout if:
  - a. Sodded areas are properly established.
  - b. Sod is free of bare and dead spots and is without weeds.
  - c. No surface soil is visible when grass has been cut to height of 2 inches (50 mm).
2. Sodded areas have been mowed a minimum of twice.

**END OF SECTION**



**DIVISION 33: UTILITIES**

**33 3000 SANITARY SEWERAGE UTILITIES**

33 3313 SANITARY UTILITY SEWERAGE

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

- a. CISPI 301-12, 'Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste and Vent Piping Applications.
  - b. CISPI 310-12, 'Standard Specification for Couplings for use in connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications.
  - c. CISPI Handbook. 'Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook' (2006).
3. International Code Council:
- a. ICC IPC-2015, 'International Plumbing Code'.

## 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Agency Sustainability Approvals
1. Install cleanouts in accordance with local governing authority and State codes.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 COMPONENTS

- A. ABS:
1. ABS Schedule 40 solid wall plastic pipe and fittings meeting requirements of ASTM D2661 joined with pipe cement meeting requirements of ASTM D2235.
- B. Cast Iron Soil Pipe And Fittings:
1. Meet requirements of ASTM A74, Service Grade:
    - a. Cast iron for bell and spigot fittings.
    - b. Cast iron for no-hub joints.
  2. Approved Joint Material And Manufacturers:
    - a. For Bell And Spigot Pipe: Rubber gaskets meeting requirements of ASTM C564 and compatible with pipe used.
    - b. For No-Hub Pipe:
      - 1) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:
        - a) SuperGrip 304 American Brass & Iron (AB&I), Oakland, CA [www.abifoundry.com](http://www.abifoundry.com).
        - b) Husky SD 4000 coupling by Anaco-Husky, Corona, CA [www.anaco-husky.com](http://www.anaco-husky.com).
        - c) Neoprene gaskets with type 304 stainless steel clamp and 24 ga type 304 stainless steel housing by Clamp-All Corp, Haverhill, MA [www.clampall.com](http://www.clampall.com).
        - d) MG Coupling by MG Piping Products Co, Stanton, CA [www.mgcoupling.com](http://www.mgcoupling.com).

### 2.2 COMPONENTS

- A. Cast Iron Soil Pipe And Fittings:
1. Meet requirements of ASTM A74, Service Grade:
    - a. Cast iron for bell and spigot fittings.
    - b. Cast iron for no-hub joints.
  2. Approved Joint Material And Manufacturers:
    - a. For Bell And Spigot Pipe: Rubber gaskets meeting requirements of ASTM C564 and compatible with pipe used.
    - b. For No-Hub Pipe:
      - 1) Category Four Approved Products. See Section 01 6200 for definitions of Categories:

- a) SuperGrip 304 American Brass & Iron (AB&I), Oakland, CA [www.abifoundry.com](http://www.abifoundry.com).
- b) Husky SD 4000 coupling by Anaco-Husky, Corona, CA [www.anaco-husky.com](http://www.anaco-husky.com).
- c) Neoprene gaskets with type 304 stainless steel clamp and 24 ga type 304 stainless steel housing by Clamp-All Corp, Haverhill, MA [www.clampall.com](http://www.clampall.com).
- d) MG Coupling by MG Piping Products Co, Stanton, CA [www.mgcoupling.com](http://www.mgcoupling.com).

B. PVC:

1. PVC Schedule 40 solid wall plastic pipe and fittings meeting requirements of CSA B182.2, SDC 28 joined using cement primer meeting requirements of ASTM F656 and pipe cement meeting requirements of ASTM D2564.
2. Under areas subject to vehicular travel, use Blue Brute pipe and fittings by Ipex Inc, Englewood, CO [www.ipexinc.com](http://www.ipexinc.com).

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verification Of Conditions:

1. Before installation, inspect pipe for defects and cracks.
2. Do not use defective, damaged, or unsound pipe.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Excavate and backfill as specified in Sections 31 2316 and Section 31 2323 with following additional requirements:

1. Runs shall be as close as possible to those shown on Contract Drawings.
2. Excavate to required depth and grade to obtain fall required.
3. Bottom of trenches shall be hard. Tamp as required.
4. Remove debris from trench before laying pipe.
5. Do not cut trenches near footings without consulting Architect/Engineer.
6. Excavate trenches so outside pipe will be below frost line of 30 inches minimum below finish grade, whichever is deeper.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. When work is not in progress, close open ends of pipe and fittings so no trench water, soil, or other substances will enter pipes or fittings.
2. Keep trenches free from water until pipe jointing material has set. Do not lay pipe when condition of trench or weather is unsuitable for such work.
3. Trench width at top of pipe:
  - a. Minimum: 18 inches (450 mm) or diameter of pipe plus one foot (305 mm), whichever is greater.
  - b. Maximum: Outside diameter of pipe plus two feet (610 mm).

B. Placing And Laying of Underground Pipe:

1. Deflections from straight line or grade, as required by vertical curves, horizontal curves, or offsets, shall not exceed  $6/D$  inches per linear foot ( $12\ 500/D$  mm per m) of pipe where D represents nominal diameter of pipe expressed in inches mm
2. Deflections to be determined between center lines extended of two connecting pipes.
3. If alignment requires deflection in excess of these limitations, provide special bends or sufficient number of shorter lengths of pipe to provide angular deflections within limits approved by Architect.
4. Laying:

- a. Pipe laying shall proceed up-grade with spigot ends of bell-and-spigot pipe pointing in direction of flow.
  - b. Lay each pipe true to line and grade and in such manner as to form close concentric joint with adjoining pipe and to prevent sudden offsets of flow line.
  - c. As work progresses, clear interior of pipe of dirt and superfluous materials. Where cleaning after laying is difficult because of small pipe, keep suitable swab or drag in pipe and pull forward past each joint immediately after jointing has been completed.
5. Make joints between cast iron pipe and other types of pipe with standard manufactured cast-iron adapters and fittings.
  6. Valve, plug, or cap, as directed by Architect, where pipe ends are left for future connections.
- C. Cast Iron Pipe And Fittings:
1. Shape trench bottom to give substantially uniform circumferential support to lower third of each pipe. Provide depression under bell of each joint to maintain even bearing of sewer pipe.
  2. Connect to street main as required by local authorities.
  3. Use jacks to make-up gasketed joints.
- D. Thermoplastic Pipe And Fittings:
1. Install in accordance with Manufacturer's recommendations and ASTM D2321.
  2. Stabilize unstable trench bottoms.
  3. Bed pipe true to line and grade with continuous support from firm base.
    - a. Bedding depth: 4 to 6 inches (100 to 150 mm).
    - b. Material and compaction to meet ASTM standard noted above.
  4. Excavate bell holes into bedding material so pipe is uniformly supported along its entire length. Blocking to grade pipe is forbidden.
  5. Piping and joints shall be clean and installed according to Manufacturer's recommendations. Break down contaminated joints, clean seats and gaskets and reinstall.
  6. Do not use back hoe or power equipment to assemble pipe.
  7. Initial backfill shall be 12 inches (305 mm) above top of pipe with material specified in referenced ASTM standard.
  8. Minimum cover over top of pipe:
    - a. 36 inches (915 mm) before allowing vehicular traffic over pipe.
    - b. 48 inches (1 200 mm) before use of compaction equipment other than hand or impact tampers.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Non-Conforming Work:
1. Failure to install joints properly shall be cause for rejection and replacement of piping system at no additional cost to Owner.

**END OF SECTION**